

連續 4 年蟬聯全港最多 DSE 歷史科 5+、5**學生歷史科市場領導! 4 年合共打造過百名 5**學生! 大幅拋離坊間其他導師!





謝謝你們的信任和堅持,令我能夠成就你們的傳奇。

我的門生不一定是本身能力強的學生,2016年有由零開始讀用了不足 10個月就考獲 5**的新修生,2017年也有 5**的重考學生於第一年應考 DSE 歷史科時僅取得 Level 2 的成績。

我堅信,只要一路跟隨我的教法、做法、答法,默默耕耘,就 必定會得到明顯的進步,在 DSE 中取得理想的成績。儘管我的教法 未必與一般日校相同,但或許正正是基於在教法上的差異,令到我 的門生更容易在 DSE 中脫穎而出,獲得更高的分數。

我希望這些寶貴的考卷能夠給予你們取高分的啟示,同時,從 他們的故事中獲得奮鬥的動力,創造屬於你自己的傳奇。

我會一直和你一起並肩作戰。有我,你將無所畏懼,Support You,我親愛的徒弟。

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019年 DSE

K.W.HO 收窄了 5** 獎學金的派發條件,

只會派發予報讀不少於 3 期或以上課程的 5**學生,

(不包括任何免費課程、一天課程、模擬試)

確保所派發的5**學生是「真」學生,

而非純粹試一、兩期的學生!

2019年 DSE

78 位 5**歷史科考生當中有 22 名為 K.W.HO 門生,

22 位 5**門生平均每人報讀 K.W.HO 10.8 期課程!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019年5**



Kelvin 於中 3 時已經開始接觸 K.W.HO,決定將 K.W.HO 選作為其師隨的第一位大型補習社導師。於中 4-5 的時期,Kelvin 已經完成了 Summer Course + S4-5 Regular Course 及 S6 Regular Course 所有課程,奠定了 5**的底子。至中 6 時,Kelvin 可以將更多時間和心機投放於其他科,僅報考 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試和 CapStar Course 便已足夠。

毫無懸念, Kelvin於 DSE 歷史科凱旋而歸,取得 5**。



備註:Kelvin 一共報讀了 21 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Kelvin 於 2016 年 3 月已經接觸 K.W.HO

(當時 Kelvin 還只是中 3 學生, 連中 4 分班選科結果還未知曉)



Kelvin 於 DSE 生涯中第一科補的不是主科,而是歷史科, 更加是在未升上中 4 前已經決定讀好歷史科,劍指 5**, 像 Kelvin 般早起步,如此勤力,那有取不到 5**的理由?



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Kelvin 於中 4-5 完成了 K.W.HO 所有 Summer 及 Regular 課程, 打好根基後,中 6 時轉而投放更多的時間和心機到其他科目。 至 2019 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試中,

> Kelvin 有所失手,僅獲得 5*的成績。 然而,Mock 的挫敗令到他更加謹慎, DSE 前再徹底檢討一次自己的不足, 最終於 DSE 中穩奪 5**的佳績!



相比其他 Mock, K.W.HO 模擬試的改卷更加仔細謹慎, 務求考 DSE 前全面檢討答題上的不足!



<u>2019年</u>

一間學校,4 位 5**學生均補 K.W.HO



平均每人報讀 K.W.HO 14.75 期課程!

除了 Kelvin 外,Kelvin 的學校還有另外 3 名補 K.W.HO 的同學在 2019 年 DSE 歷史 科中取得 5**! 一間學校合共有 4 名補 K.W.HO 的學生取得 5**!

Elliot(左上)一共報讀了 11 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Ethan(右上)一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kelvin(左下)一共報讀了 21 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kinson(右下)一共報讀了 15 期 K.W.HO 課程。

同一年內,一間學校能夠有 4 位 5**同學能夠取得 5**的成績!此外,2017年也有一位該校考獲 Level 2 的學生於重考時報讀 K.W.HO 課程,跟足 15 期課程,最終成功由 Level 2 跳升至 5**!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Kelvin 讀歷史科之心得:

[HARDSELL, 慎入]

我在 DSE 歷史一科拿了 5**,但我需要了解歷史嗎? 歷史好多內容要死記硬背,怎樣才可考好?

坊間對歷史一科有好多誤解---爛 grade, 主觀評分。在中三選科時我和你一樣也有這些 stereotype, 直到遇一個人---你手上那本筆記的始創者。他用筆記告訴我:歷史或許博大精深,但 DSE History 卻只是一場考試遊戲。不需鑑古知今,亦不需囫圇吞棗。用最少的力氣,在適當的策略下就可以換取最大的分數。

我如何預備應考歷史科?

其實我是一個懶人,討厭溫習,直到今天,齡記的 textbook 依然原封不動,連包書的那層膠袋亦沒有打開過。直到今天,我連一頁的筆記也沒有寫過。過去三年唯一做的只是在中四中五兩年每個月付出\$600 供養 KWHO,加上 capstar 、mock exam,總共約 21 期。除了中四五時隨心所欲地做了數份 KWHO 的 extra exercise, 其他時候都只是在學校測考時才會真正「操卷」。除了 KWHO 的mock ,在中六時考了坊間數個補習老師的 mock。臨考前只是做了這些預備,然後便憑著不知哪裡來的自信去考 DSE。所以直到這一刻,我一直深信我的成績只是用金錢買回來,自己一丁點的努力也沒有付出過。但如果一萬元可以買一個 5**回來,其實很值回票價。說起來,其實要多謝 KWHO 對我的惰性的無限包容,亦可見他教學效能之高。

票價包括甚麼服務?

老實說,最值錢的不是 KWHO 本身。如果有上堂的都知道他比香港警察 PPRB 還要錄音機(當然他不會 er er er),加上聲線催眼,而且內容在一兩個月後便開始重複,印象中差不多每一堂,也有同班同學睡著。由其是晚上的課堂,基本上起碼 10 個有 1 個都眼神遊離,根本沒有認真聽過書。所以如果你只是想看Talk Show,坊間任何一位歷史補習老師相信也比他好。

但是,儘管 presentation 強差人意,KW 的價值主要體現於兩方面:

1) 筆記妥善設計;內容技巧兼備

歷史科其實一直有標準答案:基本上考評局只會考慮坊間主流通行的例子、論點。而答題上亦有一系列潛規則,例如規定論點數目、駁論、比較意識、題問字眼等。KWHO 最擅長的地方在於他緊貼考評局出題趨勢近 20 年(記得他是

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2009 年考 Alevel, 當時奪得 88%的求敗戰績),所以這些年來已統計過考評局會 接納那種答題框架以及論點。繼而轉化為一系列的課文筆記:與課本以時間線 述事的方向不同,其筆記主要由不同論點、駁論組成。所以只要不求甚解把筆 記內容背下,再搬字過字,就可以應付超過九成的題目。例如 2019 年 P2Q5 問 及 Gorbachev 的自由化政策,只需把筆記中冷戰結束原因和駁論照默一次便接 近完卷;又如 P1Q2 問及日本經濟復甦,亦與筆記中的框架完全一樣。更重要的 是,KW 本身江湖地位極高,例如我所認識的歷史考生,有 8 成朋友都曾是他的 學生,或間接買了他的筆記備試。當全港數千人也使用同一套教材,哪怕筆記 有錯,因為習非成是,EAA 很大機會也會接納筆記中的論點。(退一萬步,哪怕 不接納,也只是 if you burn, they burn with you)至於技巧,KWHO 的大包圍, SKII 原則講求安全取分,背後原理其實是考慮到 EAA 改卷時質量互補,以及個 人所知、資料運用要均衡的大原則。故只要按 KW 的考試技巧應考,哪怕課文根 基不穩,很大機會亦可以得過且過。記得有一位同學也是補 KW,整題 essay 一 個年份也寫不出,最後在校內試卻勇奪 21 分,在 DSE 亦獲得 5* 的佳績。說穿 了,不過是看破了考試規則,而投其所好。

不過,從個人經驗而言,KW 的答題方式亦有數個隱憂,可以作參考,但不需盡 信:

- 大包圍變相過份簡短,例如會忽略寫 topic sentence, 或者推論有缺陷。部 分 marker 有機會不喜歡這種簡而多的答法。 變相考試時,有部分 marker 可能會輕輕削分。
- Essay 判題簡表過於繁瑣,難以上手。印象中有一些題型多年未出,例如 多主項一果多因; 只有類一果多因。溫習時, 如果沒有時間, 其實可以 完全無視,只溫主要題型:比較、trace and explain、單主項和雙主項一 果多因,已經很足夠。至於兩極化,個人經驗是它比較罕見,而且有時 候和直述題有點類似,可以歸納為一處理,方便理解。
- 另一點是 dbq 比較題,有時候 KW 會建議先分述 AB 項,再在結尾比較; 有時候則要段段比。但個人心得是只要是比較題,唯有段段比,才大機 會奪滿分。
- 有時 KW 筆記的論點會比較分割及疆化,忽視了論點之間的連繫和可替代 性,主要是因為設計筆記時,KW 應該是針對單主項一果多因問法而設 定。但當題目要求雙主項間比較或者主項問法比較冷門時,例如今年 Nazi Aggression, 以及 appeasement policy 間的相對重要性,筆記往往沒 有提供比較點,亦不可能包括所有未知主項的論點。所以個人竅門是 a) 以小見大。例如 nazi aggression 可以套用極權主義的論點。b) 互聯互 通。把其他原因,例如集體安全制破壞、列強未能合作,視作比較點。



2) 因材施教,不離不棄

内容技巧兼備,在越來越多人懂得考 history 的今天其實未必是賣點。更重要的其實是 KW 在教導學生時很擅長個人化。我自小從來不是一個勤奮的學生,亦有一點自視過高。 記得在中四時,KW 便一直提點我要注意,不要因為太過輕浮而影響自己成績。在模擬試時,更特意抽起我的試卷改,以最嚴謹的準則去改,最後記得我 dbq 只有 40 分,對當時的我來說是不可以接受,(除了 KWHO的 mock,我在校內、及另外三位私補老師手中亦是奪得 5**)當然很不忿氣。但現在回想,其實 mock 值多少分數從不重要。但正因為 KW 刻意壓低了我的得分,臨考前略挫我的銳氣,在最後衝刺階段,我才願意更認真備考,最終獲得應有的成績。在這方面而言,我是由衷地感激 KW 的。因材施教,孺子方可成才。其實,和 KW 的緣分不止停留在 DSE 前。DSE 後,和 KW 一直沒有停止聯繫,一方面有替他譯 essay,一方面也開始開展私補事業,過程中問了 KW 很多意見,無一不獲解答。這份師生情,一直銘記於心。

在一此感謝他三年來的裁培和教導。



雖然 Kelvin 說自己是一個懶人,但我由 Kelvin 中 4 開始一路看著他成長和進步,我知道他在這一科比誰都更努力。未升中 4 已經決定開始補習,中 4-5 已經幾乎上完所有課程,中 5 時已經完成了中 6 時的 Extra 功課。他的天份和資質很高,但更重要的是他付出的努力比起一般人都多很多,是一個令我感到驕傲的徒弟。

也正正是由於長時間的深入研究,Kelvin 也發展出自己的答題思維,Kelvin 在上面所指的幾點隱憂大家也可以思考一下。但當然,由於不少是配合我課堂教法和指導性操練情況底下使用,例如是資料題每段的長度訓練、集中操練哪些題型、比較題分類、如何利用 Notes 的論點去作答新型題目等,因此單純溫習舊筆記而未有每年 update 上堂者,請必須自行留意。

P.S. 尤其是關於 DBQ 大包圍的原則,雖然 Kelvin 提出了隱憂,但同學都可以留意 Kelvin 的 DBQ 作答表現,論點之多在一眾考生方面絕對是鳳毛麟角,不計引子和過渡句的論點段落多達 63 段!

K.W.HO 後話

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	204	205
分部基本得分:	15 M1	7 M1	12 M1	12 M1	22 M1	19 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	13 C	22 C	(out of 25)
				(out of 15)	(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	15	7	12	13	22	19
卷別調整得分:	47 41				1	
卷別組調整得分:	47			41		
卷別組填補分數:	112			72	2	
科目得分:	184 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	
		Q1(b)	4	4	
		Q1(c)	8	8	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	1	
		Q2(b)	4	0	
		Q2(c)	8	6	
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3	
		Q3(b)	4	1	
		Q3(c)	8	8	
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	5	6

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
4	204	Q4	25	22	22
5	205	Q5	25	19	

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 15/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1.

In terms of tone, Extract 1 vows that they should "put Japan to death", which means sentencing Japan by boycotting Japanese products in Chinese market, the extract is hateful and resentful against Japan.

Also, it says "it hurts! It hurts!", which directly expressed its sadness of being invaded by Japan in Shandong. There's a hatred against Japan for intruding Chinese sovereignty.

In comparison, Extract 2 is less hostile.

From Source, Extract 2 still describes Japanese as their "business counterpart", which means working partner who are on the same position as the Sincere Company. The attitude and tone is relatively more neutral and less anti-Japan.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

First, their reaction is of spontaneous nature and it is unofficial, conducted in a tacit manner.

From Source B, "it would be unwise to take any action such as could be classed as an organized boycott," showing that while Chinese merchants boycotted Japanese goods in response to the 54 Incident, they only did it on behalf of themselves and did not form any systematic, official boycott attempt that might hinder the British autonomy.

Second, they are anti-Japanese and is a response towards the 54 campaign.

From Source B, "The auction sale of the wreck of a Japanese steamship had to be abandoned this morning, which shows that an anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing", showing that the merchants responded to the May Fourth Campaign and punished

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Japan via boycotting their auction and any kind of commercial activities, thus they shared a characteristic of anti-Japan.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree. I will illustrate it based on all major events in China.

From Source A, Chinese in Shanghai during the May Fourth Incident believed that if the "refuse to buy and use Japanese goods, then they will lose their markets and be empty and void of money", showing that they hold an anti-Japanese view and would want to hold a boycott against Japan to get back the sovereign right over Shandong.

Similarly, from Source B, "an anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing", showing that Hong Kong merchants also followed suit, and decided to punish Japan by boycotting their products.

In comparison, in light of the May fourth Movement, they shared the same belief and anti-Japanese sentiment.

From Source A, The Sincere Company decided to follow the public's opinion by "taking off all Japanese goods from the shelf, and not to be sold anymore," showing that Chinese merchants in the mainland believed that national interest should triumph over business interest, and it is of their business responsibility to respond to the 54 Incident by upholding their national interest.

Similarly, from source B, "majority of recent contracts signed by Chinese contained a clause that no Japanese material of any description was to be used," showing that Hong Kong merchants also believed that national interest is more important than any other business interest in light of the 54 Incident.

In comparison, both Chinese and HK merchants held the same view-All people should protect national interest, even though part of the business interest may be sacrificed towards the May Fourth Incident.

From my own knowledge, during the 1911 revolution, Chinese in mainland China held

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



an anti-Qing sentiment, for instance, people like Wong Xing launched the Guangzhou Revolution, the Huizhou Revolution, the Yellow Fellow Mountain Revolution from 1900-19010 to overthrow the Qing govt, and supported the 1911 revolution. They held a revolutionary, supportive view towards the success of the revolution.

Similarly, from my own knowledge, Hong Kong Chinese is also supportive and contributed to the 1911 revolution, for instance, people make donation to Dr.Sun's revolutionary campaign. Dr, Sun successfully raised HKD620000 showing that people in Hong Kong was also anti-Qing and delighted to witness the downfall of Qing.

In comparison, both HK and China Chinese held the same supportive, delight view towards the 1911 revolution.

From my knowledge, when there major natural disasrters in China, for instance, in the ChangJiang flooding Incident, most mainland Chinese find sympathetic and had volunteered in the disaster relief campaign, they held a sympathetic view and wanted to remedy the disaster.

Similarly, after the flood, Hong Kong Chinese felt compelled to help, for instance celebrities like Andy Lau hosted fund raising ceremony to purchase disaster-relief material to assist the mainland fellow.

In comparison, they both held a compassionate, motivated view towards majornatural disaster in China.

Finally, from my knowledge, towards the 64 Incident, mainland Chinese held a supportive view, for instance, intellectuals like Wang Dan, Wu Er Kai Xi, both condemned the CCP's brutality of shooting protesters to death. They held a hostile, condemning view towards the 64 Incident.

Similarly, HK ppl launched a protest of 1.5 million people the other day after 64 Incident, showing that they also condemned the 64 Incident and the CCP's atrocities.

In comparison, both of them with sympathetic heartbreaking towards the 64 Incident and showed disapproval to it.

So, I agree.

Mark: 8/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 7/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is the nostalgic feeling of memorizing the pre-war Japan and the mentality of wanting to restore Japan's glory.

From Source, "news magazine would use the word "post-war" to carelessly summarise certain chaotic phenomena," showing that people in Japan tend to attribvute social problems to the defeat of WWII, thus nostalgic about the past glory of Japan that might be blocking the development of Japan as people can't get rid of rthe humiliation of being defeated.

Also, from Source C, "boasts like Japan will not be defeated if it now launches military campaign against Korea," showing that there were people who still mesmersing the past glory of Japan in the military aspect, this might led to the revival of radicalism and militarization, harming Japan's development.

Mark: 1/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

No, it would not agree.

From Source C, the writer proposes that "there is nothing bad about being a small country or third-rate country," showing that the writer didn't see the need of showing off national strength, and believed that Japan only needs to stay low-profile and could thus enjoy a high living standard.

However, from Source D, "Olympic Games have become... the gradient of all international events," and "are set apart with a certain prestige," showing that Japan would want to earn national glory and other's recognition by hosting the Olympics. Yet, Source C's author would think that it is unnecessary to be world-recognised, thus do not agree.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, from Source D, "the preparatory expenditure would probably exceed three billion USD,: showing that the hosting of Olympics is costly, which might undermine Source C's author aspiration of establishing high living-standard of the people, as more resource is diverted to the Olympics instead of the people.

Mark: 0/4

2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

To large extent it is important.

Firstly, mentally, from Source C, 'we should release ourselves from the "post-war consciousness quickly... and live with the scar of defeat in war buried deep in our heart," showing that in domestic Japan, there was a belief that Japan should be progressive and self-strengthening, forgetting about the humiliation of being defeated. Such positive mentality encouraged people to work hard instead of blaming on the past, brining about miracle.

Secondly, in terms of the Japanese govt's effort, from Source D, the government was willing to invest and develop the city, for instance "huge sums have been spent in the construction of new hotels and other private buildings," this attracts tourism and facilitate commercial activities, bringing about miracle.

Also, from my knowledge, the national character of Japan also facilitated the economic miracle, for instance, Japanese are known to be willing to learn, saving money and making investment. The obedient and rule-abiding nature also enables them to be highly producrtive, leading to the economic miracle.

Also, from my knowledge, the govt's wise economic planning also led to the miracle, for instance, the Japanese set up the Economic Counsel Board, the MIIT in early 1950s. They also formulated the Five-Year Plan of Economic Independence and the Income Doubling Plan. All these macro-management facilitated the conduction of economic activities and thus the miracle.

Though there were other factors, they were less important than domestic factor.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Firstly, international factor, from Source D, the conduction of Tokyo Olympic Game of 1964 will open, cooperating in international events allow Japan to attract visitors, boosting its exports of services and tourism, causing the miracle.

However, in terms of cause-and-effect relationship, from my knowledge, only because Japan had laid a good foundation will it be chosen. For instance, because Japan had a relatively stable government under the leadership of the Liberal People's party and it had a diverse culture, such as Sushi, HeFu, etc, would it be chosen.

Secondly, from my knowledge, the US factor also led to the miracle, for instance, the introduction of the Nine Principle of Economic Stabilisation, and the Dudge Plan, Anti-Monopoly Law had created a favourable environment. That laid the cornerstone for economic miracle.

However, in terms of limitation, the US SCAP rule only lasted from 1945-52, the impact of US SCAP rule was limited. Rather, from Source C and D, it was the self-improving progressive mentality that Japanese had illustrated in 1956 regarding Korea and hosting international events that truly led to its constant success.

Therefore, to large extent, domestic factor: The Japan's govt effort, mentality and national character brings about Japan's economic miracle.

Mark: 6/8

18



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 12/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist was critical of Kennedy being self-contradictory as he didn't allow others to deploy missile near his country, while constantly doing so to other counterparts, believing that the US was ignorant and selfish.

From Source E, Kennedy yelled "Intolerable having rockets on MY Doorstep," showing that Kennedy resented Soviet's deployment of missiles in Cuba, believing that it is a threat to US's national security.

Yet at the same time, from Source E, the US also deployed US rockets in "Turkey and Persia" near to the USSR, showing that Kennedy did not care about the national security of other countries.

Thus, the cartoonist thought that Kennedy was inconsiderate and self-contradictory, as he didn't allow other countries to deploy missile near the US while doing the same thing to other nations.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

The more devoted US to foreign war, the more worsening was the US's budge, and vice versa. A negative relationship was observed.

From Source F, when the national defense expenditure rose from 11657 to 48295.7 (million USD) from 1947-1955 consecutively, as the military expenditure rose by 4 times, the average surplus or deficit falls from 4214.7 to 5063.3 (million dollars), showing that when US was more active in war, the budget balance was continuously worsened.

Also, from Source F, when the national expenditure slightly fall from 48265.7 to 44922.7 (million USD) with a percentage drop of around 10%, the budget balance of

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



US immediately saw a surge of 606.0 million USD, showing that when US was less active in taking paret in foreign wars, the budget improved.

By 1968, from Source F, as the expenditure of military rose to 82038 million USD, the gross federal debt rose from 253930 to 371791 USD million, showing that the US govt was unable to redeem all military expenditure, reflecting USA's participation in foreign wars led to more debt and a worsening budget.

Thus, it worsened the USA's budget.

Mark: 1/4

3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

Détente was found to be the first phase of improving relationship between USA and USSR. This answer will dissect the reasons behind it.

Firstly, nuclear threat. From Source A, both Kennedy and Khrushchev had deployed missiles towards each other in Cuba, Turkey, Persia. This showed that both country was facing a severe nuclear threat, To prevent the outbreak of an imminent nuclear war, the two countries felt necessary to cool down their relationship.

Secondly, over-worsened relationship. From Source A, both Kennedy and Khrushchev had a an angry expression towards each other. Kennedy even "yelled" at Khrushchev, saying that his action is "intolerable", this reflected a very poor relation between the US and the USSR. To relieve the tension that may lead to irreversible conflicts, the two countries thus started the détente.

Thirdly, the US wanted to reduce its military expenditure. From Source D, the USA govt suffered from an increasing average deficit from 1959 to 1967, from -5135 to -5764.3, which is closely related to the rising national defense expenditure, To prevent any participation in future war, the USA decided to embark on détente, so to reduce diplomatic conflicts and wars in the hope of improving its budget balance.

Also, from my knowledge, there was a wide spread anti-war sentiment in the USA, for instance, students and veterans protested against the participation of Vietnam War. Pressurised by public demand, the USA administration thus agreed to start the détente.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, it is due to the leadership factor. Soviet leader, Khrushchev is a more open-,minded leader, he proposed the idea of "peaceful coexistence", while US's leaders, such as Nixon were in general more pragmatic and realistic. They did not see ideological as a necessary factor that divides the country and thought that it was acceptable to coexist if it is in the national interest, thus led to the détente.

Besides, the vicious armament race cycle also worried the two countries, for instance, in 1957, 58 US and USSR competed in building artificial satellites. While in the 1960s, they competed in space technology, as in the Apollo Mission, thus relationship was worsening, while increasing the financial burden of the two governments. To prevent such trend from worsening, they agreed to seek peace, leading to the détente.

Finally, the domestic problem of USSR made it more inclined to seek peace. The Satellite States of USSR had been revolting against the Soviet Union, such as the Prague Spring of 1968 in Czechoslovakia as week as strike and portest that took place in Hungary, Poland, etc. Thus, the USSR was more diverted in suppressing domestic conflict, and decided to seek peace diplomatically, leading to the détente.

So, these are the factors leading to the détente.

Mark: 8/8





2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks:12/15(M1)

Marks:13/15(C)

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The cartoonist aimed to illustrate that Germany's capacity and willingness of paying reparation is far below the expectation of Britain and France, leading to discontent.

From Source G, the caption of the cartoon is "The Unsatisfactory Golden Egg," showing that the size of the golden egg offered by Germany is unsatisfying to the winning powers of WWI, showing that the amount of indemnity able and willing to pay by Germany cannot satisfy the demand of Britain and France.

From Source G, Britain and France was holding a "model of golden egg desired", which has a greater size than the "german offer" egg, showing that during the 1921 negotiation, the demand of Britain and France for reparation is far beyond the capacity of Germany that can pay; such that Britain and France was highly discontented.

Mark: 3/3 (M1)

Mark: 3/3 (C)

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau was negative, critical, hostile, disapproving towards French government's execution of the Treaty of Versailles.

In terms of language, Clemenceau described France's government's policy as "incoherency", which literally means inconsistent, not following past policies, showing that Clemenceau criticized the French govt for not executing the Versailles Treaty determinately.

Also, Clemenceau used "nullity" to describe the Versaille Treaty under the execution of French govt, which means pointless, useless, ineffective, showing that Clemenceau disapproved the French govt's position of not fully enacting the treaty, thus was disapproving.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



In terms of arguments, Clemenceau thought that French govt continuously lessen the burden of Germany, as in "from 136 billion of gold marks we have got down to 22," showing that France govt was too lenient towards Germany and allowed it to "sic" from its punish,ent, thus Clemenceau was critical.

Also, Clemenceau thought France was too weak just to seek peace, as he described France "carries on its work of peace at any price", showing his criticism towards the govt of being too cowardice and peace-seeking and didn't even dare to enact the Treaty.

Mark: 4/4 (M1)

Mark: 4/4 (C)

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

Yes I agree.

In terms of the reparation clause, from Source C, "Britain and France was holding a model of golden egg desired, whose size is much greater than that of what Germany offers, thus they were discontented, showing that Germany's unwillingness and incapability of fulfilling the Versailles Treaty in paying reparation has been a factor that worsened international relations.

Yet, by the end of 1920s, from Source H, "France only had 22 billion of gold marks out of Germany," showing that France became less reliant on the Germany's reparation, and did not insist to ask Germany repaying it.

In comparison, in 1921, reparation clause was a major factor that led to conflicts between France and Germany, but such importance began to diminish by the end of 1920s, thus was less and less important.

In terms of enforcing the Treaty of Versailles, from Source G, France held a hammer to force Germany paying a greater amount of reparation, showing France would prefer to enact the Treaty even by using military force, thus the Versailles Treaty had a very high importance.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Yet, by the end of 19020s, from Source H, the "French govt was not uneasy about the situation, and carries on it, work of peace at any price," showing that the maintenance of peace was more important than enforcing the Versailles Treaty.

In comparison, the French would do everything to enact the Treaty in 1921, but not in the end of 1920s, thus it was less important.

From my own knowledge, in early 1920s, the Versailles Treaty stated that Germany could not join any collective security attempts such as the League of Nations, thus German was diplomatically isolated.

Yet, by the end of 1920s, Germany was welcomed to take part in such attempt, for instance, it joined the LN in 1926 under invitation, thus the clause of Versailles Treaty was not enacted.

This shows it was less important.

Also, from my knowledge, Germany was asked to bear a full war-guilt clause and blamed by all other counterparts, such as Britain in early 1920s.

Yet, by the end of 1920s, other countries had shown sympathy towards Germany, for instance, Chamberlain and British MPs thought the Versailles Treaty was too harsh and did not fully enforce it, this showed that it was less important.

In comparison, Germany was cursed and fully blamed, but such guilt started to diminish.

Therefore, I agree with the statement.

Mark: 5/8 (M1)

Mark: 6/8 (C)



2019 Essay Question 4: Two World War

Mark: 22/25 (M1)

Mark: 22/25 (C)

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

The WWII was recognized as one of the world's greatest calamity. While some attributed the outbreak of WWII to nazi aggression, some said it was due to appearement policy. This essay aims to compare their relative importance from multiple perspectives, and argues why appearement policy was more responsible.

In terms of directly provoking territorial expansion, Nazi doctrine led to an increasingly aggressive Germany. In Hitler's self-biography Mein Kampf, he promoted the superiority of the Aryan species and that Germany should expand in order to have more "living space" so to dominate Europe and self-preserve. As such, under Nazism, Germany was quickly expanding, for instance, in 1935-36, it interfered in the Spanish Civil War to test its military strength. Subsequently, it launched an attack on Czechoslovakia and Poland in 1938-39, and nd Belgium and France in 1939. It is evident that the ideological basis of Nazism led to direct expansion and the WWII. Similarly, appeasement policy also boosted the greed of totalitarian countries, leading to expansion. Appeasement policy entirely hinges on the goodwill of the aggressors without putting forward any punishment. Such unlimited toleration boosted the confidence of aggressors, for instance, in 1923, the LN didn't severely punish Italy for bombarding the Corfu Island, such precedent gave more confidence to Italy to expand in near future, as in 1935, where it invaded the Abyssinia, and in 1939, annexing Albania, leading to the outbreak of WWII.

In comparison, appearement policy was more responsible.

In terms of coverage, appeasement policy adopted by Britain and France was applied to all aggressors. For instance, when Japan initiated the September 18th Incident, the LN remained inactive, when Germany reintroduced conscription in 1935, the British did nothing; when Italy left the LN, the British and French government didn't promptly respond, thus boosted the confidence of all 3 countries. Whereas Nazism only indoctrinated Germany, but Japan and Italy didn't believe in Nazism, they believed in militarism and fascism, thus was not applicable.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, in terms of cause-and-effect relationship, Nazi aggressors was caused by the appeasement policy. For instance, in 1938, Britain and France chose to concede the Sudetenland, where 3 million German resided, to Germany. It was the inaction and cowardice of the two countries that truly boosted the confidence of Hitler. Thus, he invaded the whole Czechoslovakia immediately after 1939. Thus, WWII was rooted in appeasement policy.

In terms of forming aggressive alliances, Nazi aggression held a belief that its expansion could only be successful with the support of some allies, and that Nazism should triumph over other ideologies. Thus, it started to form alliances to launch aggression. For instance, as Nazism was hostile towards communism, as in the 1933 incident where the German Parliament was allegedly burnt by communist, it forced an alliance with Japan—Anti-Comintern Pact (1936). Also, it formed the Berlin-Rome Axis with Italy in the same year. By 1937, the Berlin-Rome-Tokyo Axis (1937) and the Pact of Steel was formed. While these alliances served as the apparatus for Germany to expand itself, they also boosted the confidence of other countries, for instance, Japan launched the 77 Incident (1937) after alliance was formed, while Italy invaded Albania (1939) after the Pact of Steel was signed. However, the appeasement policy also boosted the formation of these alliances. Under the Paris Peace Order, the Wilson Fourteen Point clearly stated that there should be no secret agreement between countries and military alliance should by all means be avoided. Yet, the appearement policy implied that Britain and France would not punish or impose any penalty on aggressors when they formed an aggressive alliance. In particular, at one point, Britain even formed the Anglo-German Navy Law with Germany, showing its approval to Germany in 1935. Such toleration and leniency greatly boosted the confidence of these countries.

In comparison, the appeasement policy was more important.

In terms of chronological relationship, the formation of alliance was due to appeasement policy. In 1920s, when Britain and France was engaged in European affairs, Fascist Italy didn't dare to reach out to any other countries. Only because of the weakness of France and Britain had shown did Nazi Germany started to form alliances, for instance, most alliance was formed after 1936, after Britain and France made several concession, as in allowing Germany to reintroduce conscription. Thus, Nazi aggression in forming alliance was boosted by the appeasement policy.

Thirdly, as per the collapse of the collective security system, Nazi-aggression directly

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



shatter the collective security system, leading to the WWII. In 1933, Germany, who initially joined the League of Nation in 1926 quitted the LN, thus LN couldn't impose any punishment on her as she is no longer a member state. Also, as for peace treaties, Germany remilitarized the Rhineland in 1936, which is in breach of the Locarno Treaties and the Versailles Treaty, it also invaded Poland in 1939 which is in breach of the Kellogg-Briand Pact which denounced war as a diplomatic mean. As for disarmament conference, Nazi-aggression implies remilitarization, thus Germany withdrew from the Geneva Disarmament Conference of 1932. All these aggressive moves completely shattered the legitimacy of the collective security system, making the WWII inevitably took place. That said, appeasement policy also led to the fall of collective security system. Since Britain and France were the permanent member of the LN, as they adopted appeasement, the LN immediately lacked financial and military support and failed to perform its function. Also, Britain even put forward the Anglo-Naval Law (1935) which is in violation of the Versailles settlement, granting Germany 35% size of British's naval. These appearement attempt boosted aggression, for instance, as for the Manzhu Kuo's establishment, though the LN delegation judged that it was illegal, the LN didn't impose any sanction on Japan, thus boosted its confidence, leading the 77 and 128 Incident in 1937 and 1932, thus the WWII.

In comparison, appeasement policy is more important.

In terms of limitation, Nazi-aggression can be contained. Germany was defeated in the WWII, suffering from huge casualties (around 3 million ppl) and needed to pay an indemnity of USD 330 billion, while it was also affected by the Great Depression. Within 10 years of time, it could not launch a WWII solely by itself due to these unfavorable background, let alone shattering the collective security system. Only because Britain allowed Germany to rise, such as expanding the navy, did Germany have the capacity to affect the collective security system. Thus, appearement policy was more important.

Finally, in terms of leading to inadequate cooperation between the powers, the rise of Nazi Aggression led to the adoption of isolationist policy of USA, as well as causing division between Britain and France. The rise of nazi-aggression, such as re-expanding its army, breaking the limit of 100,000 armies, made US felt a war was imminent, thus US felt even more discouraged to engage in European affairs. The then President Roosevelt even proclaimed that it would be "unwise to embroil in the chaotic Europe", following the rise of Nazi-Germany. Also, the aggression of Nazism led to a division between Britain and France" France wanted to sanction Germany after the Geneva

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Conference, while Britain wanted to appease her. It created division within the two major peace-keeping countries, thus become more difficult to prevent WWII. As for appeasement policy, it aroused the suspicion of the Soviet Union, as Britain and France hoped to get USSR to check on Nazi-Aggression. Such action was seen as "drifting the trouble to the east", and aroused the discontent of Soviet. As such, the USSR signed the Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact in response; Germany immediately invaded Poland in 1939 together with the Soviet, leading to the WWII.

In comparison, the appearement policy is more important.

In terms of cause-and-effect relationship, the Nazi-Aggression has effected since 1933 as Hitler rose as Fuhrer, but Soviet didn't immediately form an alliance with it. Only after the Munich Conference, where Britain and France agreed Germany to expand eastward, did Stalin felt compelled to work with Nazi-Germany, leading to the WWII.

Therefore, by comparing the responsibility of Nazi-Aggression and appearement in four aspects, appearement policy is more important in causing the WWII.

Words: 1350 words



2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 19/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

To large extent the end of Cold War was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy. This essay will dissect Gorbachev's political, economic, military, diplomatic policy and explained how it led to the end of Cold War, while pointing out the limitation of other factors.

Politically, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to political instability within the USSR, leading to its collapse. Unlike his predecessor like Stalin and Brezhnev, Gorbachev was a more open-minded and liberal politician. He believed that personal liberty should be respected, thus he ordered the dissolution of the KGB, while allowing press freedom, for instance, Voice of America was allowed to be played in Soviet territory. Such policy, on the one hand, led to excessive criticism towards the Soviet government, for example, general protest took place since 1985 against the atrocity of the Soviet communist party's central committee, while people voiced their discontent over the Chernobyl Incident of 1986 in Ukraine. The legitimacy of the Soviet Union was greatly shattered, leading to the potential downfall of the Soviet Russia. Worse still, his policy drew criticism from conservative communists, leading to internal party struggle, as in the 1991 August Putsch where Yeltsin, the radical reformer eventually replaced the conservative, and established the Russian federation as a democratic republic. As Soviet collapsed, Cold War lost a leader of one of the two blocs and ended immediately.

Diplomatically, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to an improving relationship between the West and the Soviet, leading to the end of Cold War. During 1980s, the West was led by leaders who truly believed in liberalism and democracy, for instance, Margaret Thatcher vowed that "There is no alternative," arguing liberal, capitalist democracy was the only way out and path for all countries. As Gorbachev's belief fits their ideologies, international meetings were held, for instance, in 1985, 1988, Gorbachev met with Margaret Thatcher, the British Prime Minister and Ronald Reagan, the US's President in the Washington Conference. The liberal policy of Gorbachev finally set aside the long existing ideological difference between the USSR and the West-In 1989, in the Malta Conference, Gorbachev and George Bush even proclaimed to "dump the Cold War into the Mediterranean Sea". As ideological difference was

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



removed, while Gorbachev was more opened towards the West, the tension between the two blocs cooled down immediately, leading to the end of Cold War.

Economically, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to the total collapse and dysfunction of the Soviet's economy. Under the liberalization policy, Gorbachev was determined to devote a greater degree of autonomy to local producers. He gradually reduced the degree of macro-economic management; reducing part of the state subsidy, while encouraging cooperation to shift to engage in heavy industry. While the intention is good, Russian producers were not used to these new individualistically liberal elements, production level immediately stalled. By 1988, there was shortage of daily necessities, such as bread, honey, soap, the price level gradually rose by nearly 50%, while the GDP shrink by 15%. By 1989, the Russian economy totally crumbled due to the new liberal economic policy, As Soviet Union collapsed financially, it could no longer compete with the West in armament race, engaging in regional conflicts, leading to the end of Cold War.

Politically and militarily, Gorbachev's liberalization policy reduced regional conflicts and tensions. Hailing the Shinata Doctrine, Gorbachev felt the need to respect other nation's autonomy and sovereignty. He greatly reduced the military presence of Soviet Union, for instance, he signed the Intermediate-range Nuclear Treaty in 1987 and the Conventional Force in Europe Treaty in 1991. Soviet no longer controls its satellite states with brutal force, such as red guards. He also retreated from Afghanistan in 1988, granting it autonomy. By 1990, liberalization in Eastern Europe was under full swing-Berlin Wal fell in 1989, with West and East Germany reuniting; Hungary, Poland, Romania conducted elections independent of Russian control. Gorbachev order the military not to intervene-leading to the fall of communist bloc and the end of the Cold War.

Though there were other factors, they were less important.

Firstly, the western strategies led to the end of Cold War. Militarily, the West introduced the Strategic Defense Initiative (1983) to induce USSR in engaging in another round of armament race. As such, the Soviet increased its military expenditure by 16%, leading to the fall of its economy. Economically, the US deliberately reduced crop production by 1/3, driving up the crop cost in USSR, leading to the breakdown of Soviet economy. Politically, the West encouraged Eastern Europe to rebel over the USSR, for instance, Regan visited Berlin and vowed, "Mr. Gorbachev, Tear Down this wall," inspiring Germans to reunite, while Thatcher visited the Solidarity of Poland.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



However, in terms of cause-and-effect relationship, only because Gorbachev was open-minded would he agree to follow the West's advice and didn't insist to engage in another round of armament race, Such decision was entirely based on Gorbachev's liberalization policy-a ideological difference was minimized-Gorbachev was willing to collaborate with the West, allowing Eastern Europe to democratize, and reduce armament spending.

Some also argue that the effort of Eastern opposition parties led to the end of Cold War. For instance, different opposition parties were formed in the Eastern Europe to fight against the Soviet Union- In Poland, there was the Solidarity who organized general strike and pursued democracy. In Romania, Czechoslovakia, there were also strikes, demonstration. These public pressure led to regime chance and the fall of communist bloc, ending the Cold War.

However, in terms of limitation, the Eastern opposition was weak, for instance in 1956 and 1968m the Hungarain revolution and the Prague Spring was easily suppressed. Therefore, Eastern Europe only democratize successfully thanks to Gorbachev's liberalization, non-opposing policy.

Finally, the Soviet economy's defect also led to the end of Cold War. Since communism and collectivization bred laziness and underproduction, by 1980, the Soviet's GDP only accounted for 1/3 of US's GDP. Such economic difference also laid the prospect of its downfall and the end of Cold War.

Yet, in terms of limitation, before Gorbachev rising to power, the Soviet still enjoyed an average growth rate of 3% in GDP. Only because of Gorbachev's policy did the economy suffered a loss of 15% in GDP.

In conclusion, to large extent, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to the end of Cold War due to the multiple aspects as argued.

Words: 1052





由於 Elliot 的同校師兄 Felix 在 2017 年重考 DSE 中由 Level 2 跳升至 5** (有關 Felix 的故事,可參考《考卷集 2017》),加上同班同學 Kelvin 於 S4-5 報讀 K.W.HO 後成績超卓(有關 Kelvin 的故事,可參考《考卷集 2019》),令 Elliot 在升中 6 暑假就開始師隨 K.W.HO,並堅持完成 Summer Course + Regular Course + CapStar Course 的鑽石奪星組合課程。於 2019 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試中,Elliot 已經取得 5*的成績,至 2019 年 DSE 再下一城,取得 5**而回!

備註:Elliot 一共報讀了 11 期 K.W.HO 課程。



<u>2019年</u>

一間學校,4 位 5**學生均補 K.W.HO



平均每人報讀 K.W.HO 14.75 期課程!

除了 Elliot 外, Elliot 的學校還有另外 3 名補 K.W.HO 的同學在 2019 年 DSE 歷史科中取得 5**! 一間學校合共有 4 名補 K.W.HO 的學生取得 5**!

Elliot(左上)一共報讀了 11 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Ethan(右上)一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kelvin(左下)一共報讀了 21 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kinson(右下)一共報讀了 15 期 K.W.HO 課程。

同一年內,一間學校能夠有 4 位 5**同學能夠取得 5**的成績!此外,2017年也有一位該校考獲 Level 2 的學生於重考時報讀 K.W.HO 課程,跟足 15 期課程,最終成功由 Level 2 跳升至 5**!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



讀歷史科之心得:

讀 hist 心得:

- 1. 溫課文 雖然硬知識唔係重點,但都係基本(始終答題寫 point 都要有依據),起碼要溫熟課文大 point 同主線事例,有時間就額外記多啲重要課題(eg China)嘅例子
- 2. 操練 Hist 答題技巧好重要,起碼做瘋紙,唔花太多時間都可以操到判題、框架、方向、例子運用 etc。有時間就計時做 extra homework 或者完整操題操卷,做果陣可以攞手感(綜合通識中西史有手感 GG)、學時間管理(考試唔管理時間 GG),而 KW 亦會比到針對個人化嘅 comment
- 3. 調整 做完瘋紙/題目、再睇 KW comment/示範,就知道-有咩課題最唔熟/有咩溫漏/咩地方唔夠例子,從而知道之後溫課文嘅焦點同方向,下次再操嘅時候要識-有咩題型/題問字眼/答題技巧最唔掂,如果係唔熟就操到熟,如果係有誤解就問 KW 呢 part(無論係咩科都)最重要,如果操完唔 review,咁同有操有分別

溫 hist 就係不斷溫課文、操練、調整,再 loop,建議唔好等到溫好晒所有課文內容先開始操(課文永遠溫唔晒)。如果你 loop 到課文技巧熟晒、答題完美,恭喜你;如果唔係但又唔想炒,就繼續 loop、一步一步提升

我明白,過 dse 生活、幾科一齊咁溫一齊 loop,係唔容易嘅,你或許會失去動力、最後發現時間唔夠用,或許會懷疑人生。考 dse 嘅意義、人生目標呢啲野,考完 dse 有大把時間慢慢唸。而我覺得,總有方法可以抽 extra 時間溫書,用多一個車程、打少鋪機去溫書,係值得嘅。加油:)



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	9 M1	14 M1	13 M1	13 M1	18 M1	19 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	9	14	13	13	18	19
卷別調整得分:	49 37				7	
卷別組調整得分:	49			37	7	
卷別組填補分數:	117 65					
科目得分:	182 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	* **		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	0
		Q1(c)	8	6
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	6

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	18
5	205	Q5	25	19

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 9/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese.

In Extract 1 from Source, Japan was described as being 'more ambitious' in bullying China, and even advocated to 'put Japan to death'. This meant Extract 1 referred Japan as aggressive, and wished death of country. It showed huge hostility towards Japan.

In Extract 2, it only stated that country was facing difficulties and turmoil, but did not accuse this to Japan or show hostility to Japan. Hence, Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

From Source B, merchant said anti-Japanese boycott in May Fourth Incident was 'unwise' and would 'put the British authorities in a rather awkward position'. It shows that Hong Kong Chinese merchants thought May Fourth Incident was not a good take as it made position of Hong Kong, a British colony, weird. This shows merchants' unsupportive reaction towards Incident.

From Source B, in many business contracts 'no Japanese material of any description was to be used'. It shows that merchants in Hong Kong would not like consumers to notice them selling Japanese goods, for fear of loss of sale. This shows Chinese merchants' fearful reaction towards May Fourth Incident.

Mark: 0/4



1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree that Chinese in mainland China and Hong Kong shared similar views on major events happening in China to a large extent.

Regarding boycott of Japanese goods in May Fourth Movement, from Source A Shanghai school advocated to 'refuse to buy and use Japanese goods', as China 'had been bullied by Japan'. It shows that Chinese in mainland China thought Japan had been against China, so they supported the boycott of Japanese goods.

From Source B, Hongkong Chinese 'had decided to exclude the sale or purchase of Japanese goods', supporting boycott of Japanese goods. It shows that Chinese in Hong Kong were also anti-Japanese and supported boycott of Japanese goods in May Fourth Movement.

Regarding Reform and Opening-up, from my own knowledge Chinese merchants in mainland China grabbed business opportunity to trade with foreign countries, and enjoyed business benefits. For example, exports and imports of China showed a 23-fold increase. It shows that Chinese in mainland China treated Reform and Opening-up as an opportunity that facilitated economic development.

From my own knowledge, Chinese merchants in Hong Kong received a lot of capital and investment as China's merchants raise capital through Hong Kong. It shows that Chinese in Hong Kong also treated Reform and Opening-up as an opportunity, boosting economic development.

Regarding June Fourth Incident, Chinese democratic advocates in mainland China fled to foreign countries after violent crackdown on student movement. It shows that Chinese in mainland China feared autocratic rule of China, so escaped from it.

From my own knowledge, Chinese in Hong Kong voted for democrats in 1991 LegCo Election after June Fourth Incident, so 14 out of 18 elected legislators were democrats. It shows that Chinese in Hong Kong also feared autocratic rule of China, which may affect them after handover.

Though sometimes share different views as following.

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

f K.W. Ho



Regarding Japanese good boycott, from Source A Sincere Company 'took off Japanese goods from shelf', so Chinese merchants in mainland supported boycott.

In conclusion, in most cases Chinese in two places shared similar views despite minor difference in merchants.

Mark: 6/8





2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 14/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

Defeat of Japan in WWII might have hindered Japan's development.

From Source, there was a 'scar of defeat in war buried deep in our heart', so author asked to 'release from post-war consciousness'. It shows that defeat in war deeply affected Japanese psychology and mentality, thus hindered development. That's why author asked Japanese to get rid of it.

From Source, Japan had been a 'first-rate nation', but after defeat in WWII, Japanese depicted Japan as a 'third- or fourth-rate nation'. It shows that defeat in WWII harmed national prestige and confidence, and this may hinder Japan's development.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes, author of Source C would have agreed to Japan's hosting the Olympic Games.

From Source C, author asked Japanese to 'release from post-war consciousness', wanting to get rid of scar of destruction and devastation after WWII. From Source D, Olympics' holding in Japan helped make 'civic improvements' and made city 'more attractive and efficient', meaning that hosting Olympic Games helped improve livelihood and improvement of cities. This would help Japan get rid of post-war destructive atmosphere, so author of Source C would agree to hosting.

From Source C, author hoped Japan to 'accept new meaning of small nation' and 'grasp new ideals for human wellbeing', which means rebuilding national prestige as a small nation. From Source D, hosting Olympic Games helped city to gain 'a certain prestige', as shown in post-war Britain. It shows that hosting Olympic Games helped build national glory for Japan, despite being a small nation. So author of Source C would agree to hosting.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

Domestic factor was the most important factor in bringing about Japan's economic miracle.

From Source C, Japanese magazine encouraged Japanese people to 'live on with the scare of defeat in war', and 'grasp the new ideals for human wellbeing' despite being a small nation. It shows that Japanese were optimistic to rebuild their confidence and encouraged each other after defeat in WWII, contributing to people's determination in rebuilding economy and paved way for economic miracle.

From Source D, Japan made 'civic improvements' through program in Olympic Games and helped make city 'more attractive and efficient'. It shows that Japanese government made efforts in using programs and hosting international activities for civil and city improvement, boosting Japanese economy and contributing to economic miracle.

From my own knowledge, Japanese government actively entered international market. For example, Japan signed GATT in 1950s and joined OECD in 1960s. Efforts made by Japanese government helped Japan enter international market to boost trade, bringing about economic miracle.

From my own knowledge, Japanese government advocated education and technology. For education, budget for education increased by 24 times, resulting in 1 out of 7 working adults being university graduate, providing quality labour for technological industries. For technology, Japanese government set up MITI supporting technological development. Thriving of hi-tech industry in 1970s helped bring about economic miracle.

Though external factor also brought about economic miracle, it was less important than domestic factor.

From Source D, International Olympic Committee let Japan host 1964 Olympic Games. It shows that international community and activity also brought Japan opportunity for economic development, contributing to economic miracle.

However, it was Japanese government that made invitation to Committee that turned

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



a passive, potential activity into an opportunity. It was Japanese government grabbing this opportunity but not Olympics Committee asking Japan to host. So, domestic factor was more important.

From my own knowledge, US-led SCAP rule formulated policies like Nine Principles of Economic Stabilization in Japan to stabilize inflation and devaluation. US and SCAP also contributed to Japan's post=war economic recovery, preparing it for economic miracle.

However, SCAP rule only lasted from 1945 to 1952. From 1952 to 80, it was effort of Japanese government and people instead of SCAP that brought economic miracle. Due to limitation of SCAP rule duration, it was less important than domestic factor.

Therefore, domestic factor was the most important one in bringing about Japan's economic miracle.

Mark: 7/8



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist thought that US was aggressive in military expansion and making unfair accusation.

From Source, missiles representing 'US bases in Turkey, Persia, etc' were placed near Khrushchev's castle, representing USSR, while missiles representing 'Soviet base in Cuba' were much fewer than US missiles. It shows that the cartoonist thought US missile deployment threatened USSR, and this was more than USSR threat on US.

From caption, Kennedy yelled 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep', but he also put rocket near USSR. It shows that the cartoonist satirize US for making unfair accusation on USSR for missile deployment, while also doing so.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

From Source, average national defense as percentage of expenditure was highest at 67.1 in 1953-55, while budget turned from surplus (4241.7) in 1947-49 to deficit in 1950-55. It shows that US budget went deficit with high military expenditure in early 1950s, when US participated in Korean War.

From Source, average national defense expenditure (in millions US dollars) increased from 48915.3 in 1959-61, before participating in Vietnam War, to 82038.3 in 1968-70, when in 1961-70 US was participating in Vietnam War. It shows that participation in Vietnam War burdened US budget for national defense.

Mark: 4/4

f K.W. Ho



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

From Source E, US and USSR placed rockets on each other's doorsteps in 1962. It shows that US and USSR had missile deployment in early 1960s, threatening each other. This led to mutual desire of disarm for peace and improvement in relationship, so détente took place in late 1960s.

From Source E, in 1962 USSR placed rockets 'Soviet base in Cuba', representing missile base in Cuba.

From my own knowledge, this led to Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962, bringing the world to the brink of nuclear war. To prevent war for peace, US and USSR disarmed in late 1960s, as exemplified by signing Non-Proliferation Treaty. Cuban Missile Crisis led to détente in late 1960s.

From Source F, average national defense expenditure of US (in millions US dollars) kept increasing from 53500.7 in 1962-64 to 82038.3 in 1968-70. US financial burden kept increasing in periods of Vietnam War, and US wished to reduce it. So, from my own knowledge, US withdrew from Vietnam War in 1973, contributing to ease of tension in 1970s for détente.

From Source F, average national defense as percentage of expenditure of US was always over 40 or 50 in 1950-52, showing huge burden in military expenses.

From my own knowledge, US and USSR engaged in arms race. For example, US tested hydrogen bomb in 1952 and USSR sent artificial satellite in 1957, causing huge financial burden. So, they sought to disarm in late 1960s and 1970s, paving way to détente.

Mark: 6/8

f K.W. Ho



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 13/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message of the cartoon was to criticize France for harsh treatment to Germany and show sympathy towards Germany.

From Source, Britain held 'model of golden egg desired', giving good offer to Germany. However, France gave Germany an offer egg which was much smaller than the one from Britain. It shows that France was much harsher than Britain to Germany in Paris Peace Settlement, satirizing France.

From caption, 'the unsatisfactory Golden Egg' showed Britain's dissatisfactory and discontent towards Egg from France, thus criticizing France. At the same time, the Egg also dissatisfied Germany, so the cartoon showed sympathy towards Germany.

From cartoon, Germany was depicted as a poor duck only offered a small egg. So, cartoon thought Paris Peace Settlement was too harsh to Germany, thus shoed sympathy.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau was dissatisfied and disappointed towards the French government.

In terms of language, Clemenceau pointed out French government's 'incoherency' reducing Treaty of Versailles to a 'state of nullity', which means that French government was not consistent in executing Treaty of Versailles and not following it. It shows that Clemenceau was dissatisfied with inconsistency of government.

In terms of argument, Clemenceau stated that Germany should have paid '136 billion of gold marks' in 1921, but French government decreased the amount to 'about 22 billion of gold marks'. It shows that Clemenceau was dissatisfied that French

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



government execution made the agreed amount decreased much.

Also, Clemenceau expressed concern that 'something of the burden of defeat will be transferred from Germany to France'. It shows that he was disappointed that French government's execution would make financial burden put on France eventually.

Mark: 4/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

Yes, I agree.

From Source G drawn in 1921, France gave Germany a small egg, representing harsh Treaty of Versailles. This made man representing Britain showed dissatisfaction, and poor duck representing Germany showing unhappiness. It shows that Treaty of Versailles was important in resulting in hostile Franco-German relationship and British dissatisfaction in early 1920s.

From Source H, Treaty of Versailles made German reparations to France at 136 billion of gold marks. It shows that Treaty showed French harshness on Germany and deteriorating their relationships in early 1920s.

However, from Source H, amount was reduced to 68 billion, and further to 22 billion. From decreasing reparations in 1920s Treaty of Versailles was less significant in German burden, having less importance in harming Franco-German relationship along 1920s.

From Source H, France 'carried on its work of peace at any price' and showed 'incoherency' in executing the Treaty. It shows that along 1920s Treaty execution was less consistent, thus France was less harsh to Germany for peace. Treaty had less importance in harming relationship along 1920s.

From my own knowledge, Germany was hostile towards the powers due to 6.6 billion pounds reparations stated in Treaty of Versailles. At the beginning of 1920s, Treaty greatly harmed relationship between Germany and powers due to reparations.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



In early 1920s, Treaty was still important. For example, Ruhr Incident took place in 1923 as France and Belgium was dissatisfied that Germany failed to pay indemnity stated in Treaty on time. It shows that Treaty greatly harmed European relations in early 1920s.

However, after Ruhr Incident, Britain advocated to reduce German reparations, and France became more lenient to German reparations. It shows that Treaty reparation terms was less important in harming relations, as relations improved regarding reparations.

From my own knowledge, Germany had to bear full war-guilt clause in Treaty. So, Treaty greatly harmed German prestige, leading to poor Europe relations in early 1920s.

In conclusion, Treaty was less important in affecting relations, so I agree.

Mark: 6/8



2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 18/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

Transformation means the change in nature. Nature regarding Hong Kong political and socio-economic aspects changed in period 1967-97 in terms of representative government, senior civil servants, organizations and policy on people's livelihood. Therefore, Hong Kong underwent transformation to a large extent.

Politically, representativeness of the government changed from low to high. In late 60s and 70s, representativeness of government was low as seen in limited electoral element. Only Urban Council had election, and it had limitation as only half of Council members were elected in 1973. As for other Councils, members in Executive and Legislative Councils were nominated by the Governor, instead of being elected to represent the people. However, representativeness increased much in 1980s and 90s as Britain wanted to speed up democratization in Hong Kong. Regarding Urban Council, first direct election was held in 1983 so that representativeness greatly increased. As for district level, first indirect election of District Council was held in 1982, allowing people to manage district affairs. Age requirement was also lowered from 21 to 18 in 1994, showing extension of voting rights. For central level, first indirect election of Legislative Council was held in 1985, and all 60 seats got directly elected in 1995, showing an increase in electoral elements and directiveness of elections. Hence, representativeness of LegCo, District and Urban Councils became high in terms of election. In comparison, electoral element was limited, and people had limited management on district affairs in early period 1967-80. However, electoral element greatly increased in 1980s and 90s, while people could manage district affairs through District Council. This showed change in representativeness of government from low to high.

Politically, senior civil servants showed transformation from occupied by foreigners to local Chinese. Before 1980s, British colonial government feared that localization of civil servants would undermine colonial rule. Therefore, local Chinese could only participate in colonial administration as AO or low-rank civil servants, while all senior posts like secretaries were occupied by foreigners. However, Sino-British Joint Declaration was signed in 1984, introducing principle of 'Hong Kong people ruling

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Hong Kong'. To train local leaders for preparation for smooth handover, British colonial government allowed local Chinese to be senior civil servants. For example, Li Kwan-ha became the first Chinese Commissioner of Police in 1989. Localization of senior officers was further extended to secretary level, as exemplified by Anson Chan becoming Chief Secretary in 1993 and Donald Tsang as Financial Secretary in 1995. More senior officials were local Chinese. In comparison, before 1980s all senior officers were foreigners, but in 80s and 90s some local Chinese became senior officers. Extension of localization of civil servants from low-rank of AO level to senior officers showed transformation.

Politically, political participation of local organizations changed from low to high. In 60s and 70s, there were no political parties. Local organizations like Hong Kong Federation of Trade Union and Po Leung Kuk only focused on labour rights and people's livelihood, while Heung Yee Kuk only acted as communication channel between government and New Territory citizens. Political participation of local organizations was low. However, in the 1980s middle class rose and demanded more political rights, while more elections for Councils were held. This prompted people to form political parties to run election and fight for political right. They included Meeting Point (1983), United Democrats of Hong Kong (1990) and Democratic Alliance for the Betterment and Progress of Hong Kong. Also, HKFTU changed into a political party to run LegCo election. As a result, local parties had high political participation, as exemplified by 1991 LegCo Election, in which most of elected legislators were party members. In comparison, before 1980s local organizations had low political participation, but in 80s and 90s parties evolved to run elections, so party politics prevailed. This showed change of political participation of local organizations from low to high.

Socio-economically, policy on people's livelihood changed from passive to active, thus livelihood changed from poor to satisfactory. Before the 1970s, colonial government did carry out some socio-economic policies. For example, low-cost housing was introduced as an attempt to alleviate housing problem. However, people's livelihood remained poor, such as having the majority in squattered areas. Policy on livelihood was so limited that socio-economic situations like housing and poverty remained unsatisfactory, yet government was still passive in the policies. However, government became active in socio-economic policy, especially when MacLehose became governor. Many policies were formulated to improve people's livelihood. Regarding Housing, Ten-year Housing Program and Home Ownership Scheme were introduced in the 1970s to increase housing supply, so more people could move from squattered areas to proper housing. Regarding alleviation of poverty, Social Assistance Scheme was

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



launched in 1970s, and later was changed as CSSA in 1990s to provide more basic assistance to the poor. In terms of education, Compulsory Education Law was passed in the 1970s to grant basic education, so that educational financial burden was lightened. As a result of policies, livelihood greatly improved. In comparison, before the 1970s government was passive in socio-economic policies, so livelihood was poor. However, starting from the 1970s government actively formulated much more policies, so people's livelihood became satisfactory. This showed transformation in policy and livelihood.

On the other hand, socio-economic development also showed continuity in terms of government agencies.

Socio-economically, development of government agencies showed continuity. In 1960s, many government departments had already been formed and were already functioning. They included Transport Department, Information Service Department and Legal Aid Department due to population growth. Later in 70s and 80s, more government agencies were established, due to urge of improving people's livelihood in 1967. They included MTR and Housing Department set up in 1970s, and Kowloon-Canton Railway Corporation set up in 1980s. In comparison, throughout the period, more government agencies and departments went functioning or were formed to improve people's livelihood. Expansion of public service through agencies was just continuation of development in early period. So, this showed continuity.

Though government agencies' development showed continuity, overall socioeconomical development was sped up such that policy and livelihood drastically changed. Also, politics showed huge changes in representativeness, localization and party participation. Therefore, Hong Kong underwent transformation to a large extent.

Words: 1019



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 19/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

Mikhail Gorbachev was a Soviet leader who rose to power in 1985. He advocated liberalization, with policies enhancing openness and freedom in USSR and satellite states. His political reform, policy on Eastern Europe and diplomatic reform led to end of Cold War. Therefore, end of Cold War was due to his liberalization policy to a large extent.

Firstly, Gorbachev's political reform liberalized USSR, leading to ease of Cold War tension and USSR dissolution, bringing about end of Cold War. As a liberalization policy, Gorbachev advocated 'openness' when he rose to power, and allowed liberal and democratic ideas to enter USSR and Eastern European countries. Also, he revised USSR constitution, so that one-party dictatorship element was removed. This introduction of liberal ideas and reform on constitution improved Western impression, facilitating meetings between Gorbachev and Western leaders like Reagan in late 1980s, which greatly improved relationship between USSR and capitalist bloc. This eased tension of Cold War, paving way for the end of it. At the same time, his liberalization policy in politics upset conservationists in USSR for making USSR a more democratized one. Hence, they launched August Coup against Gorbachev in 1990. Thought the coup was unsuccessful, Gorbachev realized that he could not sustain USSR rule any more, thus dissolved USSR in 1991. Once leader of communist bloc was dissolved, communist bloc collapsed, so confrontation between capitalist and communist blocs ended, marking the end of Cold War. Therefore, Gorbachev's political reforms liberalized USSR to ease tension between blocs, and also led to dissolution of USSR, contributing to the end of Cold War.

Secondly, Gorbachev reduced Soviet control on Eastern European countries, facilitating countries to break away from communist bloc, leading to the end of Cold War. To liberalize Eastern Europe, Gorbachev reduced economic and military control on the countries there. For example, some station troops were withdrawn from Eastern European countries. Along with political reform, liberal ideas entered Eastern European countries. This inspired the people to turn to democratic movements to overthrow communist regime and set up a democratic one. With limited station troops

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



and Gorbachev's tolerance, democratic movements proceeded without being suppressed under low resistance. For example, democratic government replaced communist regime in Poland, while East Germany reunited with democratic West Germany. These new established government withdrew their countries from Warsaw Pact, leading to collapse of it. Hence, confrontation between NATO and Warsaw Pact ended, marking the end of Cold War. Therefore, Gorbachev's reduction in economic, military and political control on Eastern European countries led to democratic movements, which brought collapse of Warsaw Pact and end of Cold War.

Thirdly, diplomatic liberalization reforms of Gorbachev eased tension of Cold War and brought disarmamence, leading to the end of Cold War. As a liberalization policy, Gorbachev sought to develop friendly relationship with the West to make USSR more open to the West. In terms of meeting, he met with Reagan of US and Thatcher of Britain in 1985, easing tension of Cold War by showing friendliness. Later in the late 1980s, he continued to meet with Reagan, greatly reducing hostility between the US and the USSR. This paved way for Malta Summit in 1989, in which Gorbachev and US leader Bush announced that 'Cold War would be dumped down to the bottom of the Mediterranean Sea', marking the end of Cold War. In terms of military, Gorbachev changed expansionary policy in the past to have better relations with the West and to ease military confrontation. For example, he withdrew army from Afghanistan in 1988, easing Cold War tension. Also, he actively cooperated with the West in disarmamence, such as signing INF in 1987. This paved way for signing of Conventional Forces in Europe Treaty in 1990, in which NATO and Warsaw Pact members disarmed, ending military confrontation. Therefore, Gorbachev's liberalized diplomatic policy improved relations with the West and ended arms race, leading to the end of Cold War.

While other factors also led to end of Cold War, they were less important than Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

Discontent in Eastern Europe also led to end of Cold War. In 1980s, military expenses burdened USSR economy. Worse still, Gorbachev emphasised on heavy industry after rising to power, neglecting light industry and agriculture. This led to food shortage, inflation and unemployment in USSR, which was spread to Eastern Europe. The people were discontented with the poor economy, and hoped to establish democratic governments to introduce capitalist economic system that could better help economic development. Hence, democratic movements took place in places like Poland and Germany, leading to collapse of regime. As Warsaw Pact also collapsed, Cold War ended. However, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was more important. In terms of

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



limitation, democratic reforms and movements were suppressed before Gorbachev rose to power. For example, Hungarian Revolution (1956) and Prague Spring (1968) were suppressed by USSR military forces. However, in terms of causality, Gorbachev's liberalization policy allowed democratic movements to succeed in 1980s. For example, he removed station troops in Eastern Europe, and chose not to suppress movement. Hence, communist regimes were overthrown, contributing to end of Cold War. So, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was more important.

Western military strategy also led to end of Cold War. In 1983, US proposed Strategic Defense Initiative to develop space interception technology with other Western countries. This prompted a new wave of arms race between USSR and the West. In early 1980s, military expenditure increased to 16% of national budget due to arms race. Huge financial burden caused USSR to disarm. For example, INF was signed in 1987, paving way to end of Cold War. However, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was more important. In terms of limitation, USSR could still engage in arms race under Western military strategy. For example, USSR annual GDP growth rate was still positive in early 1980s, so USSR could afford arms race with the West in terms of economic capacity. However, in terms of causality, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to change in USSR policy from engaging in arms race to disarm. For example, Gorbachev signed CFE in 1990 to end Cold War. It was his liberalization that brought USSR not to expand arms and end Cold War.

In conclusion, Gorbachev's liberalization in politics, control on East Europe and diplomacy was of the highest importance in ending Cold War. Therefore, to a large extent end of Cold War was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

Words: 1059



2019年5**

Jasmine



雖然 Jasmine 是名校出身,但該校在 DSE 多年以來均未有學生取得 5**。正正由 於學校在歷史科的成績並不突出,劍指 5**的 Jasmine 於中 5 時候已經開始師隨 K.W.HO,並且一直堅持至完成 CapStar,最終打破學校的宿命,取得 5**而回!

Jasmine 除了在歷史科取得 5**的成績外, DSE 合共也取得 5 科 5**及 2 科 5*的佳績! Jasmine 開設了 Instagram 帳號以分享讀書心得, 有興趣偷師的同學仔萬勿錯過!



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Jasmine 由升中五一開始就師隨 K.W.HO,一直堅持至考 DSE 前最後一刻。



Jasmine 於放榜後的感言

多謝你啊如果唔係補左你,我絕對唔會攤 5**。
一開始見到你同學校教法好唔同,真係有d猶豫跟唔跟你d skills,後尾我決定相信曬你,開始跟住你d skills操瘋紙、做 extra,溫你果d 好精簡而且好 organised 嘅 notes,雖然學校成績跌左,但係出到黎攞 5**,我診學校老師可能都嚇左一跳。
所以真係好多謝你!

備註:Jasmine 一共報讀了 18 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Jasmine 於中 5 開始已經師隨 K.W.HO Regular Course,但中 5 時候的 Jasmine 由於在上完課後未有太多複習及操練,成績未見有太大起息。至中 6 時,力挽狂瀾地追回中 5 的練習和中 6 的進度,不斷狂操,最終打破學校過往在 DSE 歷史科未能奪 5**的宿命,成功取得 5**!

相信好多人都愁緊補唔補習好,補邊個名師好,就等我 講下我對補習嘅睇法啦

補習嘅好處 (通常都係學校唔會有嘅):

- 1. exam-oriented skills (當然,有有用就另外再講)
- 2. 大量資源 eg 5** sample、mock卷、練習
- 3. 分析出題趨勢
- 4. 擁有大量數據

咁既然補習有咁多好處,係咪應該科科去補呢?非也非也。有留意我第一個分享讀書心得嘅post(dse後的反思)嘅話,就會知道補習補得太多係我其中一個dse嘅遺憾。

我以前好天真,中四去補某中文名師,一直去到中五都有進步,中五補左成年history都有進步,我就好frustrated,點解會咁呢?明明人地話佢地好好架wor,成日見佢地d學生進步好快,點解得我唔係呢?後來我先明白,上齊每一堂齋聽佢講係絕對唔會令你為進步,果d名師派咁多資源,本筆記咁多練習,究竟在也?就係要你地消化左佢dskills返屋企做練習,究竟之一會與大之一。如果你只係聽書,咁你就唔應以配合佢嘅課堂內容。如果你只係聽書,咁你就唔應公司。如果你只係聽書,咁你就唔應以即刻用返dskills、配合佢嘅選學學過嘅野、唔做任何練習,咁你就唔應以即刻用返dskills、有任何嘅進步。有進步唔好賴人,因為係有自己學習情更不可以即有一个,是重要就係果個學生有幾努力,咁先可能會同之外,最重要就係果個學生有幾努力,咁先可能會了。

▮▮▮¶所以補習要有效果,你嘅time cost唔單止係你嘅上堂時間同埋搭車時間,仲有你返屋企溫習補習內容+做補習社練習嘅時間。

明白呢樣野嘅時候,我係中五升中六,於是我就即刻開始做番之前 history 補習嘅練習,去到中六我就一路做中六嘅練習,一路仲 keep 住做中五果 d(積住太多),嘗試做完中六每一堂嘅練習之外都盡快清曬中五嘅練習啊,事實證明,我咁樣做令到我攞到 5**。



Jasmine 讀歷史科的心得分享一:

dsehighbanana HISTORY溫習方式?

有收廣告費,亦都唔係刻意幫 kw 賣廣告,不過我 history個 5**真係靠 kw,所以請原諒我一次又一次咁 提到佢 ❤

1.操「瘋紙」

(瘋紙,即kw嘅偉大發明,係要你操題目嘅時候唔駛用full sentences,DBQ要習慣分開S+E去答,即係source+explain,Esaay就練架構同用point-form寫低每段內容,冇補佢嘅同學都可以用呢個方法操卷,唔駛浪費好多時間)

KW成日都話,history 唔係靠背,係靠操。一開始我都唔係幾信,但係之後我操左d瘋紙之後發現呢句係至理名言。其實每一條同topic 嘅dbq/essay 用黎用去嘅論據都差唔多,所以其實操得多都會好熟悉d論據,唔駛刻意去背,定期go一go through d論據就 OK 啦。操卷/做 exercise 嘅另一個好處就係要你熟悉每種題型嘅structure,例如一果多因、比較題嘅structure,亦都可以訓練你DBQ爆多d points,攞高d分

2. 將最主要嘅論據簡化成一個圖表

for補 kw 嘅人,kw 已經幫你做左呢樣野啦,可以參考番每一課一個圖表 KO 一個課題嘅表。冇補 kw 嘅話你可以自己做,例如你將 Cold War 唔同論據分類分時期 list 出黎 (參考圖 2) (示範 only,只係擺左好少論據,你地自己擺返曬所有野落去),又或者將中國唔同時期嘅政策同情況分類歸納出黎(圖 3),咁樣會易 d 溫習、易 d 記

3. timeline

history一定要記得每件事嘅先後次序同埋最好記埋年份(起碼 major events 一定要),有左先後次序先可以疏理番某 d 事情嘅前因後果,呢個亦都係成個科目嘅重中之重。冇補 KW 嘅可以自己整,要 cover 曬所有major events。有補 kw 嘅可以用佢 notes 裡面嘅timeline。

但係我嘅 timeline 就同其他人唔同,我會自己加好多野 (見圖 4、5)

第一樣我會加嘅野就係每件事用一句野黎概括,等我之後攞番個 timeline 睇有 d 咩 event 唔係好記得係咩黎都唔駛特登搵返史實筆記

第二,我會加 d 線黎 show 唔同事件之間嘅 linkage,因為好多時候一 d 事件會間接/直接導致另一件事嘅發生,例如 ww1 咁,因為 algeciras conference 1906 令 germany 知道得 Austria-Hungary 係佢真係信得過嘅 ally,所以之後嘅幾次 crisis germany 都好強硬咁支持 AH,甚至俾 blank cheque 佢。咁樣 connect 返唔同嘅事都對你掌握歷史發展嘅前因後果好有幫助

第三,我會用唔同顏色 highlight 返唔同嘅事件,例如係 aggressions,alliances,peace conferences etc

4. Notes

History 呢科真係好需要好 organised 嘅 notes,呢一方面 KW 嘅 notes 就最啱。如果你冇補 kw,可以學 kw 咁 organise d notes,例如佢會 organise 曬每個重要事情嘅起因同結果,例如 organise 曬 rise of militarism 有咩因素同埋對日本對世界嘅影響,organise 曬 cold war 每段時期兩個 bloc 關係嘅轉變同埋原因,咁樣你 essay 或者 dbg 都易 d諗 point 去 formulate 你嘅 argument

5. 做

我每期都會做 extra 嘅 essay 同 dbq 俾 kw 改,唔好諗住做瘋紙就可以唔駛真係做 essay/dbq,因為你認認真真做一份 dbq 俾老師改可以 test 到你到底爆唔爆到 point同埋夠唔夠精簡,寫 essay 可以改善你對論據嘅論述方法,畢竟論據重要,你點論述 d point 都好重要如果你有時間嘅話(我冇),建議做埋 pp(both dbq and essay)

除左俾信得過嘅老師改之外,無論係做練習定係做pp,都可以攞住你嘅卷同5**卷/suggested answer做對比,睇下你有咩做得唔好,可以點改善,學下人地做得好嘅地方

6. 比較

臨考dse之前,我會攞張紙專係做比較(圖6、7),例如比較毛vs鄧嘅政策/兩個時期嘅國家情況,比較ww2前後嘅國際局勢,比較1949前後嘅情況etc,除左幫到你做關於turning point/comparison嘅題目之外,都可以令你summarise同埋consolidate返你每個topic嘅學習內容&知識

有咩問題可以去 ig story 問,我都希望俾多 d 人睇到我嘅答案

更多讀書心得,可以瀏覽 Jasmine 的 IG:dsehighbanana

©K.W.HO - 《考券集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

56



Jasmine 讀歷史科的心得分享二:

dsehighbanana History FAQs (1): 點樣 effective d 咁 溫曬咁多個 topic 📖

溫重點!每一個topic都有佢嘅重點,你主力溫果d就 ok,每一個topic嘅重點請睇圖2-6(for中文讀嘅人, 你可以自己上考評局個網搵番,我都只不過係上網cap (如果你有補 KW,每個 topic 嘅 notes 頭幾頁都會 再詳細d講返邊d野重要邊d野唔重要)你都要摸清楚 每個 topic 鍾意問 d 咩,例如 Late Qing Reform, 1911 Revolution, 54, Nanjing reform 呢d就好鍾意問中國係 咪 modernised 或者比較, ww2 就好鍾意問原因/比較唔 同原因, ww1就係原因/影響, Cold war 問原因、美蘇 角色、美蘇關係每一個 stage 嘅轉變同原因同埋 cold war完嘅原因...

千奇唔好浪費時間溫d根本唔係重點嘅嘢,即係japan 1900-1950 你只係需要溫japan 嘅概況同埋rise of militarism嘅原因同影響,唔需要知道每一個日本首相 嘅政策(真係有學校會逐個首相講...),for china,你 唔需要知d warlords 點樣爭黎爭去,你知道有呢樣野同 埋佢嘅影響就 ok (1911 revolution 唔係好 successful 嘅其中一個 point 就係間接導致 warlord period,所以 warlord period 嘅影響都要讀)

我真係就咁睇 notes 溫內容嘅就分兩 part 💁



🖕 1) 溫史實 (用 10%-20% 時間)

史實嘅意思就係真係 chronologically 溫返曬果段時期發 生過嘅事,包括所有條約嘅大概內容。其實每一個 event 嘅詳細資料唔駛記曬,你知道果 d event 嘅大概 發生咩事同埋前因後果就 ok,即係例如 First Moroccan Crisis 1905 你知道 Kaiser William II visited Tangier and challenged the increasing control of France over Morocco, testing the solidarity of the Entente Cordiale and resulting in the calling of the Algeciras Conference 1906 就已經ok,至於成件事嘅

Moroccan Crisis 1905 你知道Kaiser William II visited Tangier and challenged the increasing control of France over Morocco, testing the solidarity of the Entente Cordiale and resulting in the calling of the Algeciras Conference 1906 就已經ok,至於成件事嘅 具體經過,你可以自己睇,但係唔需要記。又例如 cuban missile crisis同埋 berlin crisis 你都係要知道佢 大概嘅經過同埋前因後果,但係 d details 唔駛知,即係 你唔需要記 carry out berlin blockade 嘅將軍嘅名或者 blockade嘅每一日發生咩事、唔需要記ussr究竟擺左 幾多 missiles 縣 Cuba、US CIA 點知 d missiles 係到 etc。總之,你用得到2-3句概括個事件就ok。For China 果 d event,大事嘅政策果 d 一定要記清楚,例 如 great leap forward、reform and opening up 嘅內 容、cultural revolution 嘅內容同性質,但係d大事嘅 小事 d details你唔需要記得太清楚,即係 cultural revolution 之中你要大概知道有果d 咩一月風暴、. 逆流、五七一工程etc,但係每一件事嘅經過其實你唔 需要背。

🖕 2) 溫課文 (用 80-90% 時間) 👭 👭

呢個先係重點。史實只不過係用黎論證一d point 嘅論 據,但係溫課文直情係溫d point,即係點? 以日本 rise of militarism 為例,你溫左嘅史實可能係 226 515 bank crisis, London Naval Conference, 918 etc

但係你溫課文嘅時候係逐個reason咁溫,即係溫 incompetence of the party government (pol, econ, diplomatic) serious econ problems rise of extreme nationalism, international circumstances etc, 每一個 reason 要溫埋果個 reason 有咩論據,例如 serious econ problems 嘅論據就係 great Kanto earthquake caused LS loss of US\$30billion, 30 banks were closed during the bank crisis in 1927, Great Depression caused the unemployment of 3m ppl etc。(剩低嘅請睇圖 7-8, 唔夠位 😭)

更多讀書心得,可以瀏覽

Jasmine 的 IG: dsehighbanana

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

57



Jasmine 讀歷史科的心得分享三:

dsehighbanana History FAQs (2)

1. 上堂聽書?

好多人都覺得上歷史堂聽書好無謂,覺得其實冇乜必要 聽書,呢個我都好明白。

其實我覺得聽唔聽書好就睇幾樣嘢:

★老師教得好唔好

我學校老師內容居多,有點教過 skills,而且好多時候 佢教嘅野都 out-sy,唔係好 dse-oriented,所以我上堂 由中五下學期開始都冇乜點認真聽過書(中五可能係覺 得悶、眼訓,中六係覺得唔好浪費左 history 堂嘅時間 於是上堂做其他野)如果你學校老師都係咁,咁我都覺 得可能上堂做其他野會好 d,因為上堂嘅得益太少

쓸你自己吸收資料嘅能力

唔聽書係有代價嘅,唔聽書就意味住你要自習課堂內容,冇人講解俾你聽可能會好難 pick up,返左屋企要花d時間理解。我自己當時都係遇到咁嘅情況,當時上堂冇聽書,雖然係咁聽到佢講咩 officio member,non-officio member但係都完全唔知咩黎嘅,咁我就要靠上網 search同埋除 W notes 先明白。如果你左聽書之外冇其他途徑學識 d內容(eg 補習 notes)又或者你知道你自己睇返 d內容同埋消化返會用得多時間過上堂聽書,咁都係聽書好 d

⚠ 唔係想教壞你地叫你地唔好聽書,但係升中六嘅真 係時間無多,每一分每一秒都應該 fully utilise

★ 老師可能會好唔鍾意唔聽書嘅人,唔聽書嘅話後果自負

⚠️ 又想聽但係又驚浪費時間嘅話建議 multi-tasking, 一路做其他野,一路盡力聽,當老師講廢話或者吹水嘅 話就全力做其他野

2. 點樣 check 到自己熟唔熟

☆熟唔熟史實:診番每一年有咩事發生,逐年診,例如 ww1你就由1900 診到1919,然後對番你條 timeline 睇下有冇 miss 任何野,miss 左果 d 提番自己唔好再漏,miss 得多就代表你對呢個 topic 唔係好熟。china 建國後果 d 就唔需要逐年背,只係背佢有咩大事同埋幾時發生就 ok,即係 great leap forward、cultural revolution果d,因為果 d event通常都橫跨幾年,你冇可能背曬文革1966-1976裡面每一年發生左 d 也,當然至於1949 同埋 1978 呢兩個年份一定要記得有咩發生

☆ 熟唔熟課文1: 診番d課文,例如自己迫自己講番
ww1嘅 factors 同埋每個 factor 嘅論據咁

♠ 熟唔熟課文 2:做 essay/dbq/kw 瘋紙,唔好望住任何 notes/textbooks 咁做,睇下你諗唔諗到足夠嘅 points 同埋每個 points 嘅論據

3. 補習(again,我有收錢)

有睇我之前關於 history 個 post 就會知道我補 kw,而我都覺得佢幫左我好多。佢嘅好處我諗第一個 history post 已經包含曬。

但係佢今年轉左制,有個all in one super course,但 live 只係收 100 人,其他人要報 vip,詳情自己睇番佢 ig 或者英皇網站。

至於你話 lori 好唔好,我無補過,真係唔知,但係我聽 到嘅評價都唔係好好,或者你可以上網 search下 d 人對 佢嘅評價

4. 點背史實

可以睇返我第一個關於 history 嘅 post,我其實主要係操,臨考果個禮拜先重溫囉 d 史實/課文。

操嘅話用得多自然就記得,同埋 history 要背嘅野其實真係算少。

同埋最緊要真係要理解發生咩事,如果唔理解就死記真 係好難記架

我 history 好似有咩點用 d 特別嘅記憶方法,但係如果 真係想要 d 特別 d 嘅記憶方法,可以睇我中史第二個 post,雖然語言/記嘅野唔同,但係原理都係一樣。

5. 做 kw 瘋紙注意事項 🔔

如果你唔係aim太高嘅,你一路睇住notes一路做瘋紙都ok,主要係操structure

如果你aim high,你真係唔應該睇住 notes 做瘋紙,咁樣照抄其實你個腦唔係真係嘗試緊認 points 認論據,請你將 d notes 擺埋一邊,自己認 points 認論據做瘋紙,唔記得 d 論據或者 points 唔緊要,你之後會對番 suggested answer 架嘛,咁你就要自己記低你漏左 d 咩,之後唔好再漏,咁嘅話你操多幾條題目之後你對 d 論據應該會非常熟悉。記住一定要對番 suggested answer 睇下你漏乜錯乜,如果唔係你做幾多瘋紙操幾多份卷都冇用!!!應該仲會有 1-2 個 history FAQ嘅 post,同埋我要睇下搞唔搞 history giveaway 先

更多讀書心得,可以瀏覽 Jasmine 的 IG:dsehighbanana

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

58



Jasmine 讀歷史科的心得分享四:

dsehighbanana Getting a 5** in History: FAQs 3— Essay 點樣可以寫好d?



題型係最緊要嘅,因為唔同題型有唔同嘅要求,判錯題 就 gg。見到 essay 第一時間係判題,睇下佢究竟係以下 邊一款題型:

- 1) 直述 (直接叫你講述一d野,唔需要揀立場,例如 trace and explain, describe the features, explain why... etc) 📦 不需駁論
- 2) 兩極化 (一個 yes no question, eg to what extent was china modernised by 1911) 🔁 要揀立場,不需 駁論,無論題目有冇「to what extent」你都可以用 「to a large/small extent」黎作答黎 cover 曬兩邊嘅 points (係得少部分題目唔可以用 to a _ 總之你感覺呢一題有to_extent 嘅答案會好奇怪好唔合 邏輯就唔得),但係如果你用呢個方法,你一定要 cover曬兩個立場之餘都要喺最後果段解釋立場,即係 解釋點解你會話 large/small extent...,例如:Although Japan was not modernized in the social aspect in the 1920s, it was modernized in most aspects like the political, economic and military aspects. Therefore, overall speaking, Japan was largely modernized by the 1920s
- 3) 一果多因 (即係題目俾左一個 fact 你, 問你某一樣 野係咪「主」因,例如 was ...PRIMARILY causedby...? was xx the most importang factor in causing YYY? To what extent was ABC caused by DEF?etc 🔁 咁呢個就係有立場同埋要駁論嘅題型,要 提出其他因素再駁番佢)

睇完係 1/2/3 之後就要睇下有冇涉及比較 (1&2 有機會 同時要比較) (要比較嘅題目嘅例子: more xx than, turning point, fundamental change, compare... etc),有涉及比較嘅話一定要成篇都有比較,唔好淨 係一兩段有。

同埋睇下佢係 A) 單問題 定係 B) 雙問題 (即係話題 目有兩部分要你答,eg 「was _ (noun) a xxx rather than yyy」要答曬係咪 xxx 同埋係咪 yyy, 兩者缺一不 可。Although FFF,GGG。咁FFF同GGG你都要答, 唔好只係答 GGG)

判斷左個題型之後你就要跟番每個題型嘅要求做。

PS有補kw嘅可以睇返佢notes嘅判題簡表



f K.W. Ho

正如我之前 FAQ1 果個 post 所講,溫課文好重要,因為 好多 points 你都可以直接擺落去



靈活運用 facts,多角度思考

有好多facts其實係可以用喺唔同地方或者唔同立場, 去證明唔同嘅points,所以最重要真係要由唔同角度諗 野, 諗下每一個論據可以用喺邊d唔同嘅地方

eg 袁世凱稱帝、張勳復辟:可以用黎證明舊思想仲存 在,中國人仲未明白共和體制嘅重要性,又可以用佢地 嘅失敗黎話 monarchy 已經係逆潮流,共和係大勢所趨

eg 單單係一個 munich conference 1938 可以證明 1) 英法錯誤估計形勢,以為 hitler 擺左 sudetenland 就會 滿足,於是用 appeasement policy 2)hitler carried out an expansionist policy/ carried out aggressions 3) hitler 想尋求 living space,所以佢唔會遵守約定, 就算講左話有 sudetenland 之後唔會再入侵 czech 佢之 後都係入侵左成個 czech 4) 法國明明同 czech 簽左 mutual assistance 嘅合約,佢都依然犧牲左 czech 嘅 利益黎換取短暫嘅和平 5) USSR 因為 munich conference 之中英法嘅行為,覺得英法特登 drive the troubles towards the east, 變相 encourage germany attack ussr,懷疑英法係想借 germany 之手消滅 ussr 所以ussr 對英法呢d capitalist countries嘅 suspicions 增加左,為cold war 埋下伏線 6) 冇左 sudetenland之 後 czech 失去左天然嘅屏障,所以 hitler 好快就可以成 功occupy czech 7) czech 再東 d 就係 poland,再之後 就係 ussr, ussr 為避免俾 germany 攻擊(同埋 ussr 唔 信英法)就同germany簽 nazi Soviet mon aggression pact

!!!! 剩低嘅請睇圖 又冇位 🍲



更多讀書心得,可以瀏覽

Jasmine 的 IG: dsehighbanana

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

59

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Jasmine 於應考 K.W.HO 2019 年全港最大型歷史科模擬中也已經取得 5**佳績!





評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E						
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205	
分部基本得分:	15 M1	9 M1	13 M1	11 M1	16 M1	22 M1	
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	22 C	
						(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	15	9	13	11	16	22	
卷別調整得分:		4	38				
卷別組調整得分:	48				38		
卷別組填補分數:	115 66					6	
科目得分:	181 (out of 230)						
科目等級:	5**						

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	0
		Q2(c)	8	6
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	2
		Q4(b)	4	2
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
1	201	Q1	25	16	
5	205	Q5	25	22	22

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 15/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese.

From the source, extract 1 says that the Chinese nation has been "bullied by Japan", criticizing Japan for doing evil acts to China by getting Qingdao interests. It was clearly condemning Japan, and is very negative towards Japan.

However, extract 2 only says China faces "imminent difficulties and turmoil" without condemning the acts of Japanese explicitly and even calls Japanese their "counterparts". It is less negative towards Japan. In comparison, the tone of extract 2 was less hostile and anti-Japan.

Moreover, Source A says the purpose of boycotting Japan is to make Japan treasury "empty and void of money" and "put Japan to death", hoping for the destruction of Japan and its economy, but Extract 2 only says it has to "follow the public's steps" without intentions which are very extreme to Japan

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

First, Chinese merchants' reactions were supportive towards the May Fourth Movement. The HK Chinese decided to "exclude the sale or purchase of Japanese goods", and the typical Chinese merchants' contracts said that "no Japanese material of any description was to be used", both showed that the Chinese merchants supported the May Fourth Movement by refusing to sell/ purchase any Japanese goods to show their anti-Japan attitude and patriotic feelings, in line with the May Fourth Movement which advocated the abandon of use of Japanese goods.

Also, the Chinese merchants' reaction towards the May Fourth Movement was self-

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



conscious and voluntary, but not an organized boycott, as shown by Source B saying there was "nothing in the nature of an organized campaign", as an organized boycott would "put the British authorities in a rather awkward position", showing that although the Chinese merchants supported the May Fourth Movement, they did it voluntarily and on an individual basis, but did not organize a boycott campaign.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree.

From Source A, the Shanghai Chinese were supportive towards the May Fourth Movement, they think that the Japanese is bullying China and China may "perish in the hands of the Japanese", and advocate that people should "work together with a unified heart to refuse to buy and use Japanese goods", so that the Japanese will lose their market and the Japanese economy will be destroyed.

From Source B, the HK Chinese decided to "exclude the sale or purchase of Japanese goods", and their contracts included a clause that "no Japanese material of any description was to be used", showing that the HK Chinese also supported the abandon of use of Japanese goods as they voluntarily and self-consciously refused to sell/purchase Japanese goods to protest against Japan's acquisition of Shandong rights and wreck the Japanese economy, which is similar to the view of the Shanghai students.

Also, extract 2 says "every man is accountable to his nation's rise or fall" and used this as an explanation for taking Japanese goods off the shelf, showing that the mainland Chinese thought it was the responsibility as Chinese to boycott Japanese goods to save the nation.

From Source B, there was "not a single bidder present" at the auction of a Japanese steamship, where there are usually a large attendance of Chinese, showing that an :anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing", this shows that the HK Chinese merchants all had the same sense of responsibility as the mainland Chinese in Sincere company as they gave up their materialistic interests for saving the country, showing that both Mainland Chinese and HK people supported the May Fourth movement, putting national interests in priority of personal interests

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Moreover, from own knowledge, the 1911 revolution was supported by both Mainland Chinese and HK people. For example, Sun Yatsen from Guangdong, the mainland, advocated revolution to overthrow the Manchu government and established the XingZhonghui headquarters in HK as a military base and this attracted many HK people to support the revolution. Examples include He Qi. HK businessmen also donated money to XingZhonghui for revolution purpose, showing similar views to the revolution.

Also, during the Cultural Revolution, the mainland Chinese wanted to purge the capitalist roaders and the Red Guards purged people and remove imperialism. HK people were under the influence, and the 1967 riots occurred because of this, showing similar views.

Moreover, during the June Fourth Incident, many mainlanders supported the students who bravely advocated democracy but was suppressed, and the HK people also supported the mainland student by assemblies, and the June Fourth Memorial Night after the June Fourth Movement.

Mark: 8/8





2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 9/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The re-emergence of extreme nationalism to gain Japanese glory was a problem.

From the Source, it says that the people should not "merely stick to the mentality of Old Japan", indirectly showing that there are some people who still think of reviving Japan's old national glory.

Also, there were still people "speaking with the tone of Seikanron of the past", meaning that some people still advocated using military force to gain national glory. This is a problem as militarism may be revived and Japan will focus on military development but not economic construction and peace-keeping.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

From Source D, the Olympics expenditure will be over 3 billion USD, but the Japanese still host it as the Olympic Games are "generally recognized as the greatest of all international events", and can help Japan gain "a certain prestige that can be gained no other way". This shows that hosting Olympic is extremely expensive, but despite this, it can help Japan gain national glory, so that it can be internationally recognized.

However, the author of Source C would not agree.

From Source C, the author thinks "we cannot merely stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan", showing that the author was not in favour of advocating putting national glory in first priority, so this is against the Olympics, as Olympics is to bring national glory despite the high expenses

Also, the author thinks there is "nothing bad about being a small country" as it can still have a high standard of living, and people should "accept the new meaning of small

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



nation", showing that the author did not actively seek national glory and rather thought it was fine not to revive Japan as higher standard of living can still exist, which is against Olympics gaining national glory with high expenses that may be originally used to improve people's standard of living.

Mark: 0/4

2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

The domestic factor was highly important.

From source C, for the next ten years, the Japanese cannot "merely stick to the mentality of reviving the Old Japan" and should instead "focus on looking ahead to the future", suggesting that the attitude of Japanese is crucial for Japan's future economic development, as "reviving the Old Japan" will only hinder economic development as people are preoccupied with gaining national glory, but if Japan gives up the mentality, it can develop more quickly, showing that Japanese' attitude towards Japan's development was important in bringing Japan's economic miracle.

Also, from Source C, three northern European countries have a "high quality standard of living" that surpassed Japan although they are small nations, so Japanese should "accept the new meaning of small nation" to grasp the new ideals for human well-being, suggesting that if the Japanese could give up striving for national glory and status as a first-rate nation and change their attitude towards economic construction instead, the Japanese could achieve a high standard of living and good economy too, showing that Japanese attitude was important in bringing Japan's economic miracle.

Also, source C "farewell, ancient illusory dreams" showed that some Japanese gave up the dreams of regaining national glory but instead focused on economic development contributing to Japan's economic miracle.

Also, from own knowledge, the Japanese government established the MITI and the Economic Counsel Board to set economic development strategies and encourage more technological and business innovation to boost Japan's industries like high—tech industries, manufacturing industries. So colour TVs and cars industry developed rapidly, bringing economic miracle.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



From own knowledge, the Japanese government set the 5 year Plan of Economic Independence, laying foundation and strategies for Japan's economic development, causing around 9% economic growth annually up till 1973

From own knowledge, the Japanese government diplomatically participated in World Bank, IMF, boosting Japan's exports and Japan's foreign reserves ranked first, contributing to economic development

Also, Japanese had high desire to save and invest, with investment occupying 23% of GDP, causing rapid growth in economy and economic miracle.

Other factors were less important.

From source D, international factor like holding Olympic Games was important too as it brought "prestige" to Japan, causing more foreign investments in Japan.

However, it was the Japanese government who decided to hold the Olympic Games and constructed "new hotels and other private buildings", from Source D, improving infrastructure and economy. It was because the Japanese gov. made good use of the international factor that brought economic miracle, so domestic factor was more important

Moreover, from own knowledge, the US factor also brought economic miracle as it set the Anti-Monopoly Act, dissolving 83 zaibatsu, facilitating the growth of small and medium enterprises, and the Land Reform Law gave 80% of land to peasants helping economic growth.

However, in terms of time, the SCAP government was only until 1952, a small period of time. The economic development of Japan from 1952-1980 was boosted by the Japanese government, so domestic factor more important.

Mark: 6/8

f K.W. Ho



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist thought USA was illogical, unreasonable and its actions were unfair.

From the source, Kennedy of USA pointed at the missiles next to its home and was angry for the "Soviet base in Cuba", showing Kennedy's dissatisfaction towards USSR placing missiles in Cuba.

However, there are much more missiles on the wall of the USSR, with 4 US missiles near USSR saying "US bases in Turkey, Persia, etc, etc" but only 2 Soviet missiles near USA. This shows that it was unreasonable and unfair for the USA to complain about Soviet missiles in Cuba while it itself put a lot more missiles near the USSR.

Also, the caption "intolerable having your rockets on MY doorstep" was sarcastic, showing that it was unreasonable for the US to be intolerable towards the USSR missiles in Cuba but tolerable of the USA missiles near USSR.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

The USA's participation in foreign wars worsened its budget, and the national defense expenditure proportion increased, bringing debts and deficits.

From Source F, before the USA participated in wars, in 1940 national defense took up 17% of total expenditure only, but as it participated in wars, the expenditure took up a higher proportion, like 50.7% in 1950-52 during the Korean War and 43.8% to 47.7% during 1962-1970 (Vietnam War)

Also, there was deficit in most years. There was a deficit of more than 5000 million USD for all years except 1956-1958, 1947-1952, showing a long-term deficit because of war, and only surplus in 1947-49 and 1956-1958 with less wars.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, average growth federal debt increased from 253930 million USD (1947-1949) to 371791.7 million USD (1968-1970), showing the heavy financial burden and increasing debts brought by wars.

Mark: 4/4

3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

The détente took place due to many reasons.

First, from Source E, there was the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962, with USA being upset by the USSR missiles in Cuba, and the USSR being upset by the US Base in Turkey, Persia etc., so they negotiated to solve the problems, causing détente.

From Source E, there were missiles in Cuba near USSR and missiles in Turkey, Persia etc near USSR, showing that there was great threat to national security and world peace as any war between the US and the USSR would be mutually destructive. Thus, to keep peace, they negotiated, causing detent.

From my own knowledge, the USSR and US reached an agreement to remove missiles in Cuba and Turkey, Italy respectively, as Khrushchev backed down. This started to pave way for further disarmament treaties, causing détente.

From my own knowledge, in fear of mutually assured destruction after the Cuban Missile Crisis, the US and USSR signed the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty in 1963, banning nuclear tests in space, underwater and in the atmosphere, paving the way for détente later as disarmament started.

Also, the US and the USSR established a hotline in 1963 between the Kremlin and the White House, facilitating communication between the two, easing tensions and pacing the way for détente.

From source F, the US' average national defense expenditure increased a lot after WWII, from 11687 million USD to 600493 million USD, a 5-fold increase, causing huge financial burden to the US, so it negotiated with the USSR to reduce arms and thus

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



reduce expenditure.

From Source F, the US government had increasing debts from 253930 million USD in 1947-1949 to 371791 million in 1968-1970, increasing by more than 120 million USD, causing great financial burden to the US. Also, the US had a long term deficit, from 1947-1970, only 1947-1949 and 1956-1959 had surplus, other years had deficits, which even increased to 12314 million in 1968-70. With the heavy financial burden, the US has forced to negotiate disarmament with the USSR to reduce arms expenditure and improve its budget.

Also, from own knowledge, the US and the USSR signed the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty in 1968 with other nations as other countries like Britain, France, China had invented nuclear weapons as well, making them lose their military advantage and threatening national security, so there was disarmament and détente.

From own knowledge, after the Soviet-Sino Split, the USSR was more diplomatically isolated, so it sought better relations with the capitalist bloc, by disarmament like SALT I, SALT II, and by cooperating, like the US- Sino Joint Space Project. And by friendly agreements like Helsinki Agreement 1975, to achieve peaceful co-existence and gain high international status.

Mark: 6/8





2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 11/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message was that the Treaty of Versailles and punishment to Germany was too harsh, and that Britain and France wanted too much reparation from Germany.

From the Source, Britain held a golden egg that read "model of golden egg desired", and it was much larger than the "German offer" golden egg. This showed that Britain wanted a larger golden egg than that Germany can offer now, so the punishment to Germany was too harsh as Germany cannot fulfill the "model of Golden egg desired" and what Britain and France wanted.

Also, Germany could only offer the small golden egg, and it was frowning and sweating as France demanded more, with France pointing its finger at the egg, being dissatisfied and threatening to kill Germany with its axe. This showed that Britain and France were dissatisfied with what Germany could offer, but Germany was not able to offer a larger egg. So the punishment to Germany was too harsh although Britain and France demanded more.

Mark: 2/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau was critical and condemning, dissatisfied towards the gov

From Source H, France only got "one-sixth of the agreed amount" after the Paris Peace Conference, showing Clemenceau's dissatisfaction towards the gov not getting back what France ought to get back to compensate its damages which were worth "136 billion of gold marks".

From Source H, the French "policy of incoherency" will reduce the Treaty of Versailles to a "state of nullity", showing that Clemenceau was worried and dissatisfied that the gov did not execute the Treaty of Versailles well, making it ineffective.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, Clemenceau condemned the French gov for not being uneasy about the situation, and criticized it for carrying on "its work of peace at any price", showing that he was critical of French gov not executing the Treaty of Versailles well for seeking peace.

Mark: 2/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I agree.

From Source G, the Treaty of Versailles was too harsh to Germany, as Germany could only offer a small golden egg which is smaller than "the model of golden egg desired", and France and Britain were dissatisfied, showing that the Treaty of Versailles greatly harmed relations of France and Britain with Germany in 1921, so Treaty of Versailles was a very important factor in determining relations in 1921

From Source H, the French representatives at the Paris Peace Conference said "Germany ought to make good in full the material damage to persons and property", showing that the French in 1919 demanded full compensation from Germany, having poor relations with it at first due to the harsh treaty.

Also, from own knowledge the relationship between Austrian and Germany was distant after the Treaty of Versailles, as Germany was not allowed to reunite with or ally with Austria, although Austria was inhabited by many Germans.

However, the Treaty of Versailles was less and less important later.

From own knowledge, in 1926, Germany was allowed to enter the LN as a permanent member, showing that the grudge between Germany and France/Britain due to the Treaty of Versailles was diminishing, as France and Britain could accept Germany into the international community again, so Treaty of Versailles was less important.

Also, form Source H, France only had one-sixth of the agreed amount in 1929 from Germany, showing that French gov didn't fully execute Treaty of Versailles and was lenient towards Germany, improving their relations despite the Treaty of Versailles.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, from Source H, "our current policy of incoherency will reduce the Treaty of Versailles to a state of nullity", showing that Treaty of Versailles was not so effective and had less significance on relations.

From own knowledge, the Locarno Treaties involved Germany recognizing the Franco-German border, improving Franco-German relations despite the harsh Treaty of Versailles, so Treaty of Versailles was less important.

Also, Source H says French gov "carries on its work of peace at any price", improving relations with Germany by not fully executing Treaty of Versailles.

In 1930s, France and Britain carried out appeasement, although Treaty of Versailles was meant to

Mark: 7/8



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 22/25 (M1)

Mark:22 (C)

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

Gorbachev was the last leader of the USSR. During his rule, he adopted the liberalization policy in economic and political aspects, and this was the primary factor causing the end of Cold War. Therefore, to a large extent, the end of Cold War was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

First, Gorbachev's liberalization led to the democratic movements in East Europe, causing the end of the Cold War. Past Soviet leaders like Brezhnev and Khrushchev had a hard-line policy in Eastern Europe, such as the Brezhnev Doctrine, which stated that the USSR should have more control over Eastern Europe, as well as the suppression of Prague Spring 1968 and Hungarian Uprising 1956. However, Gorbachev changed the policy over Eastern Europe countries, loosening control over Eastern Europe countries, as he believed that democracy and openness should be present in a country. With his liberalization policy, he introduced political reforms like having elections in USSR, and such ideas spread to its satellite states in Eastern Europe, causing several democratic movements striving for democracy in Poland, Hungary etc. However, Gorbachev did not suppress these movements but rather connived at it. Also, Gorbachev reduced the number of Soviet troops stationing in Eastern Europe, having less military control over Eastern Europe. As a result, more and more east European countries had democratic elections, such as Poland having the first ever elected president who was not a communist. Later, countries like Hungary followed. Soon, many members of the communist bloc become non-communist, quitting communist organizations like Warsaw Pact and COMECON. Without the support of newly established eastern European governments, these operations could not operate properly, and the Warsaw Pact was even dissolved, and the communist bloc was weakened a lot. Thus, there was no longer confrontation between the capitalists and the communist bloc, leading to the end of Cold War. So the liberalization policy of Gorbachev led to the end of Cold War.

Also, the liberalization policy led to the enhanced image of USSR, leading to friendlier relations between the two blocs and thus the end of Cold War. One of the reasons for the Cold War to emerge in the very beginning was the ideological differences. The

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



communists in USSR advocated planned economy, dictatorship of the proletariat, overthrowing the capitalist class while the US and capitalist countries advocated democracy and freedom and market economy, and viewed the communists as an evil. Gorbachev's liberalization policy in political aspect greatly reduced the divergence of the US and the USSR in political and economic ideology. For example, Gorbachev increased freedom of speech and had less restrictions on people's actions, and allowed elections, increased transparency of the government and even changed the constitution to end one-party dictatorship. Also, his liberalization policy in economic aspect allowed market elements. All these policies were in line with the political and economic ideologies of the capitalist bloc, and the image of USSR was enhanced. With a better perception of the USSR and less divergence in ideologies, the communication between US and USSR to relieve tensions increased. For example, Gorbachev's liberalization policy allowed him to have more mutual understanding with the west and meet with Reagan (US) and Margaret Thatcher (Britain) in 1985 to have peace talks, and it further allowed him to have continuous meetings with Reagan in 1986, 1987 and 1988, improving US-Soviet relationships with less ideological differences. Thus, the US and USSR were able to come up with different treaties like the INF and even the CFE which promoted comprehensive disarmament between the Warsaw Pact and NATO. Therefore, the liberalization policy of Gorbachev reduced ideological differences, enhanced relationships with the capitalist bloc and ended the Cold War.

Also, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to the dissolution of the USSR, ending the Cold War. Gorbachev's liberalization policy like allowing elections and market economy led to the discontent of many conservatives within the Soviet communist party, leading to the conservatives putting Gorbachev on house arrest (the August Coup). Although the coup failed, Yeltsin who saved Gorbachev became influential politically, demanding Gorbachev to have more democratic reforms. As Gorbachev realized that it was difficult to sustain the rule of the communist party, he stepped down and announced the dissolution of the USSR, directly leading to the end of the Cold War with the communist bloc collapsed. Thus, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to the end of Cold War.

There were other factors leading to the end of Cold War, but they were less important.

First, the poor economic condition led to the end of Cold War. The USSR's economy was poor starting from late 1970s and early 1980s. In 1979, the national expenditure on military expenses occupied 16%. Thus, to improve the economy, the USSR had to compromise with the west and have disarmament talks to reduce military expenditure

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



and increase economic growth, thus the USSR actively had disarmament conferences with the capitalist countries, like the INF, reducing military confrontation. Thus, the poor economic conditions led to the end of Cold War.

However, this was less important than Gorbachev's liberalization policy. Although the economic situation in 1970s and early 1980s was poor in the USSR, there was still an economic growth of around 4% per year, and it was not leading to an economy too poor that had to be forced to compromise with the West. But Gorbachev's liberalization policy in economic aspect greatly further deteriorated the economy, so the USSR had to cooperate with the west. For instance, with less control on price and more autonomy for manufacturers, the heavy industry was developing rapidly, but the light industries and other industries were neglected. There were soap and bread shortages. National income even reduced by 15%, and this was detrimental to Soviet economy, so the USSR negotiated with capitalists. Therefore, it was Gorbachev's liberalization policy that led to the end of Cold War. Poor economic conditions was not the main reason.

Also, another factor is the US participation in disarmament talks and peace conference. The US participated frequently in talks with Gorbachev, with Reagan meeting Gorbachev in 1985-1988, and Bush and Gorbachev jointly declaring that "the Cold War had been dumped to the bottom of the Mediterranean Sea" in the Malta Summit 1989, easing tensions and ending Cold War.

However, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was more important. In terms of the role, the US was passive in the talks as it did not sacrifice a lot of interests and just supported the reforms of Gorbachev. However, the USSR had an active role, as Gorbachev was willing to sacrifice the interests of the USSR under the liberalization policy. For instance, Gorbachev agreed to let East Germany join the NATO after its reunification with West Germany, despite that this would reduce Soviet control over East Europe and enhance strength of NATO. It was because Gorbachev loosened control over Eastern Europe and was willing to make sacrifices that made the talks successful and ended the Cold War. Thus, Gorbachev's liberalization policy ended Cold War.

Therefore, to a large extent, the end of Cold War was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

Words: 1169

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 16/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To a large extent, HK underwent transformation in the period 1967-1997, in political and socio-economic aspect.

In political aspect, there was increased representativeness of the government, transforming HK's politics. Originally, there was low representativeness in the HK Government. Although the Urban Council had some indirect elections, it was very limited. Other Councils like LegCo, Executive Council had no electoral elements before 1984. However, in 1984, as the Sino-British Joint Declaration was signed, HK was scheduled to be handed back to China in 1997. Therefore, the British Colonial Government greatly increased representativeness of the government, so as to democratize HK before the handover and this can avoid autocratic rule in HK by China as China promised that HK would not change for 50 years. Therefore, the British Colonial Government allowed indirect elections of the Legco in 1985, then the first direct election in 1991 and even made all 60 seats elected in 1995. The appointed seats in Regional Council, Urban Council etc were all abolished in 1994-1995 as well. There was high representativeness in HK. In comparison, in 1967-1984, HK government had low representativeness, but this was transformed in 1984-1997 as HK government had high representativeness due to democratization and elections. Thus, politically, the representativeness of the HK Gov was transformed.

Politically, there was also localization of senior officials too, transforming HK. Before 1984, as the British gov would like to maintain the British's superior control over HK, it was not willing to appoint Chinese as high-ranking officials, so all senior officials were foreigners. However, in 1984, the Sino British Joint Declaration was signed, and the principle of HK people ruling HK was proposed, so to ensure a smooth transition after the handover, the British government started to appoint Chinese as senior officials like Lee Kwan Ha as the first Chinese Commissioner of Police, Anson Chan as the Chief Secretary, Donald Tsang as the Financial Secretary. Chinese could finally participate in politics as high-ranking officials. By 1996, all Senior officials were Chinese, except the Governor and the Commander of British forces. Thus, HK was transformed from having no Chinese senior officials to having many Chinese senior officials. Thus, politically, HK was transformed.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, there was emergence of political parties in HK, starting the party politics of HK, transforming HK. Before the 1980s, there was no political parties in HK as there wasn't much elections. These were only trade unions, which were not positioned as political parties. However, ever since the increasing representativeness of HK and the emergence of elections, many HK people formed political parties to express their views, such as the DAB, the United Democrats of HK. Trade Unions like HKFTU were transformed into political parties too. Therefore, there was a transformation in political aspect, from no political parties to having political parties.

In economic aspect, there was transformation as well. HK was transformed from a onesided economy to diversified economy. Before 1973, HK was a manufacturing centre. Factories were common, and produced products like toys, clocks, watches, electronics. As much as 70% of HK's exports were domestic exports. However, since the 1970s, HK was transformed into a diversified economy. In 1973, there was the Oil Crisis, where the price of oil increased greatly, increasing cost of production of factories, so the economic focus started to shift away from manufacturing. Also, there was the 1978 Reform and Opening Up in China, which was a decisive factor in causing HK to become a diversified economy. As Deng Xlaoping set SEZs in places like Shenzhen, Shantou etc to attract foreign investment, many factories moved upwards to the mainland for the lower labour cost and resources cost in the mainland. Thus, manufacturing industry declined. At the same time, other industries thrived. For instance, the finance industry and logistics industry thrived since many goods were re-exported through HK to China. HK even became the top 3 financial centres in the world. Also, tourism thrived, HK became a shopping paradise. Re-exports thrived. HK Airport cargo amount was the top 3. Thus, the 4 pillars of the economy were formed, and HK was no longer a one-sided economy, but a diversified economy. Thus, HK was transformed in economic aspect.

However, in the social aspect, HK was not transformed. The status of Chinese remained more or less the same, only increasing a little after Chinese was added to the official language, but there was not a transformation in status of Chinese. Also, there was no transformation in social policies. Although there were more and more social policies from 1967-1997 like Public Assistance Scheme, HOS, Compulsory Education but not transformed.

Overall, from a holistic view, HK was transformed as politics was greatly different and economy transformed into diversified, despite social not transformed.

Words: 784

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

78



2019年5**



Daphne 於中 5 一開始時已報讀 K.W.HO S4-5 Regular Course,再於升中 6 時報讀 Summer Course、S6 Regular Course 及 CapStar Course,一直 堅持至完成 K.W.HO 奪星鑽石課程,最終成功於 2019 年 DSE 歷史科中取得 5**的佳績!

備註:Daphne 一共報讀了 16 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



讀歷史科之心得:

Hello 大家! 我叫 Daphne, 嚟緊會去英國讀 History。我 DSE 揀 History(同埋大學都揀咗 History) 係因為我由細到大都好鍾意歷史。但係因為 DSE 唔係純粹話你好俾心機同埋好鍾意讀就會考得好,而係要有啱嘅技巧,所以我中五嘅時候就同幾個同學搵咗開始補 KW。

雖然 DSE 唔會 Focus 好多落一啲時序嘅問題上面(例如佢唔會問你某件事件喺 邊一年發生),但係我會另外溫埋 timeline。我覺得咁樣我可以更加明白成段歷 史嘅來龍去脈,知道邊一啲事件有份導致另外一啲事件,喺理解啲資料方面會 容易少少。同埋就算真係唔識答,要吹水落去嘅時候都知道大約可以點樣寫。我自己就會用 KW Regular 嘅 timeline 同埋學校派嗰啲,整合一份啱自己用的 (因為有時有啲冇咁重要嘅例子真係背極都背唔入腦,咁我就會省略左嗰啲)。同埋如果唔知點樣入手,一定要睇史實補課!

另外,因為 DSE 基本上都係問你某啲事嘅起因、影響或者特徵之類,所以學校本教科書大概完全有乜用,我溫書嘅時候用都有用過!(但係都可以揭一揭, 睇吓有有咩部份係有溫到或者唔熟)。我鍾意用 KW 嘅課文,因為佢簡而精, 又可以 cover 晒要溫嘅部份。但係如果想要溫得熟啲,就一定要做瘋紙!(我 臨考之前就係係咁迫我個 friend 幫我背瘋紙)因為自己寫落瘋紙嘅 point 係自己消化過嘅,亦都已經變得精簡咗,所以對於要背既咁多嘢嘅一科來講好有用。

我自己嘅習慣係溫完課文之後就會試吓做瘋紙嘅 DBQ,一路做一路 check 住答案,睇下自己有有啲嘢係理解錯咗。跟住如果有時間,就記住做埋啲 essay,因為 essay 入邊好多嘅 point 你都會喺課文部份嗰度溫過,咁你就可以睇下自己有幾多係真係記得同埋用得返。

所以,最後都係提返大家真係要做瘋紙!因為瘋子唔係純粹抄落去咁簡單,而係自己消化左之後再用自己嘅文字寫低。(我其實有做晒全部 essay 同埋 DBQ 嘅瘋紙,但係我真係寫晒全部課文架!)大家加油!祝你地好運!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	14 M1	13 M1	10 M1	14 M1	17 M1	19 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	14	13	11	14	17	19
卷別調整得分:	52 36			6		
卷別組調整得分:	52			36	6	
卷別組填補分數:	124 63					
科目得分:	187 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	5 **		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	3
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	17
5	205	Q5	25	19

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 14/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

From Source A, Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese in tone.

Extract 1 pointed out with an angry and dissatisfied tone that Chinese people should not use Japanese products. In the extract, the diction of 'bullied' and the language of 'will perish in the hands of the Japanese' and the repetition of 'it hurts' pointed out that it was very Japanese in tone and was written in anger.

However, in Extract 2, the tone was softer, and it focused more on the sincere company's responsibility – 'in response to the current public resentment' – instead of focusing on the angry, discontented attitude towards Japan and Japanese goods.

Therefore, in terms of the angry and dissatisfied tone, Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

One characteristic is that the Hong Kong Chinese merchants were patriotic and supported the May Fourth Incident through boycotting Japanese goods. From Source B, the 'auction sale' was abandoned due to the fact that there was not 'a single bidder'. This showed that the merchants supported this national movement and were patriotic as they boycotted the aggressors.

Another characteristic is that they tried to tone down the action and made it not an 'organised campaign' to not upset the colonial government. This can be shown from Source B, 'we are living in a British crown colony' and it would put the 'British authority in a rather awkward position'. This showed that the merchants had to strike a balance between supporting China and respecting the British colonial government while

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



participating in such activities.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree with the statement to a small extent.

From Source A, it is stated that mainland Chinese citizens were upset by the results of Japan getting Shandong in 1919 and therefore organized a boycott to plead people to 'use Chinese products'. The extract shows a disapproving attitude towards Japan as seen from 'our nation has been bullied by Japan' and 'thousands of years of history will perish in the hands of the Japanese'. This showed that in the major event of the 1919 May Fourth Movement, Mainland Chinese held an anti-Japanese attitude.

Similarly, this view was shared by Hong Kong Chinese. From Source B, the auction sale was 'abandoned' as there was no 'single bidder present'. The boycotting of a Japanese steamship auction showed that Hong Kong Chinese were also anti-Japanese. This showed that both mainland and Hong Kong Chinese shared similar views during the 191 May Fourth Movement.

Next, from my own knowledge, both mainland and Hong Kong Chinese shared similar views on anti-Japanese spirit during the Second World War. From my own knowledge, the mainland Chinese were angry at the 1937 Nanjing Massacre and other evil acts done by the Japanese in China. They therefore united to fight the Japanese. For example, the Second United Front between the Communist Party and the Kuomintang was created.

Similarly, in Hong Kong, as Hong Kong was captured by Japan and people led hard lives, anti-Japanese sentiment was present during the 3 years and 8 months occupation. Therefore, during the Second World War, Chinese from mainland and Hong Kong showed similar view — they shared the same anti-Japanese sentiment — in the major event of the Second World War.

However, after the war, views started to diverge.

From my own knowledge, as mainland China became communist in 1949, some Hong

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Kong Chinese started to hold different views. For example, during the Cultural Revolution (1966-76), some people in Hong Kong showed support but many others did not. In China, people thought that this movement could help to eliminate 'rightists' and lead China back onto a right track, but the people in Hong Kong believed that it was a disaster. Although some Hong Kong Chinese supporters followed by launching the 1967 Riots, it was put down relatively quickly, showing that this was not supported by a lot of Hong Kong people. So, Mainland and Hong Kong Chinese did not have the same view as Mainland Chinese supported the Revolution but the majority in Hong Kong did not.

Similarly, from my own knowledge, the Chinese government considered the June Fourth Incident of 1989 to be a destruction of social order and ordered a brutal crackdown. This was not supported by Hong Kong Chinese as they valued freedom of expression and democracy. As a result, Pro-Beijing camps lost the majority of support of Hong Kong Chinese as seen in the 1991 Legislative Council election where 14 out of 18 elected members were democrats. This showed a different political view between Mainland and Hong Kong Chinese.

Therefore, I agree to a small extent.

Mark: 7/8





2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 13/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

From Source C, one problem that might have hindered Japanese development was the revival of Old Militarist mentality.

From the Source, in order to redevelop after the war, Japan 'cannot merely stick to the mentality of reviving the Old Japan.' However, the 'tone of Seikaron' and the 'military campaigns' could be heard in the Diet. This was a problem as it meant the revival of Militarism, which would threaten Japan in terms of social, economic and diplomatic aspect, hindering the post-war development of Japan.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes. The author would have agreed.

From Source D, the Olympics Games was the 'greatest of all international events. Therefore, hosting it would mean that Japan was important country. The author of Source C would support it as he wanted to 'focus on looking ahead to the future' and turn Japan into a 'small' and outstanding first-rate nation'. As hosting the Games would bring national glory to Japan, he would support it.

From Source D, 'no finer facilities' had been built before the Games and 'civic improvements' were made, and citizens of Tokyo could 'enjoy living in a much more attractive and efficient city after the games'. This would be supported by the author of Source C as he wanted Japan to be like 'Northern European cities' with 'high quality standard of living'. As holding the Games would bring new facilities to the city and improve the quality of life of citizens, the author of Source C would support it.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

Domestic factor in bringing about Japan's economic miracle was important to a large extent.

From Source B, the 1964 Tokyo Olympic Games allowed Japan to gain 'prestige' and be recognized as an important power to the world. This showed that the domestic decision of hosting the games would bring positive impact to Japan's rapid economic growth as it could be recognized by other countries. So, domestic factor was important.

Next, from Source B, the Olympic brought about 'civic improvements', which would make Tokyo much more attractive and efficient after the Games. This shoed that the domestic decision of hosting the games could make Japan internationally recognized and attract tourist and visitors. As they would spend money in Japan, this could promote the economic development and therefore, domestic factor was important.

Next, from my own knowledge, the domestic factor of the national character of the Japanese brought about the miracle. For example, being obedient and creative, Japanese people listened to the authorities by following laws and regulations such as the 1953 Science Education Promotion Act, which allowed more to study Science and develop new technology. By gaining theoretical knowledge from Science subjects and being creative, the Japanese were able to produce high-tech products such as computer chips, which boosted their economic development. Therefore, domestic factor was important.

Next, from my own knowledge, the policy of the Japanese government, which was a domestic factor, also played an important role. For example, the 1955 General Agreement on Tariff and Trade and the Five-Year Plan of Economic Independence also boosted Japan's economic development by increasing trade opportunities. Therefore, domestic factor was important.

However, some claimed that the US factor was more important as it helped to eliminate militarism in Japan. This allowed the government to spend much less on war expenditure and focus on economic growth.

However, I do not agree. From Source C, the 'mentality of reviving the Old Japan' was still present in the 'Japanese Diet' in 1956, which was after the USA-led SCAP

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



government period. This showed that the USA could not fully eliminate Militarism and Militarism was controlled by the Japanese government instead of the SCAP government. So, domestic factor was more important.

Next, some also believe that the Cold War was an important external factor as it provided opportunities for Japan to trade with the USA. However, from my own knowledge, the domestic factor of having a stable economy was the reason why the USA wanted to trade with Japan. Therefore, it was the domestic reason of the special long-term employment practice in Japan, which brought stability in the economy and attracted the USA to trade with Japan to create the economic miracle.

Therefore, domestic factor was important to a large extent.





2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 10/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist's view was that the USA was a hypocrite who allowed itself to threaten the USSR, but not the USSR to do the same in order to ensure its safety.

From the cartoon, the USA had bases in 'Turkey, Persia, etc.' and there were four missiles around the USSR's building. However, Kennedy, who only had two missiles labelled 'Soviet base in Cuba', in front of his house, was angry and claimed that it was 'intolerable'.

This showed that the USA was a hypocrite and was exaggerating the situation when itself also threatened the USSR.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

It increased the USA's defence expenditure. From the Source, the expenditure of 1950-1952 and 1953-1955, which was when the 1950-53 Korean War was fought, was 27793.0 million and 48265.7 million. This was around 2-3 times higher than that in the peaceful 1947-49, showing a significant increase in war expenditure.

Next, it also brought financial deficit. From 1959-1970, the USA experienced financial deficit as high as -12314.3 million dollars. As wars like the Vietnam War (61-75) was fought during this period, the increase in war expenditure (82038.3 million in 1968-70) greatly affected the USA's budget.

Mark: 4/4



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

From Source F, it can be seen that the USA had been experiencing financial deficit from 1959-1970 due to its war expenditure and defense expenditure. In 1968-1970, 82038.3 million was spent on national defense and a financial deficit of -12314.3 million was recorded. Therefore, as the arms race and military wrecked the USA's economy, the détente took place to reduce pressure on the economy.

Next, from Source E, the détente took place due to the 1962 Cuban Missile Crisis as depicted in the cartoon. From the cartoon, Kennedy was dissatisfied with the Soviet base in Cuba as seen from his facial expression, and this caused the 13-day crisis which took the world to the verge of a war. According to my own knowledge, after the crisis, the powers agreed to relax the tension. For instance, the Hotline connecting the US President and the Soviet Premier was set up to allow instant communication. This reduced tension and brought about the Détente.

Also, from my own knowledge, the Limited Test Ban Treaty was signed in 1963 to limit nuclear tests. This reduced the tension between the powers and slowed down the arms race.

Next, from my own knowledge, the détente took place due to several agreements and conferences. For example, in 1975, the Helsinki Agreement was signed to ensure that both sides would respect each other, and the USSR also agreed to respect Human Rights. The Strategic Arms Limitation Talks I and II were also held, which limited the powers' number of missile. The Non-Proliferation Treaty was also signed in 1968 to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons, which reduced tension. This led to the Détente Period.

Also, from my own knowledge, both sides appeared to be friendlier towards each other, which created the Détente. In 1959, Nixon visited the USSR and Khrushchev visited America. In 1963, Kennedy visited Berlin after the Cuban Missile Crisis. In 1972 and 73, Nixon visited the USSR and Brezhnev visited the USA. These friendly visits decreased hostility and lowered tension, which helped to create the Détente period.

Mark: 3/8



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 14/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message from Source G was that Germany could not pay its reparations to France and Britain, who were very demanding.

From the cartoon, the 'German offer' egg was very small when compared with the 'model of golden egg desired' that Britain was holding. This showed that Germany could not pay enough reparations to Britain and France.

Next, from the cartoon, Germany the Duck was weeping in fear and was smaller in size than the two humans (Britain and France). This showed that Germany was helpless as it could not pay its reparations.

Next, it can also be seen that Britain and France were very demanding and France was even holing an axe to threaten Germany. This brings out the message that Germany was unable to pay its reparations.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

The attitude of Clemenceau was negative, disapproving, upset and angry towards the French government's policy with the Versailles Treaty.

In terms of language, Clemenceau believed that Germany was 'guilty of the greatest crime in the history of Europe.' This exaggeration meant that Germany was unforgivable and must be punished. However, the French government tried to soften Germany's punishment, which was, in Clemenceau's eyes, unacceptable.

In terms of argument, Clemenceau believed that Germany must compensate for the 'material damage to persons and property', meaning that its punishment could not be reduced as it was Germany's responsibility to compensate for their losses. So,

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Clemenceau was disapproval of the government.

Also, in terms of argument, Germany had only paid 'one-sixth of the agreed amount' meaning that it was wrong for them to stop carrying out their responsibility. This made Clemenceau angry.

Mark: 4/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I agree with the statement.

From Source G, it is seen that the Treaty of Versailles did have an important role in shaping Europe's international situation. In the cartoon, as Britain and France failed to get the 'model of golden egg desired', Germany was threatened. This worsen the situation and their relationship.

According to my own knowledge, as Britain and France failed to get enough, they launched the Occupation of the Ruhr operation in 1923 to exploit Germany's resources in order to get what was determined in the Treaty of Versailles. Therefore, in the early 1920s, the Treaty did play an important role.

However, in the mid and late 1920s, the Treaty became less and less important.

From Source H, Clemenceau claimed that the French government had a policy of 'incoherency'. This meant that they were no longer sticking with the Treaty of Versailles, showing that the Treaty was playing a less significant role.

Also, from Source H, Germany had only paid 'one-sixth of the agreed amount'. This showed that the Treaty was followed leniently and thus had less and less importance towards mid 1920s.

From my own knowledge, the 1929 Young Plan reduced the German reparations to just £2 billion. As the original amount was £6.6 billion, this great reduction showed that the Treaty had less and less significance.

Also, from my own knowledge, the League of Nations helped to shape Europe's

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



international relations. For instance, it solved the 1920 Aaland Islands disputes and the 1929 Upper Silesia territorial disputes. Therefore, the League was in control of the situation and it defined the international relations, instead of the Treaty. Therefore, the treaty became less and less important.

Next, the peace treaties also defined Europe's international relations. The 1925 Locarno Treaties reassured that Germany would respect its 1919 borders with Belgium and France. As this was a reassurance of the Treaty of Versailles, it shows that the Treaty had less significance in mid 1920s.

Also, from my own knowledge, the 1928 Kellogg-Briand Pact also helped to shape relations and was more important that the 1919 Treaty. For example, it rejected the use of military means to achieve foreign aims, which promoted peace and safety. As the 1919 Treaty of Versailles did not determine this, it was less important.

Therefore, I agree to a large extent.

Mark: 7/8



2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 17/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

Hong Kong underwent transformation to a large extent in the period 1967-1997, in terms of socio-economic and political developments. However, despite the transformations, some aspects remained unchanged.

In terms of the social aspect, Hong Kong went through a transformation. To transform socially means that the British Colonial Government started to pay attention to the needs of the citizens. Before 1967, the government did not pay attention to the needs of the citizens. For example, very few policies were implemented to improve the quality of living of citizens. This was because they did not have enough channels to gather opinions and did not focus on the social welfare of people. However, after the 1967 Riots, the government realized that it needed to reduce the citizen's discontent by introducing a series of transformation in different areas during 1967-97. For instance, in 1972, the Ten-Year Housing Programme was introduced to allow more families to have a better living environment. In 1973, the Housing Department was established to further improve living standards and the Public Assistance Scheme was also introduced. This scheme aimed to provide low-income or poor people in Hong Kong with assistance to raise their standard of living. In 1993, the Public Assistance Scheme even developed into the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance, which went on to help more citizens living in poverty. In comparison, before 1967, the colonial government did not pay much attention on the needs of citizens, while during 1967-77, Hong Kong experienced a drastic transformation as government policies were introduced to raise citizen's standard of living. Therefore, Hong Kong experienced transformation socially.

Next, also from the socio-economic aspect, the government introduced new methods to improve the efficiency of the government and therefore improved lives of Hong Kong people. Before 1967, the government was aware of the corrupted situation and other social problems in Hong Kong but chose not to act. However, after 1967, the government needed to avoid social discontent t and decided to tackle these problems. For example, in 1974, the Independent Commission Against Corruption (ICAC) was established to remove corrupt officials. This improved the lives of citizens as officials

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



could no longer ask for bribes and the government's efficiency was also greatly improved. Next, statutory public bodies such as the Consumer Council was also set up in 1974by the government to protect consumers in Hong Kong. These bodies help to monitor the society and raised productivity and efficiency of the city. In comparison, before 1967, the government did not act to promote efficiency or protect citizens. However, during 1967-97, the government actively improved their efficiency through governmental or statutory agencies, which showed transformation in the socioeconomic aspect.

Next, also in terms of the socio-economic aspect, Hong Kong underwent significant transformation due to the situation in China. During the 60s, Hong Kong was a city specialized in the light industry. For instance, Hong Kong produced textile, watches or small digital appliances. However, during the 1970s, China implemented the policy of Reform and Opening Up. In 1980, 4 cities including Shenzhen, Zhuhai, Shantou and Xiamen were opened for trade. The number of factories also increased massively in Mainland China. As a result, the cheaper rent and labor turned China into a great competitor for Hong Kong. Therefore, during the 1970s to 1997, Hong Kong had to shift its position to become an international financial center in order to remain competitive. In 1978, the government introduced the 9-year compulsory education scheme, which made schooling mandatory for Hong Kong children. Together with the rise in number of university graduates, this turned the population into a well-educated working force that could provide services such as financial services. Therefore, to compare, Hong Kong was able to transform from a factory for small appliances to an international financial center. So, the economic environment underwent significant transformation.

Next, in terms of political transformation, Hong Kong underwent transformation in terms of democratization. Before 1997, the government did not allow general election for Hong Kong citizens and the channels to gather opinion was limited. For example, members of both the Legislative and Executive Councils were appointed and had low representativeness. However, during 1967-97, Hong Kong experienced great changes. For example, in 1968, the City District Officer Scheme was introduced to gather public opinion. In 1982, the first direct election of the District Council was held and all Hong Kong citizens above the age of 21, who had been living in Hong Kong for more than 7 years could vote. In 1985, the first indirect election of the Legislative Council was held. In 1995, under the reform of Patten, all 60 seats in the Legislative Council were directly elected. In comparison, before 1967, democratic elements in Hong Kong politics were very limited. However, during 1967-97, Hong Kong experienced a huge transformation

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



in terms of its political democratization.

Also, this democratic movement was pushed forward by Britain's unwillingness to let Hong Kong fall into the autocratic Communist rule of China after the signing of the 1984 Sino-British Joint Declaration. For example, political parties such as the Meeting Point (1983), the Democratic Alliance for the Betterment of Hong Kong (1992) and the Liberal Party were established. However, before this time, there were no political parties in Hong Kong. Therefore, the rise of political parties showed that there was a great political transformation in Hong Kong.

However, politically, one element remained unchanged and did not go through transformation during 1967-97. For instance, the government was still executive led and the governor had the central and core power. This was because it was required in the Letters Patent and the Colonial Regulations. Therefore, the governor remained as the core of the government and was not elected throughout 1967-97, showing no transformation.

Lastly, politically, Hong Kong experienced a change in sovereignty in 1997, when Britain returned Hong Kong back to China, turning Hong Kong into a Special Administrative Region. This was a huge transformation, from a British colony to a Chinese administrative region.

To conclude, Hong Kong underwent transformation to a large extent.

Words: 1000



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 19/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

The end of Cold War was brought about by many factors. As far as I am concerned, Mikhail's Gorbachev's liberalization policy was to a large extent responsible for the end of Cold War. In this essay, I will examine the reason of why it is so.

To begin with, Mikhail Gorbachev's liberalization policy included his political, economic and diplomatic reform, and it played a very important role to the end of the Cold War.

In terms of Gorbachev's political reform of Glasnost (political openness), it played an important role as it promoted signs of relief between the Capitalist and Communist Bloc. For instance, as Glasnost was an attempt to promote democratization of the Soviet government, the Western Powers would surely welcome it. For example, this reform allowed citizens to have freedom of speech and enabled them to comment on politics. In this way, different ideas could be heard in the society, displaying an atmosphere of freedom. This democratic move lowers the tension between the USA and the USSR and contributed to the end of the Cold War.

Next, the political reform allowed the expression of different ideas, which brought about instability in the Soviet Union as different people voiced out their opinions. This made the internal structure of the Soviet Union less rigid and stable as it could be attacked by citizen's opinion, unlike before. This political instability brought about the 1991 August Coup, after which, Gorbachev declared the dissolution of the USSR, which contributed hugely to the end of the Cold War.

Furthermore, the political reform in the Soviet Union also brought about a trend of democratic and independence movement in East European satellite states. For example, Poland, Estonia and Lithuania broke off from the Soviet Union and became democratic countries. This further weakened the Communist Bloc, contributing to the end of Cold War.

Next, in terms of the economic reform (Perestroika) in Gorbachev's liberalization policy. This policy drastically changed the economic situation of the USSR and brought about

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



economic instability. For example, this economic policy led to the shortage of daily necessities such as bread and soap, causing the soap famine and bread famine. This greatly affected the quality of life of citizens. Therefore, the social discontent caused instability, which also contributed to the 1991 August Coup. After the Coup, Gorbachev had no way but to declare the dissolution of the USSR, which was important for the end of the Cold War.

Next, Gorbachev's liberalization policy also included better diplomatic relations with the Capitalist Bloc, which was important for the end of the Cold War. For example, after his rise to power in 1985, he met with US President Reagan and British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher. This demonstrated his friendly attitude towards the Western Powers and lowers tension and hostility. Through this, effective communication could be made and so the liberal policy contributed greatly to the Cold War.

For instance, Gorbachev's friendly and open-minded diplomatic approach could be seen in the signing of the 1987 Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty and the 1990 Conventional Forces in Europe Treaty. These two treaties promoted disarmament, lowers tension and contributed greatly to the end of Cold War.

Next, diplomatically, Gorbachev also attended the 1989 Malta Summit with Reagan and Thatcher, where they claimed that they would 'throw the Cold War into the Mediterranean Sea'. This showed that Gorbachev's liberal policy in diplomacy contributed greatly to the end of the Cold War.

However, some argue that the end of the Cold War was caused by the economic problem in the USSR instead of Gorbachev's policy. They believed that the economic problem gave rise to social discontent, which led to the dissolution of the USSR and thus the end of the Cold War. However, I do not agree with this. In terms of causality, the economic reform of Perestroika gave rise to huge economic problems as it was implemented too quickly. Therefore, it was the liberal policy that brought about the discontent of citizens, the dissolution of the USSR and the end of Cold War. Therefore, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was more important.

Next, some might also argue that it was the American extreme military strategy – Strategic Defense Initiative (1983) – that brought about the end of Cold War as it threatened the USSR and wrecked its economy. However, in terms of directness, I

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



believe that the liberalization policy had a greater impact. As the SDI only indirectly encouraged the USSR to spend more on defense expenditure to wreck their economy, but Gorbachev's economic reform directly destabilized the economy, Gorbachev's policy was more important in terms of putting an end to the Cold War.

Next, some might also believe that the Independence movement of the satellite states destabilized the USSR, which led to the end of the Cold War. However, I do not agree as it was Gorbachev's political reform that first encouraged political openness. Therefore, in terms of causality, the political reform indirectly caused the movement in Eastern Europe. Therefore, Gorbachev's liberalization policy played a more important role.

Therefore, Gorbachev's liberalization policy contributed to the end of the Cold War to a very large extent.

Words: 850





Johnny 於升中 6 的暑假開始師隨 K.W.HO,並且堅持完成 Regular Course 及 CapStar Course,最終於 2019 年 DSE 中成功取得 5**的佳績!於放榜當天一早就收到 Johnny 傳來的喜訊!



備註:Johnny 一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Johnny 讀歷史科之心得:

讀歷史,其實係我由細到大既興趣。

細細個已經係度睇人物傳記,wiki,歷史百科全書之類既野,所以叫做係識少少歷史文 化既野。

到到高中,隨著我既興趣,我當然揀左西史,書照讀,考試照考,成績叫做 ok 啦,都無論過要點樣提升,既然學校都考得 ok 就安於現狀啦。

直至到升中六暑假補 kw, 我先知道呢個世界原來好大。

不但有啲史料係第一次聽,仲要答題技巧都好系統化。上完 kw 既堂先知道,原來歷史 係可以咁讀。

再考埋 kw 既 mock, 更加知道,原來自己仲有好多好多既不足,同埋自己未準備好去 考公開試。

所以,我讀歷史既心得係,準備一定要有幾充足得幾充足。

課文內容方面,顛書或者筆記頭幾頁既課文內容一定要得閒睇下,highlight 下啲重點 比自己入腦,唔好到臨考前死背爛背,你係背唔到 ga 🚨 🐧 🚨 🐧 。由宜家開始就讀啦, 之後就要狂操卷你無時間讀 ga la。

操卷方面,一定要計時,好很緊要 () 如果未改制,限自己半個鐘做一題,做唔完都要停啦,比自己適應個時間。做既時候可能好挫敗,因為未必答到所有 point。不過記得 learn from mistakes,咁你就會記得你唔記得左既野啦。

答題技巧,一定要操,瘋紙都要做,操熟啲題目,比自己記熟入腦,就唔使驚到時考試 唔記得啦。 😀 😜

歷史呢一科,只要有技巧,有恆心,其實攞好成績,唔難。你願意付出時間,你就有更高機會取得成功。

祝各位,dse 歷史科成功。

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

f K.W. Ho



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	14 M1	13 M1	13 M1	9 M1	15 M1	22 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	14	13	13	9	15	22
卷別調整得分:	49 37					
卷別組調整得分:	49 37			7		
卷別組填補分數:	117			65	5	
科目得分:	182 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	2

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	15
5	205	Q5	25	22

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 14/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese in tone.

In terms of the use of language, from Source A Extract 1, the announcement used "It hurts! It hurts!" to describe the hard feeling of the Japanese annexation to Qingdao. This showed that the announcer strongly opposed the action by the Japanese.

Also, from Source A Extract 1, the announcement contained the wish to "refuse to buy and use Japanese goods" and let them "lose their markets" and "immediately fall into poverty" this showed their strong desire to crush Japan into hardship.

However, from Source A Extract 2, the statement was far more lenient. It only stated "our country faces imminent difficulties" and they "follow the public's step" by "taken off the shelf" of Japanese goods and "not to be sold anymore". This showed no strong words of hatred towards the Japanese.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

Firstly, the Hong Kong Chinese merchants followed the trend of boycotting the Japanese goods.

From Source B, the action sale of the wreck of a Japanese steamship had to be abandoned due to "there not being a single bidder present", showing that "an anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing". This showed that the merchants followed the trend in mainland to boycott any goods of Japanese.

Also, from Source B, the recent contracts by Chinese merchants "contained a clause that no Japanese materials of any description was to be used.", showing that the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



merchants followed the boycott trend.

Secondly, one of the characteristics is that the merchants did their boycotted Japanese goods in a quiet manner.

From Source B, the Chinese businessman stated that "there was nothing in the nature of an organized campaign" due to the fact that it would lead "the British authorities in a rather awkward position." This showed the reason why it was quietly operated the boycott.

Also, from Source B, the action was abandoned showing the anti-Japanese boycott was in full swing "though being quietly operated," showing that the merchants did not want to make too much noise for this boycott action.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

Firstly, the Chinese in Mainland and Hong Kong showed the same view towards May Fourth Incident.

From Source A, Extract 1 called for a boycott on Japanese goods in response to the Japanese annexation to Qingdao, showing their hatred towards Japan. The Sincere Company also supported the by all Japanese goods to be taken off the shelf on Extract 2.

From Source B, the Hong Kong Chinese merchants boycotted the auction sale of the wreck of a Japanese steamship", showing that the merchants supported the boycott in mainland China, agreeing that Japanese annexation was not acceptable.

Secondly, Chinese in both places shared the same view to fight back the Japanese during the Second Sino-Japanese War.

From own knowledge, the Chinese in Mainland organized campaigns to combat the Japanese during Sino-Japanese War in 1937. They organized boycotts towards

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

103



Japanese goods and provided fund-raising campaign to gain money to help the soldiers.

As for Hong Kong, from own knowledge, Hong Kong people were willing to provide monetary support towards anti-Japanese soldiers. Some even armed as Dongjiang Army in 1941 to counter-attack Japanese in Hong Kong.

Mark:7/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 13/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is that there were still some Japanese could not face the reality of Japan's failure in World War Two.

From Source C, the article stated that the Japanese "should release from the 'post-war' consciousness quickly". This showed that there was still some people who were in depression due to the defeat of Japan.

From Source C, the article stated that "the Japanese people often depict themselves as a third-or-fourth-rate nation." This showed that some people in Japan thought Japan could only be a low-status country after the defeat and in the future.

Mark: 2/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

The author of Source C would have agreed.

From Source C, the author stated that the Japanese should "focus on looking ahead to the future", showing that Japanese people should focus on the development and reconstruction of the country, but not invasion.

`From Source D, the Olympic games held in Tokyo had also led to the "program of civic improvements of the Municipality for the next ten years" and spent money in "construction of new hotels and other private buildings", showing the advancement of Tokyo City. This development matched the view of author in Source C to focus on future development.

From Source C, the author stated that people should not feel bad "about being a small country or third-or-fourth-rate country" and used three northern European countries as example to illustrate that Japan can also be a first-ate small nation.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Then from Source D, Japan had successfully hosted the Tokyo Olympics and like London, the world capital, could have sufficient money to build world-class stadium. This showed that Japan was also capable and rich and matched the view of Source C.

Mark: 4/4

2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

The domestic factor was very important.

From Source C, the author stated that "Farewell, ancient illusory dreams!" showing that people should give up the thoughts of military campaigns to make Japan strong, but use lenient means to strike for success.

From own knowledge, after the war the Japanese continued their obedience and loyalty towards the government, no matter SCAP or the Japanese government, and their to strike for excellence in machinery and invention, thus leading to Japanese economic miracle.

From Source D, the Governor of Tokyo said the preparatory expenditure of Olympic games will probably exceed three billion US dollars. This showed that the Japanese were willing to use huge sums of money to improve their international status and image by hosting Olympic games and built infrastructure to improve people's living standard.

From own knowledge, the Japanese government emphasized on trade and machinery invention, by setting up Ministry of International Trade and Industry to emphasize on it, and promote the inventions of hi-tech products, thus leading to the rise of economic growth of Japan.

However, there were other factors.

From own knowledge, US factor was also important. The SCAP government enacted out measures such as reducing the military expenditure to 1% to let Japan focus on economic development. It also enacted anti-monopoly act and Nine Principles for Economic Stabilization to let Japan had a more stable environment for economic

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

106



development.

However, from own knowledge, it was the Japanese who were obedient towards the government's order and then lead to their success in economy.

Also, from own knowledge, the international situation also affected the Japanese economy. Due to the special procurement of Korean and Vietnam War, the Japanese industry....

Mark: 7/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist thought that the US was blaming USSR whereas they were also doing the same thing as USSR did.

From Source E, Kennedy was furious and he shouted "Intolerable Having Your Rockets on MY Doorstep", and missiles of Soviets were in front of White House, showing that Kennedy was not happy with USSR by putting missile base in Cuba.

However, from Source E, "US missile base in Turkey, Persia and etc. etc." was written on the missiles and there were four missiles I front of the Russian Palace, more than two of that of Soviets. This nasty things as USSR did, but more threatening.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

USA's participation in foreign wards would lead to deficit in USA's budget.

From Source F, during the Korean War in 1950-1952, the average surplus or deficit was -1275.3 million US dollars, which was a deficit, showing that the US budget expenditure was higher than revenue.

Also, from Source F, during the Vietnam War in 1961-1975, the budget of USA recorded a deficit, with -5135 to -12314.3 million US dollars, showing that there was a deficit in the expense of US budget, using more money in the war.

Mark: 4/4



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

The détente occurred due to the fear of nuclear war.

From Source E, the cartoon was depicting the Cuba Missile Crisis, in which USSR sending missile base in Cuba leading to the US fear on it.

From own knowledge, since the Cuba Missile Crisis nearly lead to a nuclear war, the two powers of US and USSR did not want a total war happen, and so tried to give out measures to prevent miscalculation, for example, signing treaties like Non-Proliferation Treaty and SALT 1 an SALT 2.

Secondly, the détente occurred was also due to the huge expenditure of two superpowers leading to their financial problems.

From Source F, the percentage of national defense of US budget was from 33.9% to nearly 70%, which accounted for a majority of expense. Also, deficit occurred when US entered foreign wars. From own knowledge, the USSR also faced economic hardship with its GDP recorded little increase. Therefore, they would like to ease their tensions and lightened their economic burden and minimized armaments race.

Thirdly, the détente occurred due to the Sino-Soviet Split. From own knowledge, since China and USSR relations turned bad, China turned their side to US to contain USSR, and as USSR feared that China would impose threat towards USSR, they also turned their side to USA for relation improvement to minimize enemies. Therefore, détente happened.

Mark: 6/8



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 9/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message was to satirize the unfavorable settlements of Germany by Britain and France.

From Source G, Britain hold a big egg "Model of Golden Egg Desired", which meant that Germany wanted that egg with a better bigger settlement which favored Germany.

However, from Source G, Germany could only get the small egg placed on the floor and smaller than that of the model of Golden egg. This meant that Germany could only get a unsatisfactory egg meaning the poorer and unsatisfactory post-war settlement.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau took a disapproving disagreeing attitude towards the French government.

In terms of language, from Source H, he stated "Incredible, yet true!", meaning he was satirizing French government "Incredibly", surprisingly made Germany felt ease of their burden of their reparations.

Also, from Source H, he stated "not at all" to show French government did not feel uneasy in total to show his discontent towards French government.

In terms of argument, from Source H, he stated the reparations of Germany was "from 136 billion of gold marks we have got down to 22, or one-sixth of the agreed amount." This showed that Clemenceau was dissatisfied with what French government was changing the amount of reparations.

Also, from Source H, he stated "our current policy of incoherency will reduce the Treaty of Versailles to a state of nullity.", showing that Clemenceau was not satisfied that the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

110



Treaty will become a state of lenient towards Germany with no sense of punishment.

Mark: 4/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

No, I disagreed.

From Source G, the cartoon was published to satirize the unfair treatments of the Treaty of Versailles, meaning that there were many Germans felt that the treaty was a humiliation.

However, in political aspect, from own knowledge, the Weimar government had good relations towards the West and vice versa since victorious powers were guilty towards Germany about the treaty of Versailles. There Treaty of Versailles still have its importance.

From Source B, the reparations kept lowered for Germany. This showed that the relations between France and Germany improved.

From own knowledge, due to the guiltiness of France in Treaty of Versailles, they are willing to ease the Burden of Germany.

Mark: 2/8

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

kwhohistory



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 22/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

The end of Cold War was, to a large extent, due to Mikhail Gorbachev's liberation policy, in political, economic, social and diplomatic aspect.

Firstly, in political aspect, Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to the dissolution of USSR, causing the Cold War to end. During the ruling period of Gorbachev, he adopted Glasnost, which meant by openness, to provide political transformation. He abolished the one-party dictatorship of Communist Party of Soviet Union (CPSU) and established a multi-party system. He had also relaxed the control over the Soviet Republics and granted them autonomy to rule their own republics. Though it was a good policy to prompt political modernization, it had sped up the decentralization of the USSR. Soviet Republics such as Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania started to make themselves independent and wished for more autonomy. The policy had also led to the struggles inside CPSU in which the conservatives were not satisfied with the threat of splitting of the Union and the radicals were not satisfied with the scope of the reform not big enough. Though the August Coup was ended in failure by the conservatives, Gorbachev lost influence in politics and radicals started up their plan of dissolution of the USSR. By the time when Gorbachev resigned as the Soviet's president and the establishment of Commonwealth of Independent States in 1991, the leader of communist bloc collapsed and ended the Cold War. The liberalization policy lead to the dissolution of USSR and thus meaning the end of confrontation between US and USSR.

Secondly, the economic politics of Gorbachev led to the fall of USSR. Gorbachev would like to implement Perestroika to improve the economic hardship in the USSR, and so he allowed market economy and private enterprises to emerge in USSR. He also allowed the free-flow of goods and the freedom of price-decision. Although he promoted the liberalization in economy and lessen the control over enterprises, it eventually led to a more chaotic situation in the country. Prices grew sharply and led to hyperinflation. Bread famine and soap famine occurred. People rushed to buy daily necessities and lead to shortage of resources. The GDP of USSR recorded negative percentage. People list confidence on the Communist Party and demanded for

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



independence in republics and democracy in Central government. This sped up the dissolution of USSR, and with the emergence of political reform, it made the dissolution came true and ended the Cold War.

In social aspect, Gorbachev's policy sped up the dissolution of the USSR and thus ended the Cold War. The glasnost policy also included the freedom of speech, freedom of press and demonstration. People were able to speak out their views towards policies and politics. It helped stemming the wave of independence of republics and the end of communist ruling. Thus, it led to the republics had secure and sufficient people's support to fight for independence. Boris Yeltsin, being the leader of the Russian Republic, enacted the dissolution after the downfall of August Coup and ended the USSR existence as the symbol of communist bloc.

In diplomatic aspect, Gorbachev's liberalization lead to the improved relations with the capitalist bloc. After Gorbachev gained his power, he started to improve relations with the West and relaxed control over the Eastern European countries. He met US President Reagan and Bush for several times and Margret Thatcher, the Prime Minister of Britain. He and President Bush claimed the end of Cold War during the Malta Summit in 1989. He also ended the arms race by signing the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty. For satellite states, Gorbachev allowed the democratic movements to be held, and led to the Poland Solidarity to gain power in the late 1980s and the fall of Berlin Wall in 1990 and led to the Unification of Germany. Gorbachev's liberation on diplomatic relations and relaxing control over satellite states led to the improved relations with the West and ended the hostile relations and tensions. Therefore, Gorbachev's policy led to the end of Cold War.

However, there were still other factors affecting the end of Cold War.

The willingness of Western countries was also a key factor in causing the end of Cold War. Since the Western countries saw the sincerity of Gorbachev, they were willing to gain a normal relationship with the communist bloc. Resident Reagan and Bush and Margret Thatcher are willing to meet with him. The NATO and the Warsaw Pact member also signed the Conventional Forces of Europe Treaty to maintain peace in Europe.

However, it was Gorbachev's policy to make Western countries had the willingness. In the past, although Western countries would like to improve relations with communist bloc the USSR always turned a side, such as the Paris Summit ended

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



when Khrushchev left Paris. When Gorbachev was willing to do so, Western countries advocated. Therefore, Western countries had its limitations.

(Words: 803)

Grade B

Egs, pts and judgement are quite good



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 15/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socio-economic and political development in the period 1967-97?

Hong Kong undergo transformation in the period 1967-97 in political, social and economic development and will be discussed below.

In terms of political aspect, Hong Kong undergo transformation in which from colonial rule to representative government. Before the period, the government was ruled by colonial officials of Britain, with a British governor and a majority of British seating in the government officials, the Legislative Council and Executive Council. Chinese participation was less and Hong Kong people were not able to express their views to the government. After the 1967 riots, the government started to realize about the need to grant political power to satisfy the citizens and to provide the middle class with delegation of political power. Therefore, by the time of 1968, City District Officers Scheme emerged to gain public understanding of the policies of the government. In 1982, the first District Council Election was held to increase people's participation in politics. In 1985, the Legislative Council started its first indirect election, and in 1991 started its first direct election to speed up the movement of representative government. By comparison, before 1967, there was no clause of the representative government, with British colonial rule as the key of the ruling power. During 1967-97, the representative government started to emerge, and thus is a transformation.

Unclear
understandi
ng of the
question:
took 1967 as
a turning
point.

In social aspect, Hong Kong also experienced a transformation. Before 1967, the society was still in a limited welfare environment. Corruption was serious and lacked adequate measures to prevent corruption. Chinese language was still not being recognized and people still lacked the belongings towards Hong Kong. After the 1967 riots, the government realized that it was important for them to carry out policies in welfare, education, communication, with the government and language to keep society stable and not letting communism to spread out in Hong Kong. Therefore, it carried out institutional changes such as set up ICAC in 1974, recognizing Chinese as official language in 1974, providing 9-year compulsory and free education and carried out Public Assistance Scheme and Household-ownership Scheme. These all helped improved the living standards of citizens and enhance the stability of society. By comparison, the welfare and institution was backward before 1967, but started to

Over generalization

本經文權,歐宗用於商業用遊

115

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



improve during the 1967 to the period of 1980s.

Hong Kong also experienced transformation in terms of the localization of government. Before 1967, Chinese did not have high rankings in the government. Chinese could only take up lower positions in the government, such as Paul Tsui being appointed as the Administrative Officer in 1948. However, during 1984, after the signing of Sino-British Joint Declaration, the term of Hong Kong People ruling Hong Kong was recognized. To help train a group of ruling elites to prepare for the handover of Hong Kong, the government started hiring Hong Kong Chinese to become senior officials. For instance, Li Kwan Ha being appointed the first Commissioner of Police in 1989, Anson Chan being appointed as the Chief Secretary in 1993 and Donald Tsang being appointed as the Financial Secretary in 1995. By comparison, there was no Chinese ruling elite or group of people due to the domination of British, However, during the period of 1967 to 1997, changes began, and the Chinese could enter the senior officials office.

Also, the economic development did counter a transformation during 1967-97. Before 1967, Hong Kong focused on manufacturing industry with light industry as the key industry in Hong Kong. However, entering the 1970s and 1980s, due to the Reform and Opening-up of Hong Kong, manufacturing industry began to shift to mainland China. Due to the incentives brought by the Reform and Opening-up, tertiary industry and finance became the leading sectors of economy and by 1997, it accounted for half of GDP in Hong Kong.

In terms of citizen-government communication, Hong Kong had transformation over it. Before 1967, government communicated with the Chinese through Chinese organizations such as Tung Wah Group of Hospitals and Po Leung Kuk and Heung Yee Kuk of New Territories. There was not much direct communication for citizens. However, after 1967, government started to build up direct platform for citizens to communicate with the government. For instance, in 1968, the City District Officers Scheme was launched to let public understand government's policies. In 1978, City and New Territories Administration was set up to deal with regional matters and directly communicate with citizens. By comparison, citizens are more able to access to communicate with the government and government knew more about what the public thought about policies by government.

Lopsided on transformation

To sum up, Hong Kong undergo transformation in 1967-97 in political, social and economic aspect. (Words: 763)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》





Jenny 於一升上中五就開始師隨 K.W.HO,完成了 S4-5 Regular Course。打好基礎後,在中 6 時期就投放更多時間於其他科目。於 DSE 臨考前, Jenny 已經在 K.W.HO 2019 年全港最大型歷史科模擬試中取得了 5**的佳績! 順理成章,在 2019 年 DSE 歷史科中, Jenny 奪 5**而回! 成為了她學校歷年來第一位在 DSE 歷史科中取得 5**的學生!

備註:Jenny 一共報讀了 8 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)



讀歷史科之心得:

我有幸在歷史科中取得了 5 星星或許你會認為背誦是歷史科的秘訣,但其實這只不過是基本, 若要在歷史科中取得高分就必須要熟習答題技巧和答題模式。 例如在處理資料題時要多論點,大包圍,程度題是否同意題記得要兩邊立論及解釋立場。

在寫論述題時更要小心審題,注意題目提供的時間及提問字眼,熟習各種題型,方能得心應手。

這科重視的不僅是史實,更重要的是你的答題技巧,在溫習的時候七成時間都 應該用在操練題目上。

小心留意自己每次犯下的錯誤,提醒自己實戰時千萬不要重蹈覆轍。在真正考試時,緊記要保持頭腦清醒,小心閱讀資料及題目,更要小心選題! 希望各位能取得佳績!



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	14 M1	13 M1	8 M1	12 M1	20 M1	17 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	14	13	8	12	20	17
卷別調整得分:	47 37					7
卷別組調整得分:	47 37				7	
卷別組填補分數:	112			65	5	
科目得分:	177 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	* **		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	3
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	1
		Q3(c)	8	4
4	104	Q4(a)	3	2
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	6

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	20
5	205	Q5	25	17

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 14/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

From source A, extract one is more anti-Japanese in tone.

From Source A, Extract one kept stressing that "our nation" has been bullied by Japan" and "this ancient nation will perish in the hands of the Japanese", showing that it was antagonistic to Japan's invasion and therefore had to boycott Japan's goods as "boycotting Japanese goods will be more than effective in putting Japan to death", showing that it was anti-Japanese.

However, from Source A, Extract B didn't emphasize Japanese invasion toward China, it only stated that they "dare not follow the "publics steps" and "they had great determination to abandon business with the Japanese", showing that it was relatively not anti-Japanese.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

First, the characteristic was reluctant to Japanese goods. From Source B, "an anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing" and "the wreck of a Japanese steamship had to be abandoned this morning" show that Hong Kong Chinese merchants were no longer enthusiastic about selling or buying good related Japan, showing that the characteristic of their reaction to 54 movement is follow the step to be reluctant to Japan's goods.

Second, their characteristic is not to be extreme, but moderate in boycotting Japan's goods. From Source B, "there was nothing in nature of an organized campaign" and "it would be unwise to take any action such as could be classed as an organized boycott", shows that the merchants would not take extreme means to boycott Japan's good, showing that their characteristic is to be moderate to the May Forth Movement and

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Japanese goods.

Mark: 4/4



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

To a large extent, I agree with the statement.

First, from source A, Chinese in mainland China desperately boycott Japanese goods and they "refuse to buy and use Japanese" as "it will be more than effective in putting Japan to death". As for Hong Kong merchants, they boycotted Japan's goods too as the Sincere company said they" dare not follow the public's steps" and "all Japanese goods will be taken off the shelf and not be sold any more", showing that the Hong Kongers were boycotting Japan goods to show their discontent with Japan's invasion as well.

Second, from Source B, the Hong Kong merchants boycotted Japanese goods as "the sale of the wreck of a Japan steamship had to be abandoned this morning" and "anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing", it once again proved that Hong Kongers show similar view with Chinese in mainland regarding Japan's invasion.

As I know, regarding the revolution in 1910s, when the Chinese were enthusiastic in overthrowing the autocratic warlord government by staging the National Protection War and Constitution Protection War, Hong Kongers were enthusiastic about it too .During 1912-1913, Hong Kong have donated 2-3 million dollars to the military government in Guangzhou to support the revolution, showing that both Chinese in mainland and in Hong Kong support revolution in China.

As I know, regarding Japan's staging whole war on China, both of them were reluctant to the invasion and resist Japan. When CCP,KMT and the whole China citizens were resisting Japan's invasion after the 77 Incident, people in Hong Kong also organized the "Hong Kong Kowloon Independent Battalion of the Dongjiang column", which was under the rule of the CCP, to use guerilla warfare to resist Japan, showing that both of them were resistant to Japan's invasion.

Also, as I know, both of them supported the cultural Revolution staged by Mao. People in China organized red guard and purged the capitalist and right deviationists while Hong Kong citizens, especially the labor and left wing, staged the 67 Riot to resist the British colonial rule and exploitation as a means to support the cultural Revolution in China. Therefore, both of them supported cultural revolution.

Still, there were some event that they may had different view.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



From Source A, Chinese in mainland advocated organize boycott on Japan's goods and they wanted to make Japan "fall into poverty", even "putting her to death" through this method. Meanwhile, from Source B, the Hong Kong merchants "were nothing in the nature of an organized campaign" and they thought that it was unwise and could put Britain in an awkward situation. It show that they had different view on imposing boycott on Japan.

As I know, for the July 4 Incidents, Chinese in mainland might not have too much feeling toward it as they were tightly controlled by the Central government. However, Chinese in Hong Kong opposed the autocratic rule used by the communist party and they became afraid of China. Therefore, In the 1995 Legislative Council election, 14 out of 18 councilors were from the UDHK. It proved that Chinese in Hong Kong supported democracy and they oppose the 64 Incident, meanwhile, Chinese in mainland may not oppose it.

All in all, even though Chinese in mainland and in Hong Kong might have some different view, they were both patriotic and care about the development of China and they were prioritizing China's interest in the major events. Therefore, to a large extent I agree with the statement.

Mark: 7/8





2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 13/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is the revival of the militarism.

From Source A, "In order to begin our next ten years, we cannot merely stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan", showing that abandoning the old thought was the key to revitalize Japan, therefore, the old thoughts, probably was militarism, was hindering Japan's development.

From Source, "There was always people speaking "Seikanron" of the past" and "This is obvious in handling our relationship with Korea"", shows that the thought of invading other countries obstructed Japan from building friendly relationship with other countries, therefore, militarism did hinder Japan's development.

Mark:3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

The author of Source C would have agreed to Japan's hosting the Olympic Games.

From Source C, the author said "we have graduated from "post war" and should accept the new meaning of small nation, showing that Japanese should be confident in themselves and believe that Japan was actually a strong country.

From Source D, "Olympics are set apart with a certain practice that can be gained no other way" and it is "recognized as the greatest of all international event", showing that it was a good chance for the country to show off their strength in culture in event organizing. It would be a good chance for Japan people to realize their strength and capability. Therefore, the author would agree to it.

Mark: 3/4



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

Domestic factor was the most important factor in bringing about Japan's economic miracle.

From Source a, "We have graduated from the post was" and "should accept the new meaning of small nation and well-being" shows that Japan was already an economically mature country under the effort of Japanese and they had to keep it on, showing that domestic factor was important.

Also, from Source D, "The program of civic improvement of the Municile City for the next ten years has been advanced and huge sums have been spent in the construction of new hotels and other private buildings", showing that the Japanese government had invested a lot on industrialization and construction to welcome to coming of Olympics and it laid a very good foundation for the further development of Japan.

As I know, Japan government had been carrying out many economic plan such as "Five years Plan of Economic Independence" in 1955 and "Income Doubling Plan" in 1960, which helped Japan to achieve a fourfold growth in people average income during 1960-1965, showing that domestic factor was very important.

As I know, the Japan government kept entering international organization to boost her export trading such as entering IMF and World Bank in 1953, entering GATT in 1955 and OECD in 1964. Therefore, the export volume of Japan grew at average rate 16.9% during 1955-65.

As I knew, the Japan government had set up MITI, Economic Counsel Broad to work on economic strategies and provide capital to enterprises. When Japan economy was hit by Oil Crisis in 1973, MITI subsequently encouraged company to use synthetic energy, solar power and geometric power in production to consume less energy and it helps Japan to still have average 4% growth of GDP in 1970s.

As I know, Japan's company's adopted life time policy, all employees could work in a company for a whole life, it could develop their sense of belonging to company and stimulate the development. Also, Japanese people were obedient and loyal, therefore, they followed and supported the government policy of focusing on economic development, contributing to economic miracle.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



There are some other factors, though not as important as the domestic one.

First, from Source D, "Olympics cities are set apart with a certain prestige that can be gained no other way" shows that Olympics was important in stimulating Japan' economy and jobs related to it. As it was an international event and the host was granted by international community, it was an external factor. However, relatively speaking, it was because the Japan government focused on building economy and citizens devoted in stimulating economy that made Japan affluent and influential enough to be chosen as a host. Therefore, domestic factor is more important.

Also, the US factor was also important. As the SCAP period had carried out land reform and the US signed "Mutual Security Pact" with Japan and helped her to sign "San Francisco treaty" with the Southeast Asian countries" helping her to develop economy.

However, in terms of length of time, the US factor was only obvious in the early stage and her influence faded during 1960s, meanwhile, the Japan domestic factor was always important.

Therefore, domestic factor was the most important.

Mark: 7/8



f K.W. Ho



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 8/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist thought that the US caused more threat than the USSR did.

From Source E, the US bases near the position of Khrushchev was bigger than that of the USSR built near Kennedy, showing that the US was causing more military threats than USSR and the US was more enthusiastic in arm race.

From Source E, the USSR only built base in Cuban while the US had built bases in Turkey, Persia etc, showing that the amount of bases built by the US was much more than the USSR and the US was more ambitious and dangerous.

From Source E, Kennedy shouted "Intolerable Having Your Rockets on My Doorstep" to Khrushchev, showing that the US initially provoked conflict between the two countries, and therefore, causing more threat than the USSR did.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

First, from Source F, her average national defense of expenditure increased from 11687.7 million to 82038.3 million in 1968-1970, which had increased by 70500 million US dollar, showing that it added burden to her budget.

Second, from Source F, her average gross federal debt increased from 253930 to 371791 during 1947-49 to 1968-70, increased by almost 120000 million, showing that her debt kept increasing and it added further financial burden on her.

Third, from Source F, the average deficit of the US kept increasing in 1947-194, still, had a surplus of 4241.7, however, in 1968-70, she had a deficit of 12314.3 million, showing that her participation in foreign was cost her too much money and cut her national budget.

Mark: 1/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

Here are reasons why Entente took place in 1960s-70s.

First, from Source E, the USSR was building missile base in Cuban while the US also built bases in Turkey ,Persia and other places, showing that their armament race had escalated to nuclear arms level and once a nuclear war broke out, the world would be in danger. Therefore, the Entente took place for fear that nuclear was would broke out.

As I know, during the Cuban missile crisis, the Soviet originally didn't made concession and the US worships kept approaching the USSR missiles case in Cuban, a nuclear war was on the brink of breaking out and the two countries started dreading that their struggle would eventually led to nuclear crisis.

Therefore, they started limiting use of nuclear weapon in late 1960s and 1970s. As I know, the nuclear Ban Treaty was signed in 1963 and they had invited more than 59 countries to sign the "Non-Proliferation Treaty" in 1968 to avoid the spread of nuclear weapons.

Economically, from Source F, the armament race and foreign wars had caused the US too much money, Her national defense expenditure reached 53500.7 million in 1962-64, almost accounting for half of her expenditure and her deficit reached 5463 million and debt reached 309770 million in the same period. Therefore, to cut off the expenditure so as to focus on her internal affairs, she decided to disarm and maintain friendly relationship with the USSR.

As I know, the USSR also faced serious economic problem, her expenditure on self defense reach 80.9 billion in 1964 and she could not afford the exorbitant military expenditure. Therefore, she became more than willing to disarm and cold War reached Detente.

As I know, the Vietnam Was also cost the US too much, she averagely lose 300 solider per week and she lost 300 billion expenditure in total. Therefore, the whole country were in strong anti war feeling and it compelled the US to temporarily gave up the containment policy but maintain good relationship with the communist bloc.

Therefore, they have reached so much disarmament conference. As I know, they held the SALT TALK in 1971 to limit the possession of large-range missiles. Also in 1975, they

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



attended the Helsinki agreement and promise to respect each other's boundary, showing that the Detente came.

These are the reasons why the Detente took place.

Mark: 4/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 12/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The message in Source G was that Britain and France were unsatisfied with the amount of condemnation paid by Germany.

From Source G, the egg offered by Germany was much smaller than the model of golden egg that Britain and France decided to have, showing that Germany could not afforded to give France and Britain what they wanted, meaning that they were not satisfied with the indemnity paid by Germany.

Also, from the Source, France and Britain were having unhappy face and France even point at the egg laid by Germany and scold at him, showing that they thought that the egg was too small and they were not satisfied with it.

Mark: 2/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

He was discontent, disappointing and critical of it.

From Source H "Our policy of incoherency will refuse the Treaty of Versailles to a state of null city", showing that he was criticizing the inconsistency of the French government and it would undermine the effectiveness of the Versailles Treaty, showing that her was critical of it.

From Source H, "and everyday something of the burden of defeat will be transferred from Germany to France by the good graces of the Treaty's executes" showing that he thought that the government execution was too lenient to Germany and it would eventually cause harm to France, therefore, he was disappointing and discontent with the French government's act.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I do not agree with the statement, the Versailles Treaty was always very important in affecting their relationships.

From Source G, France and Germany were unsatisfied with the amount of reparation paid by Germany and they had very unhappy emotion, France even scold at Germany, showing that the Treaty and the post-was settlement deteriorated their relationships.

From Source H, the amount of Germany should paid reduced from 136 billion mark to 22 marks, and Clemenceau was very discontent with it and said that the "burden of defeat will be transferred to France someday", showing that the conflict between postwas reparation worsen the French-German relation.

As I know, as Germany was unable to pay the reparation, France and Belgium annex the Ruth in 1920, this act again worsen Germany's relations with the powers.

As I know, Germany was much weakened after the war as she lost all colonies, air forces, navy, 12% territories and 13% population. She became less threatening to the surrounding countries and it helped improve her relation with other countries. For instance, she was admitted into the UN in 1926 and Britain, France were willing to sign the Locarno Treaty and Kellogg-Briand Treaty with her in 1925 and 1928 respectively, showing that the Versailles Treaty did improve their relations.

As I know, the Versailles Treaty made France and Britain had different view on Germany, France always wanted to keep Germany permanently weak while Britain thought that the Treaty was too harsh to Germany. Eventually, the two powers always had conflicts over how to treat Germany and it deteriorated their relations.

Therefore, I didn't agree with the statement as the Versailles Treaty was always very important.

Mark: 6/8



2019 Essay Question 1:Hong Kong

Mark: 20/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To a large extent, Hong Kong undergo transformation in the period 1967-97. In the aspect of political party development, economic sector, Chinese participation, Hong Kong did have transformation. However, in terms of representativeness of the government, there is no transformation.

First, politically, in terms of Chinese participation, Hong Kong underwent transformation during 1967-97. Even after the 67 Riot, still, there were no Chinese being directorate officials and Chinese was not the majority in Hong Kong politics. During 1967-97, the situation gradually changed. Due to the 1967 Riot, the colonial government granted Chinese more political participation to stem their discontent. For example, the Chinese AO reached 91 in 1978, reaching 44% of the total. Also, Chinese in legislative, executive and urban councils increased from 10-24, 5-6, and 11-19 respectively during 1966-78. Worse still, after the signing of the Sino-British Joint Declaration in 1984, the principle of "Hong Kong people ruling Hong Kong" was adopted and Chinese became the majority in politics. In 1996, 59 out of 60 councilors in Legislative Council were Chinese and all members in the Executive Council were Chinese. Also, Chinese were also able to sit directorate positions. In 1989, Li Kwan Ha became the first Chinese Commissioner of Police. In 1993, Anson Chan Fong On Shan became the first Chinese Chief Secretariat. IN 1995, Donald Tsang became the first Chinese Financial Secretary and in the same year, over 70% directorate officials were Chinese. In comparison, brfore 1967 and during the early period of 1967-97, Chinese only made yp of very little amount in the 3 councils and AO and directorate officials were not open to them. During 1967-97, Chinese gradually became the majority of politics and most councilors in the 3 councils and directorate officials were sit by Chinese. Therefore, in terms of Chinese participation, Hong Kong did undergo transformation.

Second, politically, in terms party politics, it underwent transformation too. During the 1960s-1970s, there were no political parties formed as there were no elections in the Legislative Councils and hardly could people voice their opinions through the organization os political parties. During 1967-97, especially in the 1980s, after the sign

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



of the Sino-British Joint Declaration, the British government gradually opened the Legislative Council to public and people would express their opinions towards the future of Hong Kong through political party. The UDHK was formed in 1990, the DAB was formed in 1992, the Liberal Party in 1993, the Democratic Party in 1994. IN 1995, all councilors in Legislative Council were elected, not appointed and the UDHK had won 14 out of 18 seats, showing that the development of party was mature in the end of 1990s. Relatively speaking, before 1967 and during 1960-70s, the political parties had not yet developed and it was not yet a good means for people to voice opinions. Meanwhile, during 1980s, the development of parties were becoming mature and important in the Legislative Council. Therefore, Hong Kong did undergo transformation in terms of Party Politics.

Third, economically, Hong Kong's economy transformed from monopoly in 1960s-70s to diversity after 1980s and it was an economic transformation. Before 1967 and in 1960-70s, Hong Kong mainly only focused on labor intensive light industries. In 1970s, the secondary sector made up of the largest part of Hong KOng;s GDP and labor force. In late 1970s to 1980s, due to the Reform and Opening up policy in China and lazzaizefaire policy of British colonial government, Hong Kong's economy became diverse. For example, Hong Kong again became the report linking China and foreign countries with Hong Kong is total re-export value increased from 3.8 billion dollars to 30.07 billion dollars to 1.396 trillion dollars in 1970s-1980s-1997. For the Industry sector, it had always contribute a lot to Hong kong's economy. Regarding the tertiary sector, Hong Kong acted as a city for raising capital and industry related to commerce like banking, insurance thrived .In 1990s, Hong Kong even became the third International Financial Centre in the world .Also ,Hong Kong's tourism was flourishing as Hong Kong was lauded as "shopping Paradise" and "food Paradise". In comparison, Hong Kong during 1960s-1970s only focus on light industry and other businesses were not thrived here, showing that the economy was monopoly. Meanwhile, especially from 1980s, Hong Kong started to diversify her economy where many industries like entrepot, finance, industrial production were very booming, Therefore, Hong Kong transformed from monopolized economy to diversified economy in the period 1967-97.

However, still, some aspects and Hong Kong didn't have transformation.

Politically, Hong Kong's government representativeness hadn't tansformed and it remained very limited. During 1967-70s, though the colonial government tried to carry out the democratization like the unofficial members in legislative council increased

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



from 22-30 in 1968-78 and in 1973,all official seats in Urban Councilwere abolished. However, there was no election introduced to the 3 councils and no elections at district.level. Though the government subsequently kept increasing the representativeness of government by introducing election into the legislative Council in1985 and 91 and held district election in 1982. Still, there were no elections introduced to the executive council and the executive led government limited the effectiveness of the reform. Worse still, even until 1990s, the governor was still having great powers as the "Colonial instructions" and "Letter Patent" stated that he no need to be responsible to citizens and the members in the Executive Council were still directly chosen by him. Also, even after the handover to China, the chief executive wad chosen by a committee formed by 400 people and he or she only need to be responsible to the Central government, not elected or constrained by HongKongers. Relatively speaking, the representativeness of government has never been really enhanced as the chief leaders was always not elected and responsible to citizens and executive council always transcend the legislative council. Therefore, there is no transformation in terms of representativeness of government.

All in all, though the representativeness of government remained low, still, the Chinese participation, economic sector and party politics have obvious transformation in the period 1968"97. Therefore, to a large extent Hong Kong did undergo transformation.

Words: 1006





2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 17/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

To a large extent the end of the Cold War was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy as his policy helped alleviates tension with the West, lead to democratic movement ij Eastern Europe as well as Warsaw Pact and dissolution of the USSR.

First, in terms of the importance of Gorbachev, his policy helped alleviated the tension with the West. Unlike the former leaders, Gorbachev gave up the Brezhev Doctrine and introduce "Glasnost" and "'Openness" in the USSR to lessen control over the Eastern European satellites. For instance, in 1990, he amended the constitution and ended the one-party dictatorship in the state. Therefore, sharing s similar ideology, the West became more than prepared to negotiate with the USSR and it laid down the foundation for the end of the Cold War. For example, in 1985, Margaret Thatcher in Britain and Reagan in the US were willing to have a meeting with Gorbachev and kept meeting and visiting each other in 1986, 1987, and 1988. Later, in 1990, both the West and the USSR were willing to attend the Malta Conference and Gorbachev said that they should "burry the Cold War in the bottom of the Mediterranean sea ", marking the end of the Cold War. Therefore. Gorbachev policies made the West became willing to negotiate with the USSE and led to the end of the Cold War.

Also, in terms of the effort to Eastern Europe, Gorbachev's liberalization policies les to the democratic movement in Eastern Europe and dissolution of the Warsaw Pact. Gorbachev decided not to tighten control on the satellites and the Soviet Republic, but it grant them their high degree of autonomy and it led to their democratic movement, they stated overthrowing the communist government and the new government were elected, no longer the communist one. For instance, Poland has organized a democratic government in 1988. Also, some satellites and Republic even demanded independence. For instance, Lithuania and Romania gained independence in 1989 and 1990 respectively and East Germany decided to merge with West Germany in 1990, indicating that the influence of the communist had faded. Worse still, as the countries were no longer under Soviet control nor adopting communist rule, they subsequently not to support the Warsaw Pact anymore and it forced Gorbachev to abolish the Warsaw Pact in 1990, marking the collapse of the communist bloc and the end of the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Cold War. Therefore, Gorbachev liberalization policy eventually contributed to the collapse of the communist bloc, leading to the end of the Cold War.

Third, his policy led to the dissolution of the Soviet Union. Gorbachev advocated amending one-party dictatorship, introducing liberalism, freedom and democracy into the countries and lessening control over the republics and satellites. However, those policies were contradicted to that of the traditional policies and the conservatives were very discontent with Gorbachev Gorbachev. Finally. the conservatives staged the August Coup to abduct and trap Gorbachev. Though Gorbachev was saved Yelsin, the political instability in the USSR even encouraged the Soviet Republic to gain independence and the republic became unstoppable. Therefore, Gorbachev had no choice but to announce the dissolution of the USSR in 1991 and the collapse of the communist bloc directly led to the end of the Cold War. Therefore, Gorbachev liberalization policy led to the collapse of the USSR anf the end of the Cold War.

There were dome other factors led to the end of the Cold War, though not as important as the Gorbachevs's one.

First, the economic problem in the USSR led to the end of the cold war. Before Gorbachev coming into power, the military expenditure of the USSR already reached 148 billion in 1979. After Gorbachev coming into power, his policies of overemphasizing heavy industry led to the shortage of daily necessities and "soup shortage" and "bread shortage" became a common practice. In 1985-90, the USSR even had a negative growth of 10% in GDP. The dire economic problem urged the USSR to disarm and the satellites became discontent with the Soviet rule. For instance, there was disturbance and general strikes in Poland and Czechoslovakia in 1988, laid down the foundation of Soviet's dissolution

However, it should be stressed that that economy of the Eastern Europe had always lag behind than that of the Western Europe and the states in Eastern Europe still dare not enough to held big strikes and demand independence under the autocratic rule, showing that economic problem was not enough to cause the dissolution of the USSR. It was because of the Gorbachev liberalization policies that allow the Eastern Europe to have greater autonomy that encouraged them to gain independence and leave the communist for better economy. Therefore, the liberalization policy of Gorbachev was the fundamental cause of the end of the cold war.

Also, the tough military strategy used by the West also lead to the end of the Cold War.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Knowing that the USSR was burdened by economic problem, the US developed the Star War in 1983 to treat the USSR as an imaginary enemy and used the system to shoot down her missile. SUUR simulated to make a similar system , however, her economy didn't allow her to do so and it finally forced her to reach disarmament conference with the West, paving the way for the negotiation between two blocs. For instance, the USSR signed the INF with the US in 1987 to limit the possession of long term missile, marking the end of the Cold War.

However, it should be noted that tough military strategies always led to bad resdult and vicious circle of armament race. For example, the US's invention of the atomic bomb and hydrogen bomb led to the USSR's invention of atomic bomb and ICBM, satellites in 1949 and 1957 respectively. It was because of the liberalization policies used by Gorbachev, who advocate maintaining good relationship with the West and abandon armament race that avoid the US strategy turned out to have adverse result. Also, it was Gorbachev liberalization policy that made the West had better impression on the USSR and became willing to reach disarmament and peace conference with the USSR. Therefore, in terms of the limitation of the US strategies and cause and effect relationship, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was a more important factor.

There, to a large extent, Cold War ended due to Gorbachev liberalization policy.

Words: 1056





2019年5**



Alex 在學校時的成績未如理想,升中六後,Alex 孤注一擲報讀了 K.W.HO 的常規課程。雖然 Alex 是在 Regular 中段開始插班報讀,但他 非常勤力,做足瘋紙及每期的 Extra 功課。最終,Alex 力挽狂瀾,逆轉反勝,成功取得 5**的成績,令學校老師大跌眼鏡!

備註:Alex 一共報讀了 6 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



7月10日下午2:15

Kw sir

我攞咗5**係咪有獎學金



其實完全冇諗過會 hist 5** 🥪

Hello Alex

跟我,竟然咁睇小自己



唔該曬你為 平時響學校考好 後 冇諗過會拿到 真心多謝 kw sir



其實認真我以前係攞硬 level 1 History成日唔合格 真心覺得 kw sir 你救咗我 真係將我救 到上頂

中六呢半年黎上你既堂用你 既 skills 真係令我升好大個 grade

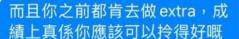
我完全冇後悔番學上堂睇你 既 notes 認真我覺得你應該真 係唯一一個有資格教到西史既 老師



真係好多謝啊sir你

7月12日下午12:16

應該點都唔會拎 level 1 啦 🥯 🧁



我學校個西史老師真係試過 俾0分我 成績表我都有個括 號響西史度 名次仲要勁後



個老師仲要勁憎我嫁參

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

Alex 在放榜前完全未有想過自己會取得5**的佳績。但事實證明,就要肯努力,夠拼搏,加上有正確、高效的答題方法及攻讀策略,就可能有奇蹟出現!

備註:Alex 做足瘋紙及

每期 Extra 功課。

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

139



讀歷史科之心得:

個人補咗 kwho 5 個月 regular course 同埋 capstar 課程 兩樣都令我學到好多技巧同埋寫文篇幅。 以前係學校讀考尾二咁濟,但係補完 kwho 之後最尾竟然拿咗 5 * *。 考 dbq 個陣最緊要就係要分清楚每個 point 1 段,而一段就唔好太長,最好就四行左右,之後就唔好重覆論點。同埋 8 分題既 dbq 最好就4 source 4 own knowledge ,當題目 1 分 1 個 point,咁樣就可以確保自己既分唔會差得去邊。

而另外,essay 部分大家就盡量一開始背好 3 個 topic 既題型先。 之後 essay 就最好大家分開 3 個 aspects 唔同咁講,而最好 4/5 個 point 1 份 essay,篇 幅大概總共 4~5 頁一份 essay。 事實上,我考個條 19 分既 essay 個陣我其實 完全唔熟香港既 topic,但係我因為背過 kwho 講開個幾個 aspects 寫慣左某 幾個 point 所以熟左,照抄落去,令到篇文幾高分。

最後,大家一定要做晒平時 kwho 既 extra 功課同埋做齊就會熟同埋明白個個 topic 唔使特登溫書。我習慣係會睇完一次 kwho 既 background notes 就開始 寫 extra hw 之後再睇晒佢 d 論文當溫完一課書。

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	204
分部基本得分:	14 M1	14 M1	8 M1	13 M1	19 M1	17 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	19 C	(out of 25)
					(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	14	14	8	13	19	17
卷別調整得分:	49 36					6
卷別組調整得分:	49			36		
卷別組填補分數:	117			63		
科目得分:	180 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	j**		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	2
		Q3(c)	8	3
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	6

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
1	201	Q1	25	19	19
4	204	Q4	25	17	

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 14/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 in source A was more anti-Japanese in tone.

It was true that in source A extract 2 has mentioned "in response to the current public resentment, our company has made its resolution" and it is "to abandon business with the japan". It shows that the businessman will not do business with Japanese anymore and it is to boycott Japanese goods which implies anti-Japanese feelings.

However, extract 2 was just merely a "response to current public resentment" and it was just an announcement of not selling Japanese goods. The anti-feelings was less than extract 1.

In extract 1, it said "boycotting Japanese goods will be more than effective in putting Japan to 'death'". It implies its strong anti-Japanese feelings that it wants to make japan crashed its economy and so as to boycott the Japanese goods.

In comparison, extract 2 was just a response to public feelings and an announcement to make but extract 1 is appealing to public to boycott Japanese goods and to let Japanese 'lose their markets' and 'putting japan to death'. Therefore obviously, extract 1 wants to crash japan more and showed a higher anti-Japanese feelings.

Mark: 3/3



1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

It first showed an anti-Japanese characteristics regarding to the May-Fourth Movement.

In source B, it mentioned 'a Japanese steamship has to be abandoned, owing to not being a single bidder,' it shows that no Chinese merchants would buy a Japanese product and also the contacts signed 'contained a clause that no Japanese material of any description was to be used', it means that the merchants are anti-Japanese in nature and they do not have to sell Japanese goods in response to the May Fourth Movement.

The second characteristics was about patriotic and active regarding to the May Fourth Movement.

In source B, they regard themselves 'a British Crown Colony' and realized that it would be unwise' to 'put British authorities in an awkward situation', It shows that the Chinese merchants did thought of the consequences and still was patriotic and still boycott Japanese goods, showing that the merchants are actively responsing to the May Fourth Movement by boycotting Japanese goods.

Mark: 4/4



1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

In source A, the Chinese merchants in both extract said to 'boycott Japanese goods and let Japanese 'lose their markets', also it was a 'response to current public resentment'. It implies a view of the public to boycott the Japanese goods and will not buy any of it.

Also in source B, it said 'anti-Japanese boycott in fall swing' and 'no Japanese material of any description was to be used' which also implied a view anti-Japanese to have to boycott Japanese goods.

To conclude, both China and Hong Kong people shared similar view and they both did the action to boycott Japanese goods.

Moreover, from my own knowledge, in early period 1911 revolution, people of Chinese at that time has shared a view of anti-Qing government and wanted to overthrow the emperor, the imperial monarchy system as people participated in the 1911 revolution.

And from my own knowledge, Hong Kong has once been used as a reactionary base of XingZhouHui in the event of overthrowing the monarchy system which also showed a view to end the imperial emperor system.

In comparison, it also showed both China and Hong Kong people shared similar views in ending the monarchy system.

Moreover, from my own knowledge, the Chinese has once stated the cultural revolution movement and strongly expressed anti-foreign feelings and views and attacked foreign legations with the Red Guards.

From my own knowledge, the Hong Kong people also started similar movement like the 1967 Riot in response to the Chinese Cultural Revolution which also showed a view of anti-foreign and wanted to overthrow the British emperor.

To compare, they also shared similar views of anti-foreign in nature and resisted foreign nations.

Mark: 7/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 14/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is that militarism idea have hindered japan's development.

In source C, it said 'there are always speaking the time of Seikanron of the past' and kept 'advocating the use of military force to open up Korea'. It shows that militarism idea has strongly indoctrinated in people's mind and always use strong forces to annex other nations.

But it was a problem indeed. As source C said 'Yet, apart from its military strength, it was nothing', it shows that the militarism idea has hindered japan from developing different aspects in balance. People was so caught up with the militarism idea and kept proud of their military strength, but without that, japan will be nothing. Obviously, strong militarism idea and strength hinder japan from developing a diversity in its balanced development of other aspects.

Mark: 3/3





2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes, I think source C author would agree to it.

In source D, it said 'Olympics games have become and are generally recognized as the greatest of all international events' which implies its great scale and publicity. Also it said 'Olympic cities are set apart with a certain prestiege that can be gained no other way', that means the cities holding will only have gain and benefits and to imply it's an honour to be the host of the game.

While source C author said that we should 'grasp the new ideals for human well being' and 'focus on looking ahead to the future'. Regarding that the author said japan was nothing without military strength and urging it to grasp a new ideal. It is to believed that the author wanted a balanced development of japan and wanted it to gain a better future.

Therefore, the idea of the source C author obviously match the Olympics games benefits and the author would agree to host the game very much as it can help to japan to gain international status and 'grasp a new ideal'.

Mark: 4/4





2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

It is extremely important of the domestic factor that bring economic miracle to Japan.

In source C, it said about the Japanese people after the war 'depict themselves a third or fourth rate nation' and being humble than before and hope to 'grasp the new ideals for human well-being'. It implies that with the Japanese people efforts and hopes to change the country to a better future contributed to the economic miracle. Therefore, domestic factor matters.

Also in source D, it said 'Olympic games have become and generally recognized as the greatest of all international events.' Which implies that Japan by participating it, can gain international status and improve relationships with other countries. With the Japanese government devoting '3 billion US dollars' to improve relationships with the foreign countries, it can benefit their trading relationship in long term. Therefore, domestic factor matters for economic miracles.

Also, from my own knowledge, Japanese government has laid down the Income Doubling Plan and 'Five Year Plan of economic Independence' to improve Japans' income level and economic structure and therefore improves the economy. Therefore domestic factors leads to the economic miracles like the Iwato Boom.

Moreover, the effects of japan to sign the San-Francisco Treaty and the 'Fukuda Doctrine' has made japan repairs its relationship with southeast Asian countries like Malaysia and Indonesia. By improving relationships and repaying the reparations in terms of goods and services, it increases japan exports and flourished japan economy and lead to a economic bomb. Therefore, the domestic factors improve Japan and benefited its economy.

Moreover, the Sino-Japanese treaty has also been signed for japan to realise improving relations with China and kept trading with China. It helped japan improve economy with the government signing the treaty. Therefore, domestic factors matters.

Furthermore, with the US help, Japanese government has improved the Anti-Monopoly Act to dissolve zaibatsu and let small and medium enterprises to develop. It showed the efforts of the government to contribute to domestic factor to bring economic miracle.

Mark: 7/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks : 8/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist view USA as a cunning nation that is having double standard to itself and others.

In source E, there were Four US rockets in total which is next to the USSR doorsteps and the nuclear weapons was way larger and more than USSR who only was two rockets. This implied the USA was cunning and horrifying as it built so many missiles.

Yet in source E, the US Kennedy yelled 'intolerable your rockets on my doorstep' which means he is not satisfied with USSA rockets. However, the cartoonist drew that there are more US rockets than USSR rockets and therefore satirizing and being sarcastic about US action of being a double standard to itself. US has missiles in USSR doorstep than USSR did. It implies US was a cunning nation.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

USA's participation in foreign wars has tremendously increased its budget in national defense regarding the percentage of total expenditure.

In source F, it showed that 'the national defense only took up to 17%' before joining the WWII. But after the WWII period, the national defense has increased to more than 33% in period of 1947-1949 and even reached its peak of 67.1% in 1953-55. The participation in foreign wars has increased USSR budget in national defense. The ratio was about from 30% to 68%, for exceeding the 17% ratio between WWII.

Moreover, with the participation of WWII, USA has increased its feudal debt ever since and kept making a low in the later period. It increased its debt from 1947 about 253930 million dollars to 1970 about 371791.7 million dollars. Basically, an average \$10000 million increased its in debt was shown. Also, in the later period 1960s, the participation in war has made its deficit about 5000 million dollars and can exceed to 1200 million dollars in the 1970. It showed the participants has increased US budget greatly.

Mark: 2/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

Because in terms of communication, disarmament talks and conferences, it helped alleviate the tension between USA and USSR in late 1960s and 1970s.

In terms of disarming effort, due to Cuban missile crisis implied in source E, the US bases and the soviet Cuban missile crisis has been a threat to the world as they both contained devastating weapons that could destroy the world. It made others realize the dangers and therefore they resort to a solution by signing the nuclear test ban treaty in 1963. By being this, they both abandon nuclear weapons and alleviate the tension.

Also, in terms of disarmament of nuclear weapons since they realize the nuclear weapons were destructive, they also signed another treaty. From my own knowledge, it was the treaty of Non-Proliferation on Nuclear Weapons in 1968. It reduced the nuclear missiles of US and USSR and also relieve the tension, creating the ease of tension in 1960s and the détente started to take place in late 1960s.

In source F, with the increasing debt and national defense, USA realized the armament race between US and USSR would make US economy hindered and therefore US resort to solutions.

With my own knowledge, in terms of communication, the US and USSR has set up a hotline in 1962 and improved its communication channel to resolve conflicts between them. By doing this, tension was alleviated and détente started to take place in late 1960s.

Also, with my own knowledge, in terms of disarmament treaties, they both signed the Helsinki Agreement in 1975 and realizing the tension between them about peaceful respect to each other. Therefore détente took place in 1970s.

Moreover, with my own knowledge, the SALT I talk and the SALT II talk has been initiated in late 1960s and early 1970s for disarmament issues. The countries realized the way to resolve problems and they reduced each other suspicion by disarming. Generally, relationships between them improve and détente took place.

Also, with my own knowledge, in terms of visits, the US leader and USSR leader also

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



visited each other in late 1970s to show an improvement in their communication channels and it showed they have improved their relationships. Therefore, with the efforts to alleviate the tension, the détente period took place in 1970s.

Mark: 3/8





2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 13/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message in source G was to demand German to become better and suit the Britain and France's expectation.

In the cartoon source G, Germany's egg was very small and does not fit the man 'model desired egg', which implies Germany has failed the expectation of Britain and France.

Also, the chicken representing German was being pointed by France person and being threatened with an axe to offer a better egg. It showed the message of the cartoon to demand German to offer a better egg as the one expected holding on the Britain's hand.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

The attitude of Clemenceau towards the French government was negative, dissatisfied, demanding and harsh regarding its creation of the Treaty of Versailles.

In source H, in terms of languages, it said the French government execution was not 'uneasy' and it implied that the Clemenceau feels that the French government should demand much and it should keep executing much harsher towards Germany. It should the Clemenceau feels that the government was not coherent about its stance and should be much harsher towards the execution.

In terms of arguments, it said from 13.6 billion of gold marks we have got down to 22', it implies that Clemenceau was dissatisfied with the French government for being so weak to execution.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

Yes, I agree.

From source G, the treaty of Versailles has obviously become less important and it was only in 1921 that the Germany being the chicken has failed the Britain and France's demands. It showed the reducing importance of international relations.

Moreover, in source H, in 1930, it said about 22billion out of 136 billion of gold mark was gained from Germany. It showed that the treaty of Versailles was not harsh and confining enough to built Germany in repaying. Therefore, it become less important to decide whether Germany is still honouring its sanction to other countries.

Also, with my own knowledge, the treaty of Versailles demanded no remilitarization of Germany and then Germany was to reduce army to 100000 men. At front in the 1920s, Germany still upheld the promise and created an early honeymoon period in 1920s that makes international relatives good.

However, other treaties are important in deciding the international relations, for example, the Locarno Pact, the Kellog-Briand Pact. It hindered Germany from reconscription and limit the Germany's boundary of the west. These treaties are more important than treaty of Versailles. And treaty of Versailles has become less and less important due to other treaties rising.

Also, the Washington Conference facilitated the armaments race of US, Britain, Japan of battleships of 5:5:3 ratio which stabilize the intention relation between the countries. It showed the treaty of Versailles was less important.

Mark: 6/8



2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 19/25 (M1)

Mark:18/25(C)

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To a large extent that Hong Kong has underwent transformation in the period 1967 in political, economic and social aspect. With the 1967 Riot happened, it fundamentally changed and transformed Hong Kong.

Politically speaking, in terms of election and civil servants, Hong Kong has transformed tremendously. During 1967, the Riot broke out to express anti-Britain feelings and made the Britain government concerned about the control of Hong Kong colony and therefore a few policies has been introduced. For instance, the City District Board has been set up in 1968 and the first indirect election of it was held. It was to increase the communication channel with Hong Kong people instead of just using the Heung Yee Kuk in the 1920s as a way to ask for public opinions. In terms of the electoral element, a representative government has been set up by introducing more elective element. For instance, the legislative council has its first indirect election in 1985 and 14 out of 18 democracts won the vote in 1991. It was all because of the Sino-Britain Joint Declaration signed in 1984 that made the Britain fear of China autocratic ruling and introducing the democratic element to Hong Kong. Following the increase in electoral element, the government even changed all 60 seats into elected one through public election during the 1995. Such an increase in electoral element, Hong Kong people are able to enjoy more democratic element and Hong Kong has transformed from limited electoral element to a liberalization in democratic element. Generally, Hong Kong has transformed into a much more representative government with the public vote to decide their political candidates.

Also, in terms of civil servants, after 1967 Riot, Hong Kong government has increased the number of civil servants from 10000 people in 1920s to 200000 local Chinese in the 1970s. The figure increased ten times and transformed into localization of civil servants. Carrie Lam was assigned as Administrative Officer (AO) in the 1980s as a sign of localization. Undergoing the Sino-Britain joint Declaration, more and more local civil servants are hired and Hong Kong people are allowed to take up more senior officer position. For instance, Li Kwan Ha was appointed as the commission of Hong Kong police Force. Anson Chan was appointed to be the chief secretary and Donald Tsang

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



were appointed to be the financial secretary. Under the principle of 'Hong Kong people ruling Hong Kong' in the declaration signed, more local Hong Kong people can enjoy the rights to take up senior positions and control important affairs of Hong Kong. Generally speaking, Hong Kong transformed into a more representative government in the period 1990s. But before the 1980s or before 1967, barely there are any civil servants of local Chinese. With the 1967 Riot and joint declaration, Hong Kong has transformed from a limited freedom city to a representative government city in the view of civil servants, localization and increase of electoral element.

Economically speaking, Hong Kong also changed from an industrial city into a financial hub, following the transformation being a modernized city. During the 1960s and 1970s, manufacturing sector was the main sector of producing textiles and toys. Even plastic flowers manufacture industry has provided a lot of job opportunities and made the economy flourished without being an entrepot. With its strong reliance on external trade, in 1960s and 70s, the manufacturing sector became crucially important and the export figure has increased by annually 5%. However, the duration did not last long. With the Reform and Opening Up policy by mainland china in 1978, Hong Kong's industries and labour started to move back to mainland. Originally, the influx of businessman and capital brought by the Cultural Revolution has returned. It made Hong Kong to change into a knowledge-based economy and mainly serve as tertiary sector and transformed into a financial hub.

With the opening up policy, many businessman started to use Hong Kong as a store and China as a factory which created a phenomenon of 'front stores, factories in the back'. Serving as a financial hub, its physical factors of 24 hour time zone has benefited its economy and allow Hong Kong to trade stocks with New York, London 24 hours a day. The economy has transformed from a industrial-based economy to a knowledge-based economy, knowing as the financial hub.

However, socially speaking, Hong Kong did not transform much in 1967-97 as it was just a continuation of closed relationships with China. As exemplified by the 1967 Riot, it was started off because of the Cultural Revolution influence. It showed that China and Hong Kong had a closed relationship with each other. Also, influenced by major events of the Sino-Britain Joint Declaration. More political parties were formed like the Democratic Parties, DAB and the United Democracts and even pro-Beijing camps. Obviously, Hong Kong was continuing its close relationship with China as they influenced each other in idea and thoughts. Furthermore, as exemplified by the movie industry, movies are always associated with the China. Even in the social population

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



structure, Hong Kong was also influenced by the inflow of immigrants in China during the 1960s to 1990s which was merely a continuation.

Therefore, to conclude politically and economically has underwent a transformation, yet in the social aspect, regarding its relation with China, it was more of a continuation.

Words: 885



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark: 17/25

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

Yes, I agree. In terms of causing conflicts, reducing influence of treaties and conferences and the aspect of armament race, it uses Nazi aggression has a larger impact.

In terms of causing the conflicts, Britain appeasement policy are important to cause the second world war. For instance, Britain appeased Germany by neglecting the Germany's reconscription and the remilitarization of Rhineland. Moreover, Britain even appeased Germany by ceding the Sudetenland to Germany in the Munich Conference. This has caused the Czechoslovakia dissatisfaction and igniting the hatred of the Czechoslovakia and Germany's aggression to start conflicts. Therefore, when Britain kept ignoring and appeasing, Germany finally launched a sudden attack on Poland in 1939 and caused the second world war. However, the Nazi aggression also caused several conflicts and leading to WWII. For example, Nazi aggression was exemplified by the annexation of Austria and the remilitarization of Rhineland. Its aggression boosted to its expansionist policy and desire to conquer the world. Therefore, while the Nazi aggression has made Germany strong and recovering, it gained pro-Nazi people support and thus kept initially attacks and later annexed Czechoslovakia and invaded Poland.

In comparison of their directness, it was the Nazi aggression which directly caused the WWII. The appeasement policy taken war simply passive in nature and it would not result to any direct war conflicts. As it advocated to use peaceful ways to stop Germany aggression, it only indirectly facilitated Germany's ambition and start the WWII. However, for Germany, it was the Nazi aggression that cause the war directly as it was exploiting Britain appeasement policy. Directly speaking, Nazi aggression to expand will cause wars and conflicts directly, but the appeasement policy was merely a indirect assistance of the Nazi aggression. Therefore, Nazi aggression is more important in causing the WWII than the appeasement policy.

In terms of reducing the influence of disarming efforts, Britain appearement policy was important in causing this and leading to WWII. In terms of conferences, it initiated

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



the Munich Conference that cede Sudetenland to Germany and boosted its aggression. Also, in terms of treaties, Britain was the guarantee nation of the Locarno Pact to limit the Germany not to remilitarize and reconscription. Yet, Britain chose the appeasement policy and failed its job of being a guarantee nation to keep Germany under control. Also, in the League of Nations, Britain took up the leading role in the League yet it adopted the appeasement policy and did not call for sanctions on Germany's aggression in Czechoslovakia. It has once again failed its job and boosted the aggression and leading to the WWII. However, Nazi aggression was important as it broke treaties and conferences terms. Nazi Germany first used the 'self-determination clause' to annex Austria stated in the Wilson's fourteen points. Also, Germany then used the legitimate self-defense in the Kellog-Briand Pact to annex Czechoslovakia in the claim of Germany people should be grouped together. Moreover, it also broke off the deal to repay US \$33 billion dollars in full and it did not respect the treaty. Also, Nazi aggression idea even made Germany quit the League of Nation in 1933 and do not have to listen to the LN. Therefore, it dismantled a lot of treaties and reducing the peacekeeping efforts.

In comparison, in terms of limitation, Nazi aggression should be more important than appeasement policy. As appeasement policy was limited that by adopting appeasement policy, it would not break the treaties. But it was Nazi aggression to invade other places that made the treaties ineffective. The Britain appeasement policy was not meant to dismantle the peacekeeping efforts, without Germany aggression, the appeasement policy would not have caused the WWII as it was passive in nature. It was merely a response to Germany's aggression. But it was Germany aggression that made the treaties abolished and ineffective. Therefore, in terms of casaulity, it should be Nazi aggression bearing more importance than appeasement policy.

In terms of the rearmament of Germany, Britain did advoacated Germany rearms by adopting appeasement policy as it signed the Anglo-German Naval Agreement to allow Germany to kept a certain amount of warships which directly expanded the Germany Army and leading to aggression and WWII. However, for Nazi aggression factor, it also boosted the expansion policy and advocated the rearmaments. It first rearmed to 270000 men in early 1930s and later to more than 500000 men. Its armed Germany again and boosted aggression which caused the WWII.

In comparison, in terms of cause-effect relationship, it was Nazi aggression that boosted Germany to rearm and initiated attacks but Britain appearament policy was merely wanted to resolve to a peaceful solution. The intention were not meant to let

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Germany initiate the WWII.

Words: 781



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019年5**



Shuk Yee 於 2018 年首女應考 DSE 前已經接觸過 K.W.HO 的教學,報讀過 Intensive Course 及 CapStar Course。然而,首次應考的 Shuk Yee 操練比較少,最終也只取得 Level 4 的成績。

於 2018 年 DSE 放榜後,Shuk Yee 決定再戰 DSE,並且從 Regular Course 跟起一路 至 CapStar Course,逐一攻陷每個課題,狂操瘋紙及 Extra 功課,操練熟每個課題 常用的論據、題型,最終於 2019 年一洗戰績,勇奪 5**佳績!



備註:淑儀一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Shuk Yee 讀歷史科之心得:

其實歷史科係一科講求操練既科目,盲目背誦而唔落實去做去寫,只會事倍功 半。

每次我上完 KW 既堂,我都會返屋企做曬瘋紙每一題題目。而我做瘋紙既步驟係,先診下問題,然後再自己試做、寫下大綱,跟住對返答案,最後就寫底返個答案係瘋紙到。唔好睇少做瘋紙既效用,做瘋紙絕對可以令我地熟習唔少歷史既題型之餘、又可以幫到我地記史實。所以瘋紙係一題都唔可以做漏!

另外,我都會額外準備一本筆記簿,抄底 kw notes 前面既課文內容,同寫清楚每種題型既答法。當我考 DSE 個陣,我就只需溫曬本筆記、熟記 KW 既 notes 就夠我去應考,而唔需要溫繁複而又好唔考試導向既教科書,真係節省好多時間。

坦白講,我唔係一個叻同醒既人,只係靠不斷既努力先可以有好既成績,所以如果大家都願意努力,做足 kw 既要求,完成課堂上面既功課,深信大家都可以坐五擇星沖星星!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – C					
卷別組:	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	204
分部基本得分:	13 M1	14 M1	13 M1	8 M1	19 M1	16 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	13	14	13	8	19	16
卷別調整得分:	48 35			5		
卷別組調整得分:	48			35	5	
卷別組填補分數:	115 61					
科目得分:	176 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	5 **		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	3
		Q4(c)	8	2

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	19
4	204	Q4	25	16

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 年資料題第一題:香港及中國

分數: 13/15分

1a) 参考資料的語氣,哪一則引文更加反日?(3分)

資料 A 中引文一的語氣更為反日。

在引文一中,根據資料 A「如是則我堂堂數千年之古國,竟將亡於日本人之手,痛哉!痛哉!」這反映引文一對於日本人侵華、步步逼近表示了強烈哀痛,為中國感到痛心,故此帶有強烈反日情緒。

在引文一中,「是抵制日貨一事,實是制日本之死命而有餘也」這反映引文一中,認為若果抵制日貨則能使日本面臨「死命」,顯示引文一的作用是想置日本於死地,是為強烈反日的情緒。

相比之下,引文二中,只用「公憤」形用反日的情緒,雖有生氣之用意,卻沒有引文一中想把日本置於死地的強烈反日情緒,只是把「日貨不賣」,表達「棄日貨」的決心。沒有引文一中誓死要把日本置於死地,故此引文一更為反日。

分數:**3/3** 分

1b) 推斷香港華商對五四運動的反應的兩項特徵。(4分)

兩項特徵為共同與日本進行貿易和棄用日本生產的貨物。

第一,參考資料 B「香港的華人已決定抵制日本貨物的買賣」這反映香港為嚮應 五四運動,於是抵制日本貨物,不與他們有任何交易賣買,使出現「一場反日的 杯葛正全面又悄悄地展開」,故此,可見華商抵制與日本進行貿易的特徵。

第二,參考資料 B「不會使用任何形式的日本物料」這反映華商正正是抵制日本 貨品,不管產品物料質量如何,均不會購買和使用,故此可見華商的特徵是抵制 日貨。

分數:**2/4** 分

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) 內地中國人和香港華人對中國發生的重大事件是否抱相似的看法? [S+K](8 分)

我同意此說。

第一,参考資料 A,中國正面對日本想「吞併青島山東」的情況,而身處內地的中國人有鑑於中國快被日本吞併大量土地,是為中國面對大難,於是發起抵制國貨,例如「上海中學勸用國貨會公佈要國民協力一致拒絕購用日貨」「先施公司亦願犧牲血本也不賣日貨。」這反映內地中國人面對日本侵併中國土地,均會認為日本的行為可恥,並實行抵制日貨計劃活動。

參考資料 B,在日本想侵吞山東一事,香港人亦認為日本行為可恥,實行抵制日貨,故與資料 A相似。資料 B中,華人商人「抵制日本貨品的買賣」、「不會使用任何形式的日本物料」這反映華人在面對日本侵吞問題,均會抵制日貨,拒絕與日本進行貿易,故此與 A中反日貨的看法相似。

就我所知,在面對中國在晚清時期的無能管治,中國內地人會組織革命推翻瘸敗 無能的清朝,例如孫中山的辛亥革命,武昌起義等等,企圖推翻一直以來無能的 清政府,務求中國能強大,不受列強欺負。

就我所知,香港的華人亦有持相似看法。香港在一睹清政府的無能後,均支持內地的革命事業,例如香港商人何啟幫助革命人士策動兩廣起義,又把香港設為革命基地,這些舉動均反映香港華人在面對中國清政府在八國聯軍之役後的無能,與內地中國人一樣,想借革命推翻清純統治。

就我所知,面對日本在 1937 年全面侵華之時,內地的中國人上下一心,共同抗日,對日本持痛恨致極的看法,並積極參與抗日活動,例如青年的十萬青年十萬軍、在 1939 年抗日中籌得一億元,可見面對日本全面侵華,中國內地一致抵禦。

而就我所知,香港華人亦有相同的看法,均視日本敵人,並積極援助中國,例如 在香港成立救援中國活動,又成立遊擊隊,共同抵制日本,故此可見在面對日本 全面侵華,香港華人與內地中國人一樣抵制日本。

分數:8/8分



2019年資料題第二題:日本

分數:14/15分

2a) 指出一個妨礙日本發展的問題。(3分)

參考資料 C,一個可能妨礙日本發展的問題是日本一直沉溺於戰敗情況。

參考資料 C,「我們要快點從戰後意識中脫離出來」這反映日本正是沉溺於戰敗問題之中,使日本的意志消沉,無法發展。

參考資料 C,「處理對韓關係時特別明顯」「今日日本若征韓,將不會戰敗」這反映日本仍陶醉在以往戰爭侵略,令日本無法發展,是為妨礙日本發展問題。

參考資料 C,「我們不能僅抱復興舊日本的心態」這反映日本正正是由於在戰後需要面對戰敗後的經濟、外交實力減退,故想念以往,妄想復興,使日本無法振作。

分數:3/3 分

2b) 資料 C 作者會否與資料 D 作者一樣支持日本舉辦奧運會?(4分)

我認為會贊成日本主辦奧林匹克運動會。

参考資訊 C,指出日本「除了軍事實力外就是甚麼都不是」這反映資料 C的作者 認為日本正正面對國家發展傾斜問題,必須發展其他產業使日本能有全面發展。

参考資料 D,主辦奧林匹克運動會將會能夠使日本「享受某種無法以其他途徑獲得的榮耀」,反映能讓日本在國際以「復甦、完善民眾生活」等吸引他人,使日本多元發展,故此資料 C 的作者會支持。

參考資料 D,主辦奧運之後,「東京的吸引力和效率均會大大提高,市民將喜愛這個城市」,這反映主辦奧運後,會使東京的設備完善,民眾生活更安舒,帶給民眾幸福。

這正好合乎資料 C 的觀點,「從小國中為人類幸福捉緊新理念」,反映資料 C 的作者認為必須為民眾帶來生活的便利和幸福,故此資料 C 的作者會贊成主辦奧運。

分數:**4/4** 分

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) 内部因素是否是締造日本經濟奇蹟的主要因素?[S+K](8分)

内部因素有很大的重要性。

參考資料 C,指出日本的國民必須接受「小國的新意義,運用他為人類幸福捉緊新的理想」這反映民眾必須有新的觀念,放棄以往執着,不要只想侵略和靠軍事,才能有強國地位和成功,所以必須要改善國內民眾的思想。故此,反映民眾是為日本未能有經濟奇蹟的關鍵,故此內部因素很重要。

參考資料 D,指出日本政府政策是為導致日本經濟奇蹟的重要關鍵。在奧運會中,縱使面對「困難多,開支大」日本政府仍然會堅持不懈,即使需要「投放 130 億美元亦會在所不計」,成功使日本藉申辦奧運奪回榮譽,重振經濟,故此內部因素有非常大的重要性。

就我所知,日本國民民眾精神亦是導致日本有經濟奇蹟。例如日本民眾高服從性, 又有儲蓄習慣,令銀行可以借貸於中小企業發展,而企業又有終身聘用制,努力 振作日本經濟。

美國因素均是振興日本經濟的原因之一。美國政府積極改善日本戰後情況,例如穩定經濟九項原則、企業再整備法、禁止壟斷法等,令日本經濟得到改善,再協助日本簽署三藩市和約,打開對外貿易,這令日本經濟得到振作。

然而,此因素不及日本自身內部因素。從局限而言,美國外國援助只是在於開首 1945 至 1952 年間,然而日本長達數十年的經濟奇蹟卻在 1952-73 年間,故美國 因素不是最重要。相反日本自身,例如政府設立通商產業省,經濟審議省,成立 貿易立國,出口第一,使日本經濟有長時間振興。

分數:**7/8** 分



2019年資料題第三題:冷戰

分數:13/15 分

3a) 漫畫家對美國抱什麼看法?(3分)

漫畫家認為美國允許自己在他人門前設導彈、火箭等武器,卻不容他人設在自己 面前,做法並不公允,非常不公平。

參考資料 E,「美國在土耳其、波斯,出現基地」這反映美國經常在蘇聯面前設有 火箭、導彈基地,以提防蘇聯。

然而,與「蘇聯在古巴的基地」,美國便立刻「我的門外不會有你的火箭」這反映美國所做的甚為不公,只準自己設武器火箭,而不準他人設置。

分數:3/3 分

3b) 參與國外戰爭如何影響美國的財政預算?(4分)

美國參與國外的戰爭使國家開支大增,甚至出現赤字情況。

參考資料 F,在 1953-1970 的國防開支大增,由未參與戰爭時的 1950-52 年 27793 百萬美元增加至 1968-1970 年的 82038.3 百萬美元,增幅達 4 倍,反映在參與韓戰越戰後,國防開支大增。

參考資料 F,在參考韓戰的 1950-1955 年期間,美國的剩餘為負 1275.3 億及負 5060 億。而在參與越戰時的 1956-1970 年間,甚至虧損 12314 百萬美元,可見美國參與戰爭使其軍費大增,甚至造成赤字虧損問題。

分數:**4/4** 分

f K.W. Ho



3c) 1960 年代末至 1970 年代末期間,美蘇的關係為何會出現緩和? [S+K](8 分)

參考資料 E,美蘇雙方的火箭導彈危機,使雙方關係在 1960 年代末及 1970 年代 出現緩和。美國在「土耳其、波斯」地方設置導彈火箭,而蘇聯在「古巴設置導彈火箭」。雙方所設的導彈基地均會危害對方安全,為保障雙方安全,故此雙方 積極和談,建立良好關係,以免國防受對方威脅。

參考資料 F,美國龐大的軍費開支亦促使 1960 年代末至 1970 年代出現緩和。在資料 F,美國在參與越戰時,例如「1968-1970 年,共超過 80000 百萬美元」,而在該年度亦有 12314 赤字,這反映美國正面臨強大嚴重的軍費,實在無法維持,這正令美國態度軟化,令雙方關係改善。

就我所知,越戰的教訓亦是美蘇關係改善。美國為了蘇聯較勁,以及防範蘇聯共產勢力傳播,增派大量軍隊於越南,造成每天有 300 個美兵死亡,引起人民不滿, 反戰情緒激烈,於是美國政府為緩和情緒,不得不停止武裝行動,改與蘇聯建立 良好關係。

就我所知,核子威脅亦是雙方緩和的原因。雙方進行核子武器的研發,以致一旦 引起戰爭,全球將會有核子災難,再加上愈來愈多國家擁有核子武器,例如中國、 英國、法國,為了保持雙方強國,以及全球安全,於是美蘇促進了第一次限制戰 略武器會議及不擴散核武器條約,雙方關係漸漸緩和。

分數:6/8 分



2019年資料題第四題:第二次世界大戰

分數:8/15 分

4a) 漫畫家的主要信息是什麼?(3分)

資料 G 的漫畫主要信息是指英法兩國過份苛索德國。

参考資料 G,德國能誕下的金蛋只有較小的蛋。然而,面對此蛋,英法卻不滿,要求德國要誕下甚比他原本的雞蛋大到不合理的金蛋,代表英法對德國的要求並不合理,過份嚴苛。

參考資料 G,而法國在面對德國無力生下他想要大小的金蛋時,即使德國「淚流滿面」,法國仍咄咄逼人,甚至背後藏了斧頭,想殺害代表德國的雞,可見法國對德國亦十分苛刻,務求德國徹底瓦解。

分數:3/3 分

4b) 就執行凡爾賽條約一事上,克里孟梭對法國政府持什麼態度?參考資料的用語及論據作答。(4分)

克里孟梭對法國政府在凡爾賽條約的執行上持批評、指責和不滿的態度。

首先,在用話方面,克里孟梭以「不惜任何代價」來形容法國政府尋求法國和平的方法,可見他認為法國政府所做的事是對德國無底線,甚至損害法國利益,故此他對法國政府持批評的負面態度。

參考資料 H,在論據方面,在法國政府估計法國損失有「1360億金馬克,卻只要 德賠 220億金馬克,是當初的六分之一」可見法國政府對德國過分寬容,甚至對 德的罰款已是寬鬆到不合理,有損法國自身利益。故此克里孟梭持負面態度。

分數:**3/4** 分

f K.W. Ho



4c) 凡爾賽條約在 1920 年代對影響歐洲國際關係的重要性是否越來越小? [S+K](8 分)

我不同意此說。

參考資料 G 中,「法國與英國要求德國要生下比他原本生的金蛋還要大十多倍的 金蛋等不合理要求」這反映法英之間過份苛克的凡爾賽條約,使德國無法負擔, 損害德與英和法之間的關係。

參考資料 H,「德國在 1920 年代中後期,雖然所負擔的費用由 1921 年的 1360 億金馬克減少至 220 億金馬克」,但 220 億金馬克依舊對德國的負擔過重,使德國國內經濟仍然嚴峻,國內仇視他國的情緒仍然高漲,可見重要性依舊為大。

而無可否認,德國確實在 1925 年與法國、比利時等國家簽署羅加諾公約,保障各方的邊界,使德國與他國的關係改善,更在 1926 年進入國際聯盟,營造歐洲密月期,製造和平關係的景像,凡爾賽的重要性看似被削減。

然而,在實際上,凡爾賽的重要性並沒有因而減少,德國仍報仇心理高漲。《凡》要求德國失去 10%人口、土地、資源、割蘇台德區,使德國人民仇外情緒高漲,造就在 1929 年經歷經衰以後,希特拉上台,與西方歐洲國家依舊交惡。

分數:**2/8** 分



2019 年論述題第一題:香港

分數:19/25 分

香港的社會經濟及政治發展於 1967-97 年間在什麼程度上經歷了蛻變?

在 1967-97 年間,香港在大程度上經歷銳變,現就社會經濟中的民生政策、公營機構和經濟模式,及政治發展中的代議政制、政治本地化方面加以解釋。

首先,在政治發展方面,從代議政制的開展便可得知香港在大程度上經歷蛻變。在 1982 年以前,香港並未有完善的民選政策。例如在 1967-84 年間行政局及立法局的華人議員雖然增加至 19 和 23 人,但是民間仍然缺乏選舉,立法法會有官守議員,以及立法會的主席仍由港督擔任。可見 1982 年以前缺乏民選。而在 1982 年以後,隨著中英聯合聲明落實,港英政府為求落實「港人治港」、「高度自治」,以及防止香港遭受中國高壓統治。於是在 80-90 年代積極推行政改方案。例如在區議會中,在 1982 年推行首次地區直選,並隨後取消所有官守議席。在立法會中,於 1985 年推行間接選舉,在功能經別以間接選舉形式選出 24 名議員。更在1991 年的立法會選舉中,讓市民以全民投票選出 18 個民選議會。此外,在 1993 年,彭定康港督亦宣布立法會主席不再由港督兼任,改由議會互選,減少政府對立法會的控制。加上,在政改方案中,政府又讓選民年齡由 21 下降至 18 歲,讓更多市民能參與投票,實行代議政制。相比之下,香港在 1967-97 年間由缺乏民選成份,銳變至在 90 年代代議政制全面展開。可見香港是在大程度上經歷蛻變。

然後,在社會經濟方面,香港在民生角度亦可見經歷巨大蛻變。在 1967 年,香港缺乏完整的社會保障,政府並沒有興建大量房屋安置當時戈口,與此同時,又缺乏教育制度,以致兒童失學問題嚴重,童黨問題日趨頻生。而在 1967 年的六七暴動以後,政府著力改善民生。例如在 1970 年代,推行居者有其屋計劃,大量興建居屋,又推行「十年建屋計劃」興建二百萬公營房屋安置居住在木屋、板間房的民眾。針對童黨及兒童失學問題,政府推出 6 年免費教育及 9 年免費教育,更推出專上院校的發展,不僅解決了童黨問題,更提高港人知識水平。針對社會缺乏社會福利政策,政府又推出綜合社會緩助,使缺乏謀生能力的人能應付日常開支,人民生活安穩,社會動亂減少,有利經濟營商環境。相比之下,香港從 1967 年缺乏一系列民生措施,在 1967 年後推展全民社會保障,不管成人、兒童、殘障人士均能受惠。故此,香港在社會經濟中的民生福利經歷蛻變。

再者,在社會經濟中,從政府機構和發展亦可顯示香港在大程度上經歷蛻變。在 1960年代,政府缺乏監察機構,使政府內部貪污問題嚴重,尤其以警隊最為嚴重,使市民的不滿情緒日益增加,並引發了六七暴動,抒發對政府的不滿。在1970

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



年,政府於是推出一系列改革,以解決以上問題。針對貪污問題,港英政府成立 廉政公署,並直接統屬港督,使貪污問題大大改善。針對接收民生意見問題,政 府推行民政主任計劃,把全港分成十區,設民政處,吸納市民意見。另外,政府 又收購公營機構,例如港鐵等,防止企業大幅加價影響民生。相比之下,從政府 機構而言,從無監管機構及缺乏接收民意部門,到成立廉政公署打擊貪污以及廣 納民意,均顯示香港在大程度經歷蛻變。

再者,從經濟模式方面,又可反映香港在大程度上經歷蛻變。在 70 年代以前,香港是以製造業為主。當時的製造業佔本地生產總值五分之一,而且在香港多地亦發展為工業地區,例如觀塘、土瓜灣、柴灣亦有工業邨,可見當時香港是以製造業為主。然而,到了 80 年代,香港轉形為多元化的經濟模式。由於內地改革開放影響下,香港工業北移。於是形成前鋪後廠的模式。雖然工業息微,但仍有一定程度佔國民生產總值。與此同時,香港亦憑著自身地理位置躍升為全球第三大金融中心,零售、服務、轉口貿易亦因而蓬勃,香港成為多元化的經濟產業模式。相比之下,香港從以往只是著重工業,轉為多元化經濟產業模式,可是為一大蛻變。

不過,香港在公務員本地化方面是為延續,而非蛻變,故此在公務員本地化方面是為小程度上經歷蛻變。在 1967-84 年,在政府的公務員只有 40000 為本地人,數量不斷增加,在 1990 年代更有十多萬人為本地華人。另外,在高級政府官員方面,公務員本地化亦是一直延續,並沒有轉變。例如在 1960 年代,有陳方安生、曾蔭權為政務官,而在 1980 年代亦有林鄭月娥以及曾俊華擔任政務官,可見從司級公務員以及華人公務員情況,足以反映小程度上的蛻變。

總括而言,從公務員本地化方面,雖然是小程度上經歷蛻變,但在民生、公營機構及經濟模式均有蛻變情況,故此香港在大程度上經歷蛻變。

字數:1705



2019 年論述題第四題:第二次世界大戰

分數:16/25分

「相比納粹侵略而言,綏靖政策是引致第二次世界大戰的更重要因素。」你 是否同意此說?

我同意納粹侵略較綏靖政策就導致二戰爆發更為重要。現在將由破壞集體安全, 發動侵略、削弱列強互相合作方面加以析論。

首先,在侵略問題方面而言,納粹侵略較綏靖更為重要。在納粹侵略方面而言,德國先在入侵萊茵河區,並在 1938 年吞併捷克、以及在 1939 年攻擊波蘭,以致二戰直接爆發。在綏靖政策方面,英法為求讓德國的野心得到滿足,不攻擊他們國家,容許德國所作的侵略,並與德簽署慕尼黑協議,給予德國蘇台德區,英法如此舉動,讓德國的野心加劇,終釀成德國侵吞波蘭,觸發二戰。

相比之下,就角色而言,納粹侵略較綏靖政策更為重要。納稅侵略是為主動角色,例如德國主動發動對外侵略,武裝萊茵河區,侵併奧地利等。但是綏靖政策只是被動角色。即使英法行綏靖政策,但是德國不發動侵略,亦不會釀成二戰,故此納粹侵略較為重要。

再者,就破壞集體安全而言,納粹侵略較綏靖政策重要。第一,德國為求發動侵略,不惜破壞羅加諾公約及凱格白里安協定,發動對外侵略。並且在日內瓦裁軍會議上拒絕裁軍,以凡爾賽條約已裁軍為藉口,令日內瓦裁軍會議告廢,各國不減軍,更增加軍事開支,埋下二戰導火線。而在綏靖政策方面,英法本為集體安全領導者,帶領國際聯盟,在英法行綏靖政策之先,國聯曾有效阻止國際間的糾紛,例如阻止意大利炮轟科孚島、阻止希臘與瑞士爭奪阿蘭群島。但是在英法行綏靖政策以後,國際間集體安全由此瓦解,例如給了阿比西尼亞予意大利以換取阿爾巴尼亞和平,在日本發動九一八事件,派專家來華後,得悉日本入侵中野,卻只進行譴責,讓意大利和日本野心膨漲,促成二戰在亞洲、非洲各地開戰。

相比之下,納粹侵略較綏靖政策較為重要。在因果關係而言,納粹侵略是引致英法採取綏靖政策。納粹大幅增兵,使英法深怕挑起戰爭,於是採用綏靖政策。此外,日本與意大利的侵略亦是由於德國與他們簽訂《柏林一羅馬一東京軸心》誘使他們一起發動戰爭侵略,故此納粹侵略較綏靖政策更為重要。

最後,在列強未能充分合作方面,納粹侵略較綏靖政策更為重要。在納粹侵略方面,納稅於英法簽訂《慕尼黑協定》原先是想德國佔守蘇區,不再作侵略。然而

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



德國出爾反爾,再與蘇聯簽訂互不侵犯條約,德國在一個月後突擊波蘭,二戰爆發。而在綏靖政策方面,英法主動與德簽訂慕尼黑協定,在面對德侵略奧地利、蘇台德區後行綏靖政策,使蘇聯懷疑英法想禍水東引,於是與德簽訂互不侵犯條約,令德國開戰。

相比之下,侵略更為重要。在因果而言,綏靖政策的慕尼黑協定只是針對德國的 侵略行動,若非德國發動侵略,亦不會使列強未能合作,蘇聯與英法亦未會有阻 隔。故此,歸根究底,亦是納粹侵略為先。所以,納粹侵略較綏靖政策更為重要。

字數:1070





2019年5**



由於 Ethan 的同校師兄 Felix 在 2017 年重考 DSE 中由 Level 2 跳升至 5** (有關 Felix 的故事,可參考《考卷集 2017》),加上同班同學 Kelvin 於 S4-5 報讀 K.W.HO 後成績超卓(有關 Kelvin 的故事,可參考《考卷集 2019》),令 Ethan 在升中 5 的 暑假就開始師隨 K.W.HO,於中 5 時已經完成了 Regular 各個課題。於 2019 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試中,Ethan 已經取得 Level 5 的成績。於臨考 DSE 前,Ethan 再上 CapStar,最終成功於 2019 年 DSE 中突圍而出,取得 5**的佳績,成為其校 4 位補 K.W.HO 的 5**學生其中一位!

備註:Ethan 一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



<u>2019年</u>

一間學校,4 位 5**學生均補 K.W.HO



平均每人報讀 K.W.HO 14.75 期課程!

除了 Ethan 外, Ethan 的學校還有另外 3 名補 K.W.HO 的同學在 2019 年 DSE 歷史 科中取得 5**! 一間學校合共有 4 名補 K.W.HO 的學生取得 5**!

Elliot(左上)一共報讀了 11 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Ethan(右上)一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kelvin(左下)一共報讀了 21 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kinson(右下)一共報讀了 15 期 K.W.HO 課程。

同一年內,一間學校能夠有 4 位 5**同學能夠取得 5**的成績!此外,2017年也有一位該校考獲 Level 2 的學生於重考時報讀 K.W.HO 課程,跟足 15 期課程,最終成功由 Level 2 跳升至 5**!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

175



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	204	205
分部基本得分:	13 M1	15 M1	10 M1	13 M1	15 M1	20 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	13	15	10	13	15	20
卷別調整得分:	51 35				ō	
卷別組調整得分:	51 35			5		
卷別組填補分數:	122 61					
科目得分:	183 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	**		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	8
3	103	Q3(a)	3	2
		Q3(b)	4	1
		Q3(c)	8	7
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	6

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
4	204	Q4	25	15
5	205	Q5	25	20

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 13/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 is more anti-Japanese in tone.

From Source A, Extract 1 stated "it hurts! It hurts!" which means in terrible pain, showing Extract 1 is extremely discontent about Japanese annexation of Qingdao, so it is more anti-Japanese.

From Source A, Extract 1 stated "putting Japan to death" which means longing for death of Japan, showing that Extract 1 has a very belligerent and hatred attitude to Japan by hoping for its death, so it is more anti-Japanese.

In contrast, from Source A, Extract 2 only stated "to show our determination to abandon business with the Japanese", showing that it is only displaying its decision to stop business with Japanese in an objective way. Thus, Extract 2 is more neutral with language and has less anti-Japanese tone than 1.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

The first characteristic is respectful to British colonial rule.

From Source B, the gentlemen stated that an organized boycott "would put the British authorities in a rather awkward position", showing that the merchants care about what the British colonial government thinks about their actions and how they will react to the merchants' actions, so the merchants respect British rule.

The second characteristic is that they are calm and tranquil in action.

From Source B, the anti-Japanese boycott is "being quietly operated", showing that the merchants do not take big and vigorous actions to show their anti-Japanese sentiment, and they prefer to show such sentiment in a quiet and insignificant way.

Mark: 2/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree this statement to large extent.

First, from Source A, the extract called for "people can work together with a unified heart to refuse to buy and use Japanese goods, then they will lose their markets" shows that Chinese in mainland are strongly anti-Japan at that time and hope to wreck Japan's economy by not accepting Japanese goods.

Meanwhile, from Source B, "not being a single bidder present" shows that no Chinese in HK are willing to bid goods made in Japan, showing that they refuse to buy goods from Japan as well. Thus, both Chinese citizens in mainland and HK refuse to buy goods from Japan, showing their anti Japan view in May Fourth Movement.

Second, from Source A, "members of our company are also our nation's countrymen, and how could they dare not follow the public's steps" shows that the businessmen in mainland are anti Japan and refuse to have business relations with Japan.

Meanwhile, from Source B, "no Japanese material of any description has to be used" shows that Chinese businessmen in HK has a firm stance in neglecting the usage of Japanese good. Thus both Chinese businessmen in mainland and HK are willing to follow the public's resentment on Japan to stop trading with Japan, so businessmen from both regions have a discontent attitude to Japan in May Fourth Movement.

Third, from my knowledge, Chinese in mainland actively participated in the 1911 Revolution to overthrow the Qing Court, showing that Chinese there have strong revolutionary sentiment and hope to eradicate autocracy of monarch.

Meanwhile, from my knowledge, HK also acted as a revolutionary base, with its Chinese citizens and businessmen donating money to the revolutionaries in China, showing that they provide financial assistance to revolutionaries. Thus, Chinese in both regions actively supported revolutionary ideas in 1911 revolution.

Fourth, from my knowledge, Chinese in mainland China actively joined the Cultural revolution. For instance, Red Guards attacked foreign ambassadors, showing their strong anti-foreign sentiment.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Meanwhile, from my knowledge, HK Chinese are influenced by Cultural Revolution to start the 1967 Riots to overthrow the colonial government, showing their anti-imperialism feeling. Thus, Chinese in both regions have strong anti foreign feeling with respect to Cultural Revolution, so they have similar views.

However, in some aspects they have different views.

From Source A, the extract called for mass action to make Japanese "lose their markets" and "fall into poverty", showing that the Chinese in mainland are strongly patriotic and have vigorous anti Japan feeling in May Fourth Movement.

While from Source B, "there was nothing in the nature of an organized campaign" shows that Chinese in HK do not have a very vigorous feeling to Japanese. Thus, they hold different views at the extent of hatred to Japan in May Fourth Movement.

Also, from my knowledge, the Chinese in mainland China strongly supported the communist government in the crackdown of June Fourth Incident in 1989, showing their distaste to democracy and support of one party dictatorship.

While from my knowledge, the HK Chinese fear the autocracy shown in 64 Incident, and Pan democrats got 14 out of 18 votes in LegCo election in 1991, showing their favour to democracy. Thus, Chinese in mainland dislike democracy while those in HK do, so they have different views.

In conclusion, although Chinese in both regions have different views as to internal political ideology, they have the same stance towards revolutions against Japan and imperialism, so they share similar views to large extent.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 15/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is that Japanese are traditionally too proud about their nation, that they cannot accept failure of Japan.

From Source C, boasts like "Japan will not be defeated if it now launches military campaigns against Korea" shows that many Japanese still see themselves as traditionally military strong, which made them unwilling to establish peaceful diplomacy and is determined to resort to military means, hindering the diplomatic development of Japan.

From Source C, "Japan used to show off itself as a first-rate nation, a great power" shows that Japan are still strongly convinced that they are a strong power, which made them unwilling to make improvement regarding its actual weakness, hindering the overall development of Japan.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes he would agree.

From Source C, the author stated that "we who have graduated from post war should accept the new meaning of small nation", showing that the author hoped Japan can abolish its traditional national prestige and strive to improve itself.

From Source D, "Olympics critics are set apart with a certain prestige that can be gained no other way" shows that Japan is willing to build its glory not on the traditional military strength, but on its international participation. Thus, the author of Source C will agree Japan to change its traditional mindset.

Also, from Source C, "there are always people speaking with the tone of Seikanrors of the past" shows that the author is dissatisfied that Japan sticks to its military prestige and unwilling to make friendly gestures to other countries.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



But from Source D, "Olympic Games have become and are generally recognized as the greatest of all international events" shows that Japan is willing to enter the international platform to change its international image, so author of Source C will be happy that Japan is willing to make peaceful gestures to other countries with Olympics.

Mark: 4/4

2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

It is the most important factor.

From Source C, "the Japanese people often depict themselves as a third or fourth rate nation", showing that Japanese turned humble after the war and is willing to learn from the West to improve its economy, so its national character helped with its economic miracle.

From Source D, "the program of civic improvements of the Municipality has been advanced" shows that the Japanese government actively enhanced its own social situation, so the good social situation provides a solid foundation to its economic miracle.

From Source D, "huge sums have been spent in the construction of new hotels and other private buildings" shows that Japan is willing to invest much to build facilities and infrastructure, and these infrastructure helped promote economic development of Japan by providing a solid foundation to economy.

From my knowledge, Japan initiated a wide range of economic policies like "Export or die" and setting up MITI and economic counsel board to work out effective strategies to stimulate economic development. Thus, the Japanese government used national policies to bring about the economic miracle.

Also, from my knowledge, Science Education Promotion Act was passed in 1953, showing that Japan promoted scientific education to provide quality labour for the future, stimulating hi tech industry and brought economic miracle.

However, the US factor is also important. From my knowledge, the US brought SCAP

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

181



rule which initiated reform to strengthen economy of Japan, like Anti Monopoly Act and Fair Trade Commission of Japan to dissolve zaibatsu. These help provide a solid foundation to bring about economic miracle.

Yet the domestic factor is more important. In terms of time limit, the US SCAP rule ended in 1952 so its impact is limited. However, the Japanese authority and citizens have actively tried to promote the economic development of Japan by changing its original mindset. From Source C, the author stated "we should release ourselves from the post war consciousness" shows that the Japanese realized their own faults in unwilling to change, and therefore became more active in improving its economy, like the Japanese government established Austro-Japanese trade agreement in 1952 to lower tariff to stimulate trade, so it is eager to develop new markets.

Also, international circumstances is also a factor. From my knowledge, the Cold War created special procurement to Japan, allowing it to receive economy by supplying military goods.

However, the domestic factor is more important. In terms of role, international circumstances is a passive factor that brought economic thrift. From Source D, "seventeen submitting invitations to stage the Games despite the trouble and expense involved" shows that the Japanese is persistent to hold the Games to improve its international image, which stimulated foreign investment, creating economic miracle.

Mark: 8/8





2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 10/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist thinks that USA is actually more militarily threatening than USSR.

From Source E, USSR only built base in Cuba, but US built bases in a lot more regions, like Turkey, showing that US built much more missile bases than USSR.

Also, from Source E, USSR only placed two rockets at doorstep of US, while US placed 4 rockets at doorsteps of USSR, so US placed more rockets at USSR had done, so US is actually more threatening in military aspect.

Mark: 2/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

USA's participation in foreign wars worsened its budget, causing a financial deficit.

From Source F, the average national defence expenditure rose from 11687.7 in 1947-49 to 82038.3 in 1968-70, increasing by 7 times, showing that US spent a lot in military aspects, which is foreign war. Meanwhile, from Source F, the average surplus decreases from 4241.7 to average deficit of -12314.3, which change from positive to negative. This shows that USA participation in war led to financial strain due to the high cost of national defence and led to financial deficit.

From Source F, average national defence % increased from 33.9 to 44.2%, while average federal debt also increase from \$253930 to 371791.7, showing that an increase in proportion in spending in war actually made US's economy poorer, so it needed more foreign loans, so the debt increase.

Mark: 1/4



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

First, US and USSR are in a brink of nuclear war in early 1960s, so they decided to ease their hostility to prevent a nuclear war from occurring. From Source E, US and USSR built bases in different regions at the doorstep of each other, showing that their nuclear arms race is very intense and a nuclear war is bound to break out, so detente occurs to prevent nuclear war from occurring to bring total destruction, like signing Non-Proliferation treaty in 1968.

Second, their space arms is fierce in the 1960s, so detente occurs to prevent it from worsening. From Source E, Kennedy yelled "intolerable having your rockets on MY doorsteps" shows that US is very dissatisfied with USSR inventing space technology and weapons like artificial satellite, since it threatens US's national defence. Thus, to prevent US-USSR relations from deteriorating due to intense space arms race, they carried out detente to improve relations, like US and USSR heads exchanging visits in 1972.

Third, the financial burden brought by military confrontations is too huge, so detente has to occur. From Source F, as the average national defence expenditure increase from 11687.7 to 82038.3, the average surplus changed to severe average deficit at -12314.3. Thus, to stop the deficit from worsening, US reduced military troops and confrontation to cut cost on arms and allocate more money to restore economic strength. Thus, tension of military confrontation reduces and detente occurs, as exemplified by SALT 1 in 1972.

Also, from my knowledge, the Cuban Missile Crisis has made US and USSR alert of a nuclear warfare, so they actively improved relations to improve their relations. The Cuban Missile Crisis made US and USSR more wary of their expanding military confrontations' consequences, so they began to improve their relations by signing Non-Proliferation Treaty and SALT 1 to limit nuclear arms.

Also, from my knowledge, the diplomatic isolation of USSR made it eager to open up diplomatic relationships with the West. The Sino Soviet split occurs in 1959, making USSR diplomatically isolated since it only has limited allies in the capitalist bloc. Thus it eagerly improved relations with US in late 1960s, like attending Helsinki Agreement in 1975 to discuss respecting borders, opening up normal diplomatic relations with the US.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

184



Also, from my knowledge, the lesson learnt in Vietnam War made US stop military confrontation with USSR and made peace with US. In Vietnam War, a lot of young American soldiers died in battles and suicided, leading to internal American anger. To settle discontent of American citizens, US retreated forces from Vietnam in 1970, which made the detente occur.

Mark: 7/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 13/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message is to vilify Britain and France for giving a harsh and unfair treatment to the defeated Germany in WWI.

From Source G, the duck representing Germany is sweating while seeing the German offer, showing that Germany is so discontent with the treaty of Versailles set by Britain and France since it is too humiliating and is unwilling to accept it.

From Source G, the man representing France pointed at the German offer while Britain refused to give model of Golden Egg desired to Germany, showing that these two countries forced Germany to accept the unsatisfactory Treaty of Versailles.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

He has a dissatisfied and discontent and sarcastic attitude.

In terms of language, "guilty of the greatest crime" from Source H is used to describe Germany being a very sinister country, showing his dissatisfaction of French government going easy with the sinister Germany.

Also, "good graces" in Source H is used to describe the execution which means being too lenient, showing that Clemenceau is dissatisfied that the execution favoured Germany too much and lost its harshness.

In terms of argument, "from 130 billion gold marks we have got down to 22" shows that Germany only paid a small proportion of indemnity, showing that Germany only paid a small proportion of indemnity, showing that French government is too lenient in demanding Germany to pay reparations, resulting in the incomplete payment, so he is discontent.

Mark: 4/4



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 marks)

I agree.

It is true that the Treaty is important in early 1920s.

From Source G, duck representing Germany is sweating to accept German offer, showing that Germany is dissatisfied and unwilling to accept the harsh Treaty of Versailles Thus, it worsened the relations of Germany between France and Britain in 1920, so it is important in 1920.

From my knowledge, the Ruhr Crisis in 1923 originated with Germany being unable to pay reparations as demanded in the Treaty of Versailles to France, making France attack Germany in the Crisis, showing that the Treaty worsened the relationship between France and Germany in early 1920s.

In the rest of 1920s, the factor became less important.

From my knowledge, France, Germany and Britain signed the Locarno Treaties in 1925, showing their determination in protecting the Western border. This showed that Treaty's harshness did not prevent France and Germany in achieving consensus through treaties. Thus, the treaty did not worsen their relations much in mid 1920s.

From my knowledge, the rise of Nazism due to discontent to Versailles treaty faced a bottleneck when Hitler is jailed. This showed the Versailles treaty fail to make Nazism popular in the mid 1920s, and it became less important.

From Source H, "Up to 1929, it was about 22 billion of gold marks" shows that France has already reduced the indemnity required for Germany to pay to a large extent, so the harshness of the treaty reduced in the late 1920s, so it cannot undermine Franco-German relations much any longer.

From my knowledge, the Kellogg Briand Pact was signed in 11928 with Germany being one of the participants, denouncing war, showing that the discontent of Germany to the treaty reduced and it is willing to create goodwill in Europe, so the treaty is less important in late 1920s.

Mark: 6/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark: 15/25

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

Both Nazi aggression and appeasement policy are factors that led to WWII. However, I believe that appeasement policy is more important than Nazi aggression in causing WWII, so I disagree with the statement.

First, in terms of territorial invasions, both factors have their importance. The appeasement policy gave Germany what she wanted, making Germany believe that Britain and France are incapable of checking its territorial aggression, so Germany initiated a series of invasions which led to WWII. For instance, in the Munich Conference in 1938, Britain allowed Germany to take Sudetenland under the pretext of national self determination. This actually made Germany thinks that Britain accepts invasions and made her eager to achieve territorial invasions, like further taking the whole Czechoslovakia in 1939. Meanwhile, Nazi aggression upholds the thought that Aryan race is the best, which promotes extreme nationalism and provoked her to write the Germanic people. For instance, Germany used 7 million Germanic living in Austria as an excuse to annex Austria in 1937. After that, she turned the targets to even non-Germanic countries, which is exemplified by invasion to Poland in 1939, sparking off WWII.

In comparison, the appeasement policy is more important. In terms of causality, it is the appeasement policy that further encouraged Nazi aggression, provoking Nazism to cause WWII. Before the 1930s when appeasement has not existed yet, Nazi aggression is not evident, for instance, there is no territorial aggression in the 1920s. However, it is after the Great Depression in 1929, when Britain and France adopt appeasement did Nazi aggression become much more obvious. Since the policy did not deter the aggression of Nazism, but even gave Nazism what it wanted, this made Nazism fearless about the Western European powers and made her attack eastern Europe eagerly without worries. Moreover, appeasement policy rationalizes territorial invasion as a means to strengthen the country, which made Germany see no problems in continuing annexing others, like the annex of Czechoslovakia in 1939 and finally Poland in 1939. Thus, appeasement promote territorial invasion of Nazi, so it is more important.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



In terms of failure of collective security, both factors have their roles. For appeasement policy, appeasement made Britain and France unable to implement collective security firmly, finally encouraging totalitarian states to attack frequently. For instance, when Japan attacked Northeast china in 1931, since Britain and France adopted appeasement, they are unwilling to adopt strong confrontation to Japan in League of Nations, which made Japan take control in 918 Incident and later even turned that region into Manzhouguo in 1932. As for Italy, since Britain and France fail to support League of Nations firmly, it cannot maintain firm economic sanctions to Italy to stop her from invading Abyssinia in 1935. Thus, appeasement made totalitarian states more aggressive, leading to WWIII finally, As for Nazi aggression factor, it directly harms collective security. For instance, Germany quit League of Nations in 1933, so the League fail to regulate her actions legitimately after that. Moreover, Nazi aggression violates Kellogg-Briand Pact by attacking Czechoslovakia and Poland in1939. This seriously undermines the effectiveness of peace treaties. These show that Nazi's aggressive moves violate the efforts of collective security.

In comparison, the appeasement policy is more important. In terms of scope, Nazi Germany only threatens collective security with the impact of one country. For instance, event though Nazi Germany walked out of Geneva Conference in 1933, the impact of Nazi on WWII is limited. However, appeasement policy's impact on failure of collective security involved all three totalitarian countries, which are Italy, Japan and Germany. For instance, Japan also quit League of Nations in 1933 since she sees Britain and France taking appeasement as a weak diplomatic gesture. Italy also quit in 1937, due to the frail image displayed by appeasement on Britain and France. Also, since Germany see Britain and France as incapable when they adopt appeasement, she eagerly violated Locarno treaty by remilitarizing Rhineland in 1936. Thus, in short, Nazi aggression only led to WWII with the power of one country, while appeasement made three countries cause WWII simultaneously, so appeasement is more important.

Third, in terms of leading to inadequate cooperation, both factors have their importance. For appeasement policy, it led to insufficient cooperation between Britain, France and USSR. For instance, when Germany reintroduced conscription in 1935, since Britain adopted appeasement, she actually tolerated this move and even signed Anglo-German naval agreement in 1935 to allow Nazi naval tonnage reach 35% that of Britain. Even though France actually wanted to stop Germany;s move by military means, since Britain adopted appeasement, France did not gain support of Britain in checking Nazi expansion and this made Britain and France fail to work together to bring Germany down, which made her start WWII eventually. Also, appeasement led to

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



USSR mistrust, since USSR see it as a policy to check communist influence, so she is unwilling to cooperate with Britain and France, making Germany less worry and more eager about launching invasions. As for Nazi aggression factor, since Nazi Germany continued to expand eastwards, like annexing Austria in 1936. Czechoslovakia in 1939, USSR worried that she would be the next target to be invaded. This provoked her in signing Nazi-Soviet non-aggression pact in 1939, and this purged German worry on two front war, so she invaded Poland in 1939, marking the start of WWII.

In comparison, the appeasement policy is more important. In terms of limitation of Nazi aggression, Nazi aggression only promoted the fear of USSR, making USSR from pact with Germany rather than cooperating with Britain and France, but did not lead to internal inadequate cooperation between Britain and France. However, appeasement led to two ways of inadequate cooperation, one way with USSR suspicious about appeasement checking communist expansion and refusing to cooperate, the other way with France not daring to tackle Germany alone without the support of Britain. For instance, Britain did not take obligations to stop Germany when she remilitarize Rhineland in 1936, even when Britain is duty bound by Locarno treaty to stop her. This made France less willing to check Nazi spread on her own and led to another way of insufficient cooperation between Britain and France. In short, Nazi aggression only led to USSR not cooperate, but appeasement led to Britain and France not cooperate with each other as well, so appeasement is more important.

Thus, appeasement is more important than Nazi aggression in causing WWII, so I disagree.

Words: 1073



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 20/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

Gorbachev adopted liberalization policy starting from 1985, and it contributed greatly to the end of Cold War. Thus, to large extent Gorbachev's liberalization policy led to end of Cold War.

First, the policy of Glasnost motivated the satellite states in Eastern Europe to strive for independence, greatly weakening USSR and led to the end of Cold War. The Glasnost policy introduced encouraged people to express their opinions freely. Thus, with the worsening economic situation of USSR, many satellite states suffer with severe socio-economic problems like shortages of daily necessities, as exemplified by bread and soap shortage. Thus, with the Glasnost policy, citizens in satellites freely express their anger to USSR government by means of protests and demonstrations, which succeeded in creating a wave of independence sentiment in Eastern Europe. Moreover, Glasnost allows the inflow of Western liberal ideas, so the blockage of interaction between East and West Europe disappeared. Many satellite citizens are attracted by the democratic ideas of the West, so they are eager to show to the authority that they hope to democratize their country. This strong independence sentiment provoked several independence movements, like independence of Poland in 1989, Czechoslovakia in 1990 and fall of Berlin Wall in 1991, uniting West and east Berlin. The series of independence movement greatly reduced the territory of USSR and the resources that can be obtained by USSR from its satellites, so USSR was severely frail and underwent dissolution in 1991, marking end of Cold War.

Second, the liberalization policy increased communication between capitalist and communist blocs, easing US-USSR tense relationships and led to the end of Cold War gradually. Gorbachev's liberalization policy emphasizes improving relations with the West, so he had actively attempted to make peace with the West. For instance, Gorbachev met with Margaret Thatcher, Prime Minister of Britain, and Reagen, President of US to discuss issues regarding global issues and their realtions. This showed that USSR presented an open minded and liberal image to the West, winning Western trust and recognition and enhancing their relations. Moreover, Western powers' impression to USSR became more positive when Gorbachev allowed the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



inflow of liberal ideas as pat of his liberalization policy, so the West is eager to ease hostility with USSR. For instance, US and USSR joined Malta Summit in 1989, and Gorbachev even announced to "throw the Cold War into the bottom of Mediterranean Sea". This showed that US and USSR relations finally became friendly, so their war state hostility gradually ended, leading to end of Cold war in 1991.

Third, liberalization policy of Gorbachev made USSR become less aggressive in military aspect, speeding up the dissolution of Warsaw Pact and led to end of Cold War. Gorbachev loosened a lot of military control over its satellite states. This made these states more capable in seizing independence and encouraged their ambition to do so, as shown in independence of Poland in 1989 and that of Estonia and Latvia in 1990. Moreover, Gorbachev approved of such independence movement, so he finally allowed satellites to set up their own country, and leave the Warsaw Pact, a military organization consisting of USSR and her satellites. Moreover, Gorbachev hoped to reduce USSR dependence on military force in the external aspect as part of liberalization policy, so he actively signed arms limitation treaties with the West, like Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty in 1988 and the Conventional Forces of Europe Treaty in 1990. All these military removal acts contributed to dissolution of Warsaw Pact, making USSR incapable of maintaining military confrontation with the West, so USSR dissoluted and led to end of Cold War.

However, extreme military strategy of the West is also a factor. US launch Strategic Defence Initiative in 1983 to deplete USSR resources, hoping that it will spend much money in space race and ignore economy, leading to economic collapse. Thus, economic situation of USSR worsened, and hyperinflation, unemployment and shortage of materials began to surface. Thus, USSR cannot maintain rule over satellites and led to end of Cold War.

But Gorbachev liberalization policy is more important. In terms of limitation of the Western strategy, it cannot directly make USSR stop military confrontation. Instead, it might continue to strengthen its arms despite poor economy, making it a militarily threatening country which intensify rather than ending Cold War. Thus, it is a passive factor. But Gorbachev is an active factor. It is the fact that Gorbachev is ideologically willing to allow liberal ideas enter USSR that made US-USSR relations become better. Thus, the liberalization policy is more important since it directly led to the end of Cold War, while the military strategy might provoke intensifying of Cold War if Gorbachev's liberalization policy has not existed.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, the economic problems of USSR made end of Cold War. Due to Gorbachev's emphasis on heavy industry, the socio-economic problems began to worsen, like hyperinflation and unemployment. This made satellites discontent with USSR economic situation, so it provoked them to start independence movements to save economy, leading to the dissolution of USSR and hence end of Cold War.

But the liberalization policy is more important. In terms of limitation of economic problems, the economic problems of USSR is already very serious in early 1980s. For instance, USSR has crop failure in 1980, leading to shortage of food and famine in the satellites, yet the satellites has not strived for independence at that time, so end of Cold War cannot be achieved by economic devastation of USSR alone. In terms of role, liberalization policy played an active role in leading to end of Cold War. It allowed satellites to stand out and protest to reflect the faults of the government, so the policy actually made satellites more eager and courageous in starting independence movements, finally leading to dissolution of Warsaw Pact and USSR, leading to end of Cold War in 1991.

Thus, liberalization policy led to the end of Cold War to large extent.

Words: 996





Iris 於中六時斷斷續續跟了 K.W.HO 課程一年,但 2018 年 DSE 時僅取得 Level 5 的成績。原本 Iris 於首次 DSE 中取得 26 分成績,但 Iris 並不滿意所獲派的 Jupas 學位。最終 12 月時,Iris 下定意志 quit U 重考,並再次相信 K.W.HO,更加發奮去清瘋紙,做 Extra 功課。

於 2019 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型的歷史科模擬試中,Iris 在準備不足的情況底下取得了 Level 5 的成績,大大增加了應試信心,瘋狂溫習及操練,最終 Iris 一完所願,成功於 2019 年 DSE 中取得 5**而回!

備註:Iris 一共報讀了 18 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)



Iris 於放榜後報喜:



Iris 讀歷史科之心得:

我嘅經歷其實同其他 retaker 應該有少少唔同。

我係 2018DSE 嘅,中六嗰年斷斷續續跟咗 KWHO 一年。 2018 年 DSE 我 history 拎 5, 挂住 5 科 26 分嘅成績入咗一間我唔太鍾意嘅 U。入咗去之後,當然就唔係太開心啦,日日都掙扎緊究竟要唔要 Quit U retake 定 rejupas 入三大,但又唔夠膽喎,因為讀住 ugc degree 有得玩 jupas,所以有得雙修。萬一 quit 咗 U 去 retake,但又有升分,咁就哂一年。

簡單嚟講,我當時一係 quit U retake,一係死咗我嘅 Kong U 夢,專心一致喺呢間我唔鍾意嘅 U 讀埋個 degree 佢。 由放 Jupas 到 12 月就快完 Sem,我都揀唔到,一拖再拖,一路上大學 lecture,一路又溫下 DSE 數咁。最後,到 12 月我大學嘅 exam 同一個 DSE mock 撞咗時間,點都要落一個抉擇,最後我揀咗quit U retake,始終我真係好想好想讀 Kong u。我覺得唔 retake rejupas 我會後悔一世,真係唔得嘅大不了咪下年入返同一個 programme,樣衰啲啫。

决定咗之後我就畀自己放咗一個聖誕假,新年正式開始再戰 DSE。上年 history 拎 5,我知自己 essay 唔弱(好似係),但 DBQ 同 time control 真係唔掂,而且過咗大半年好多 DSE History 嘢已經唔記得咗,所以再跟 KWHO 心之後首先第一樣嘢要做嘅就係重做所有瘋紙。 做死我呀真係。 因為之前要返學,所以上完KW 堂我都有時間做功課 (大學好輕鬆係呃人嘅,唔好信),一路積咗好多未做。一月尾喺只係做到中國,就要考 kw mock,喺手速大不如前,又未温過日

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



本同香港嘅情況下好彩保到個5,大大加強咗我信心。

做 retaker,可能係我呢世人最寫意嘅日子。每日九點起身,食個靚早餐再出去溫書,三四點就食個頹下午茶,差唔多時候就返歸食飯。當然,因為我新年先開始 retake 呢個無盡旅途,意味著我得返三個月多少少嘅時間準備。本身時間已經唔夠,我又要同時兼顧數學同 history,自然有太多心力時間可以温哂海量嘅 history 嘢 (以前學校 notes 同書 etc)。最後我放棄咗除咗 kwho notes 以外嘅所以書同筆記,all in kw,每日同瘋紙玩遊戲。真係明智嘅決定嚟,for dse KWHO notes 真係夠做喋啦。

日子過得好快,眨下眼就開考。你問我淆唔淆底,當然好淆底啦,書真係唔會温得哂,不過我總算係盡咗全力。有一樣嘢我想同師弟妹分享嘅嘢,就係要信自己。要考5**,第一步就係要信自己可以考到5**。第二步就係做瘋紙。第三步就係操卷練 time control。盡量交多啲功課畀 kw 改。做到呢幾步我包你坐5望**,真噪。

最後個結果亦都如我所願, history5**而數就 5*, 5 科 30 分好好彩入到 HKU。 當然呢個幸運嘅結果背後, 有無數個不安嘅夜晚, 箇中嘅辛酸苦惱解釋完你地 都唔會明白。

總結嚟講,要做瘋紙。要係咁做瘋紙。練好 time control。上齊 kw 堂。功課都要盡量交。相信自己能力。最後唔好輕言 retake。



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	204	205
分部基本得分:	14 M1	6 M1	13 M1	11 M1	20 M1	21 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	13 C	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
			(out of 15)			
分部調整得分:	14	6	13	11	20	21
卷別調整得分:	44			41		
卷別組調整得分:	44			41		
卷別組填補分數:	105			72		
科目得分:	177 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	
		Q1(b)	4	4	
		Q1(c)	8	7	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2	
		Q2(b)	4	2	
		Q2(c)	8	2	
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	2	
		Q4(b)	4	4	
		Q4(c)	8	5	

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
4	204	Q4	25	25	20
5	205	Q5	25	25	21

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 14/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

The extract 1 is more anti-Japanese.

In extract 1, it was stated that "boycotting Japanese goods will be more than effective in putting Japan to death". This showed that the extract 1 hope for Japan's decline and fall by boycotting their goods.

In extract 2, it only stated that it will stop business with Japan and not sell any Japanese goods, to "show determination to abandon business with the Japanese". It claimed it will not trade with the Japanese.

In comparison, extract 1 was more anti-Japanese as it wish the death of Japan as the ultimate goal of boycott, while extract 2 only stated their stance of not being in contact with Japan.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

The 1st characteristic was patriotic regarding their reaction. In source B, it was stated that most businessmen had "exclude the sale or purchase of Japanese goods" in response to the May Forth Incident. This showed they agreed with the May Forth Incident and wished to support it, reflecting their patriotism.

The 2nd characteristic was that they were discreet regarding their boycott. It was stated that during the boycott their participation was "quietly operated". This reflected that the businessmen were discreet on their boycott and chose to not make the boycott public and obvious under British colonial rule. Thus, their action's characteristic is discreet.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree.

In source A, it was showed that in Shanghai, there was a boycott for Japanese good as boycotting Japanese goods will "put Japan to death". Thus, Mainland's view was very anti-Japanese during the May Forth Movement.

In source B, it was stated that in Hong Kong, "an anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing". This showed that the Chinese in Hong Kong shared the same view with the mainland during the May Forth Movement in terms of anti-Japanese decisions.

From my own knowledge, during 1911 revolution, Chinese in mainland had tried to overthrow Qing under the leadership of Sun Yat-sen through uprising. Their view was to save China by ending monarchy. In Hong Kong, the Chinese had helped Sun to raise money for revolution, supplied weapons and hid him from the arrest if Qing. Moreover, HK Chinese had actively supported Sun's Xing Zhong Hui. Regarding 1911 revolution, Chinese in HK and Mainland had similar view of supporting the revolutions that overthrow Qing to save China.

Also, during Cultural Revolution, Chinese in Mainland had advocated to fight against Capitalist Roaders and imperialism. They thus criticised the colonial government of HK. In 1967, the citizens had also responded to the call of Mao and staged that 1967 Riots to struggle against the colonial rule of British government. Thus, they shared similar views of struggle against capitalism and imperialism during the Cultural Revolution (1966-1976).

Thus, I agree the statement.

Mark: 7/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 6/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is the Japanese are stuck in the past and cannot think in terms of modern Japan.

In source C, it was stated that the Japanese "cannot merely stick to the mentality of reviving old Japan". This indicated that currently the Japanese are trying to bring Japan before war alive, instead of moving forward. Thus, its problem was that it stuck in the past.

Also, it hindered Japan's diplomatic development. In the source, it was stated that the concept of "seikanron" still persist and military force still advocated. This thus hindered the development of a Japan-Korean diplomatic relation and Japan's diplomatic development as this idea was not peaceful and would lead to conflict.

Mark: 2/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes, I think he will agree.

In source C, it was stated that "apart from military strength", Japan was "nothing" before the war. It indicated the author thought Japanese had poor livelihood and had nothing worth praising besides a good army.

However, in source D, it as stated that there was a "civil improvements" program and "construction of hotels and private buildings". The Tokyo will be a "much more attractive and efficient city after the games". This reflected after hosting the Olympic games, Japan will be able to improve its infrastructures and have a better city. The livelihood of citizens would thus improved and the author of source C would approve of this.

Mark: 2/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

It was the most important factor.

In source C, a Japanese magazine called the citizens to accept the reality and "release ourselves from the post-war consciousness". This reflects that the Japanese are good at accepting change, which helped them to quickly get over their defeat and focus on economic recovery.

Also, in source A, it was aware that there are northern European nations that "have a high-quality standard of living". It showed that Japan had taken these nations as role model and quickly learned from them. The characteristic of quick to learn had boosted the economy growth of Japan.

Next, in source B, it had stated that the government had actively applied the host of Olympic games. This showed that the effort of the Japanese gov. to boost tourism by the games and thus boost economic development.

From my own knowledge, the Japanese government had also actively formulated economic policies e.g. 1955 5-year plan of economic independence and income doubling plan (1960). These plans had delivered great results as 1970's GDP had doubled that of 1960's. Thus, the effort of Japanese government caused the economic miracles.

Also, the government had actively joined trade unions e.g. 1952 joined World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF). This boosted Japan's trade with foreign and boosted economy.

Other factors had also contributed to the economic miracle, but not as crucial.

The US factor had helped as the US had favourable policies during SCAP period. In 1946 it had launched the free trade commission and 1947 Anti-monopoly Law to disband Zaibatsu and help develop a healthy economy in Japan.

However, it was not as important as the SCAP period ended in 1952 and US had no other intervention after it. Its effect only limited up to 1952 and in 1970s US had adopted punish tariff on Japan, which had hindered Japanese economic growth.

Mark: 2/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15(M1) | Marks: 13/15 (C)

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist view was that the US was very hypocritical and had a double standard.

In source E, it was showed that both Kennedy and Khrushchev (US and USSR) had missiles in each other's doorstep and were discontent with it.

However, the US' missiles are bigger than the USSR's and had more in numbers, reflecting US has more bases in "Turkey, Persia etc. etc." while USSR only had one in Cuba.

Also, Kennedy was more angry even USSR only had one missile base, while US had many. He believed it was "intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep". However he ignored how many rockets he had on USSR's doorstep and accused USSR of such. Thus, he was very hypocritical and had a double standard.

Mark: 3/3 (M1)

Mark: 3/3 (C)

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

During the Korean War (1950-1953), the US had more than 50% of nation defense budget while the budget was a deficit between 1275.3 to 5060.3 million USD.

During the Vietnam War (1961-1975), the national defense in expenditure counts for 44.2% to 52.1% in 1961-1970. The budget was deficit between 5135 to12314 million USD.

While US is not in foreign war (e.g. 1956-1968 It had a 606 million USD surplus budget.), it would had a surplus in budget. Thus, in conclusion, USA's participation in foreign wars would cause a deficit budget due to the high military expense.

Mark: 4/4 (M1)

Mark: 4/4 (C)



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

In Source E, it showed that there was a huge number of rockets of US and USSR, reflecting both the US and USSR had great military strength that could destroy each other. Thus, they would be willing to negotiate to prevent conflicts and that led to Détente

In source F, it showed that the US' budget usually a deficit (6 out of 8 accounts). Thus, the US may wish to reduce its national defense expense and lower the tension with USSR, causing the détente.

From my own knowledge, USSR's economic condition also caused its willingness to step down. In the armament race, the USSR had also bore a heavy economic burden (e.g. 1957 1st artificial satellite had cost billions), and thus would wish too lower tension, which led to détente.

Next, the 1962 Cuban missile crisis had induced a fear of nuclear war in both US and USSR as it guaranteed "mutually absolute destruction". Thus, they are willing to repair relations and communicate (e.g. set up a hotline between US and USSR) to prevent a nuclear war, leading to détente.

Also, there was a Sino-soviet split that USSR no longer had China as its ally after Mao criticised him as a revisionist. Thus, USSR wished to repair relation with the US to break out of diplomatic isolation in the late 1960s, and results in détente.

Mark: 6/8 (M1)

Mark: 6/8 (C)



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 11/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message of the cartoon was that Germany cannot provide a satisfactory reparation to Britain and France.

In source G, Germany (as the goose), had produced an golden egg as "German offer". However, it was much smaller than the size of the "model of golden egg desired" of Britain and France.

This reflected that, Germany, as the defeated party of WWI, cannot provide a reparation that matched the expectation of Britain and France even it tried its best under France's threat of killing the goose with axe. Thus, the message is Germany cannot provide satisfactory reparation to Britain and France.

Mark: 2/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

His attitude was disapproving, criticising and discontent.

In terms of language, Clemenceau had claimed the policy of French government was one of "incoherency", which means it was contradictory and confusing. This reflects he thinks the government was not persistent in its demands and had poor execution.

Next, he claimed the execution of government had made the treaty of Versailles in condition of "nullity", which means useless and had no worth. This reflects his belief that the French government had worse execution that caused the diminish of ToV.

In terms of argument, he stated that the reparation had decreased to 22 billions of gold marks from 136 billions, only "one sixth of original". This showed that the French government had poor execution as it allowed Germany to escape the supposed reparations.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, for the "good grace of the treaty's executors", the "burden of defeat" was on France but not Germany. This reflected Germany escaped its punishment due to the incompetence of the treaty executors, showing his criticism.

Thus, his attitude was discontent and criticising.

Mark: 4/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

In source G, it was stated that Germany cannot offered satisfactory reparation, and led to the discontent of Britain and France in early 1920s.

In source H, however, the reparation required by France was decreased to 22 billion gold mark, reflecting France had accepted Germany's offer and had been compensated. Thus, the treaty of Versailles has become less important for that Germany had repaid most to France.

From my own knowledge, the treaty of Versailles was very harsh on Germany as it placed the war guilt on Germany alone. This made Germany discontent and had bad relations with other nations.

However, in late 1920s, a honeymoon period was common in Europe and eventually Germany had blended in and reduced its hostility, lessening the effect of ToV.

Also, the treaty of Versailles had caused the loss of Prussia of Germany to Poland. This caused discontent and Poland-German relation remained poor.

However, in late 1920s, after the 1925 Locarno Treaty guaranteed the borders of Germany, it had been more peaceful and the relation of Germany's relation with its neighbouring countries had improved, lessening hostility caused by the treaty of Versailles.

In conclusion, the treaty of Versailles was less important.

Mark: 5/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

205



2019 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark: 20/25

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

The Second World War was caused by the appearement policy rather than the Nazi aggression. Thus, I don't agree with the statement.

In terms of collective security system, appeasement policy and Nazi aggression had both contributed to WWII. Nazi aggression had destroyed the peace treaties, including the Locarno treaty (1925) when it remilitarize Rhineland (1936) and rearmed its boarder. Also it had violated the Kellogg-Briand Pact (1928) when it annexed Austria, as the pact stated it should not use war as any diplomatic means. The Nazi aggression had caused the disband of 2 peace treaties, and led to WWII. On the other hand, appeasement policy also had helped. When Germany reintroduced conscription, Britain refused to act but signed the Anglo-German naval agreement, agreeing to the expansion of German navy. This led to he increase in German naval strength, boosting its aggression. Also, both Britain and France had not acted when German launched the Anschluss (1939), boosting German aggression. Moreover, France had ignored its mutual assistance treaties with Poland and Czechoslovakia (1928) when they were invaded by Nazi Germany. Thus, both had destroyed the collective security.

However, the appeasement policy was more important. In terms of role, Britain was the guarantee country of Locarno treaty (1925), and it had the absolute responsibility to stop Germany's remilitarization of Rhineland. Its duty was not fulfilled and had Germany mistook it as an allowance of rebuild military. In comparison, Germany was only a signatory, thus, Britain appeasement had more responsibility. Also, France was one of the countries initiating the Kellogg-Briand Pact, as Kellogg and Briand were foreign ministers of France and US. Yet, it did nothing when Germany violated the treaty, and allowed Germany to continue its aggression. Thus, in comparison of roles, appeasement policy was more important than Nazi aggression.

Next, in terms of Italy, both had contributed. Nazi aggression had been a role model to Italy e.g. after Germany had acquired Sudetenland in Munich Conference (1938), Italy had invaded Albania in 1939, imitating German aggression. Moreover, Nazi aggression had led it to sign aggressive military pact with Italy e.g. Pact of Steel (1939).

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

206



On the other hand, Britain and France had agreed to give 2/3 of Abyssinia to Italy when it invaded Abyssinia in 1934. Later, after gaining that 2/3, Italy had invaded whole Abyssinia in 1936. Britain and France had turned a blind eye when Italy invaded Albania in 1939. Thus, both parties had responsibility in causing WWII.

In comparison, appeasement policy was more important. In terms of causality, Italy was encouraged by German aggression, which is only boosted by appeasement policy. In 1938 Munich Conference, it was the idea of appeasement that led to Britain and France handing Sudetenland over to Germany. Thus, Italy was encouraged by Germany's victory, which is a result of appeasement policy, and invaded Albania in 1939. In terms of limitation, when in 1934, Nazi aggression had not started, yet it was appeasement policy that caused the Italian aggression in Abyssinia in 1935. Moreover, Pact of Steel was only signed after Italy invaded Albania, limiting its influence on Italy. Thus, in comparison, appeasement policy was more important.

In terms of USSR, Nazi aggression had led to the alarm of USSR as Nazi Germany advocated capitalism and rejected communism. It was also expanding to the east. This worried USSR. On the other hand, appeasement policy also aroused suspicion. The Munich Conference was seen as "directing trouble to the east" and led to mistrust of USSR to Britain and France. Also, France did not help Czechoslovakia and Poland, disregarding the mutual assistance treaties had also led to USSR suspicion.

However, in terms of limitation, Nazi aggression was more passive as Germany had not attacked USSR or show any intention to do so. Yet, Britain and France had clearly encouraged Nazi Germany to expand eastward and to the USSR. Moreover, USSR had signed mutual assistance treaty with France in 1935, but realized France would not protect it as France also disregarded the 2 treaties with Poland and Czechoslovakia. Thus, it signed the Nazi-soviet non-aggression pact (1939), easing German fear of a two-front war, and caused directly German's attack on Poland.

In conclusion, appeasement policy was more important in causing WWII.

Words: 701



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 21/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

To a large extent cold war was ended due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

Firstly, in terms of politics, Gorbachev's liberalization had caused discontent and the disband of USSR. Gorbachev had advocated Glasnost, which means openness in politics. Thus, many new ideas were introduced to the citizens, breaking the previous blockade by government, e.g. democracy, liberty was promoted. This had led to the great discontent of the conservative political forces in USSR, also the citizens began to dislike USSR's oppressive rule. Eventually, after the August coup (1991) staged by the conservatives, Gorbachev disbanded the USSR, and led to the end of cold war.

Secondly, in terms of economics, Gorbachev's economics reform had led to a collapse of economy, resulting the USSR's resolve. Gorbachev had tried to introduce the market economy to replace the central planned economy of USSR. However, instead of bring prosperity, it caused chaos and many shortage of daily goods e.g. soap and bread, due to the haste pace of reform. Hyperinflation and debts were also resulted. In 1985, the national GDP of USSR had decreased by 15% compared to the previous year. This had caused great discontent among citizens, and even affected other Eastern European states. Eventually, under heavy economic pressure, the USSR was disbanded after Gorbachev's economic policy.

In terms of military, Gorbachev's liberalization policy had caused the dissolution of Warsaw pact, and ended the cold war. Previously, USSR oppressed any uprising in its satellites states. (e.g. 1957 Hungarian revolution was put down by USSR.) Gorbachev, however, advocated that more liberty should be given to the satellites states. He had greatly reduced and later removed the troops stationed in satellites states, and allow much more autonomy and freedom, e.g. 1990 Poland had elected a democrats as leader and formed a non-communist government. Moreover, Gorbachev had gone as liberating as allowing the satellites states left e.g. Romania and Estonia left the union in 1990 and 1991. In 1991, the Warsaw pact was disbanded, effectively ending the cold war and the military confrontation.

There are also other factors that led to the end of cold war, but they are not as

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

208



important.

USSR's economic problem was very serious. In 1985 to 1988, the GDP of USSR had been on a decreasing trend of average 8%. This forced USSR to sign disarmament treaties with the West. e.g. 1987 Intermediate-range nuclear force treaty (INF) and 1990 European conventional force treaty (ECF). This led to the end of military confrontation and ended cold war.

However, in terms of causation, the economic problem was due to Gorbachev's economic policy. Before Gorbachev, USSR had a satisfactory national finance and could support its expansion e.g. 1979 invasion of Afghanistan. It was only due to his unsuccessful reform in liberalization and market economy that led to the serious economic problem, and result the end of cold war.

Also, the discontent of Eastern Europe was also a cause for end of cold war. The Eastern European countries had resented the rule of USSR and wished to leave. Thus, they would fight against USSR and try to establish their own democratic government e.g. 1990 Poland formed democratic government. Thus, the discontent of Eastern Europe had led to dissolve of Warsaw pact and cold war.

However, in terms of limitation, the discontent against USSR had always presented, but only intensified by Gorbachev. They are also only allowed to leave under the policy of liberalization. Previously, the revolutions were all oppressed by USSR e.g. 1957 Hungarian revolution and thus it cannot build a democratic government. It was only due to the liberalization policy that Hungary, Poland, Romania and Estonia can escape the rule of USSR, leave Warsaw pact and end cold war.

Words: 612





Monkey 於放榜後的報喜:



Monkey 於中六 Regular Course 開始接觸 K.W.HO, 之後再接 Capstar 和 Endgame, 最終成功於 2019 年 DSE 歷史科中取得 5**的佳績,分數更高達 84.78%!

備註:Monkey 一共報讀了 7 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

210



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	204
分部基本得分:	15 M1	14 M1	13 M1	14 M1	20 M1	15 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	15	14	13	14	20	15
卷別調整得分:	56 35					5
卷別組調整得分:	56 35					5
卷別組填補分數:	134				61	
科目得分:	195 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	20
4	204	Q4	25	15

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 15/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract1.

Firstly, for extract 1 said 'For a long time no nation has been bullied by Japan, which has been getting more ambitious recently by intending to annex our Qingdao.' It shows that extract one for that Japanese was hostile.

Also, extract one said 'boycotting Japanese goods will be more than effective in putting Japan to death.' The word death is a very negative word. It shows that the tone was very anti-Japanese.

While extract 2 was only a reaction of the boycott movement by a company. It was only 'in response to the current public resentment' That the company decided to boycott Japanese . it was probably a marketing strategy.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

Their reaction is not on a large scale and their boycott action are usually not organized. From source B, 'although the Hong Kong Chinese had decided that to exclude the sale or purchase of Japanese goods. There was nothing in the nature of an organized campaign , and an organized boycott would put the British authorities in an awkward position'. Thus, Their boycott action was not organized and is small scale.

The second characteristics is that they take part in the boycott of Japanese actively. From source B, 'the majority of recent contracts signed by Chinese contained a clause that no Japanese material of any description was to be used and this appears to be typical of all the attitude of the Chinese business houses. It shows that the Chinese business participated actively.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree.

From source A, 'if our people can work together with a unified heart to refuse to buy and use Japanese goods, the Japanese Treasury will immediately be empty and void of money.' it shows that the Chinese in mainland supported boycotting Japanese goods. While in extract 2, the sincere company announced that they will not sell Japanese goods, which shows that they agree with the Chinese in the mainland.

Also, from sourse B, ' the wreck of Japanese steamship, There was only one bitter present, which was unusual, it shows that the anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing in 1919. Thus the Hong Kong people agree with the Chinese in source A and boycotted Japanese goods as well.

From my own knowledge, in 1989, the June 4th movement occured and Chinese in the mainland wanted To have more Democratic elements in society. Hong Kong people supported the action at full swing, such as tge 1,000,000 people that showed up in Victoria Park in support of the Chinese.

Also , in 1967, the cultural revolution was in full swing and Chinese in mainland oppressed imperialism and there were anti foreign sentiments. While in Hong Kong, the 1967 riots occurred and the Hong Kong people rioted as they don't want to be ruled by the imperial and foreign British. Thus, it shows that Chinese in mainland and Hong Kong showed the same view.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 14/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The nationalist thought of reviving the old Japan still existed.

From source C, 'We cannot merely stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan 'which shows that this mentality still existed . Also, "Japan will not be defeated if it now launches military campaigns against Korea' still Came out of the Japanese Diet' shows that the extreme nationalist thought still existed . this would hindered japan's development as it would focus on military buildup and not focus on improving the living standard of the people. Also, it would hinder economic development.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes, the Arthur would agree.

From source c, the Arthur said that 'we who have graduated from 'post-war' should accept the new meaning of small nation, and use it to grasp the new ideal for human wellbeing, it shows that the Arthur want to improve the well-being of the Japanese. Refer to source D, due to hosting the Olympic, the program of Social Improvement of the Municipality for the next 10 years has been advanced and huge sum of money have been spent in the construction of new hotels and other private buildings. Thus, The citizens of Tokyo will enjoy living in a much more attractive andficient city after the game. It shows that the living standard of the Japanese would improve after the game, which was what the author in source C wanted.

Also, from source C, 'Japan used to show off itself as a first-rate nation, a great power. Yet, apart from his military strength, it was nothing ', while from source D, The Olympic city are set apart with a certain prestige that can be gained no other way. Thus, in order for Japan to become a higher rated nation, Olympic can do that by providing prestige to Japan.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

It was very important and to a large extent important.

From source C, 'after the war, the Japanese people often depict themselves as third or fourth-rated nation, Probably with the intention of belittling themselves. Thus, Japanese has more intention and more fuel to carry out economic development to get itself back to our first rated country.

Also, from source C, 'The three northern European countries have established a high-quality standard of living and are outstanding first-rated countries. And Japanese need to grasp the new ideals for human well-being. It shows that Japan was willing to follow the example of other successful small nation to develop that economy.

From source D, the Japanese government took initiative to hold the Olympic Games and 'The governor of Tokyo has in estimated that the preparatory expenditure will probably exceed 3 billion US dollar.' this huge sum of money will improve the efficiency of the city and promote economic development, paving the way for a economic miracle.

from my own knowledge , the Japanese government carried out several economic plans to boost economic development . For example , it launched the 5 Year Plan of Economic Independence (1955) and Income Doubling Plan (1960). These plans achieved great result and was a factor to the economic miracle. Also , the government set up the MITI and Economic Councelling Board to design economic strategy which help promote economic development . also , the government promote high-tech industry after 1973 And it was thus unharmed by the second oil crisis .

The national characteristics of Japan is also contributed . Bushido thought taught them to be loyal an obedient, they were able to follow instructions by the government and management which promote economic development . they also have the habit of saving and depositing money in the bank which promote investment from banks .

However, American factor was important as well, during the SCAP period. American introduce a lot of favorable economic policy, such as Land Refrom Act (1996), Antimonopoly law, and set up Nine-Prinicipal for economic reconstruction. These are All favorable to japan's economic development. however, The American occupation

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



lasted for only 7 years , while economic development in 1952-1980 was contribution to domestic factor.

Mark: 7/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist' view is that the USA is selfish and did not allow USSR to place the Rockets on his doorstep while placing his on USSR's doorstep. The cartoonist was sarcastic about US that he think that the US is treating USSR unfairly since they are doing the same thing while US is complaining.

From source E, JFK sees the Soviet rocket base in Cuba, he said 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep'. it shows that he disliked USSR's placing missile near USA.

Meanwhile , from source E, the US had US missile bases in Turkey, Persia etc, Which shows that the US also has missile base near USSR . it shows that the US was complaining the USSR about something that the US has done herself . the cartoonist was sarcastic of US's action that, while doing the same thing , US yelled and complained to the USSR, while she is doing the same thing .

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

US's participation in foreign war led to an increase in his budget , increase in average deficit and increase in gross federal debt , increase in National Defense expenditure . Refer to source F, during 1950-1952, when US-led UN forces was fighting in the Korean War, the US average National Defense expenditure reached 27793 million, The percentage of expenditure is 50.7%, which was 33% more than before USA joined the SWW. There was average deficit of \$1275 million.

During 1965-1970, The US participated in the Vietnam War , the average National Defense expenditure reached the highest with the average being \$71043 million, Which was the highest during 1947-1970. While the average deficit reached the average of \$9039 million US dollar And the average gross feferal debt reached 371791 million in 1968-1970. Which was the highest as well. It shows that USA's participation in foreign war would increase its national budget on defense and lead to deficit an increase in gross federal debt.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

Form source E, there were USSR's missile's hear US and USA's missile near USSR. Tension was very high in 1962 and JFK even yelled, 'Intolerable Having Your Rockets on my doorstep to Khrushchev. Their face was extremely hostile toward each other as well. They realized that having these tensions and missile near each other and was very dangerous as if the missile was launched, it would bring obstruction to their country. As a result, they relaxed and agree to take out the missile to promote peace to prevent destruction by the missile, leading to détente in the 1960s.

From source F, the average national defence expenditure was continuously increasing, from 1947-1970, from \$11687 million to \$82038 million. This caused heavy financial burden on the USA as shown in its average deficit and average gross federal debt. From source F, the average surplus or deficit generally shows an decreasing trend. From \$4241 million in 1947 to \$12314 million in 1970. Also, the average gross federal debt was continuously increasing, from \$253930 million in 1947 to \$371791 in 1970, those all shows the financial burden of US. As a result, she wanted to ease the tension between she and USSR to slow down the arms race and increase its economy. Thus détente appeared.

From my own knowledge , the heavy casualties in the Vietnam war caused American resentment towards fighting in the war. Thus, with public opinion against the war and the more and more financial burden , The US decided to withdraw from the Vietnam war an it reduced the confrontation between communist bloc and capitalist bloc , thus easing the tension between them in the 1970s .

Also, The American successfully landed a man on the moon in 1969, putting an end to the space race, thus easing tension.

Also , from my own knowledge , the threat of nuclear war made US and USSR realized that they needed to reduce tension to prevent total destruction caused by a nuclear war. Thus , They actively held conference and has disarmament talks. Such as the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (1968), SALT I (1972). Also , they agreed to remove the nuclear base near each other and set up the Moscow-Washington hotline. this helped reduce tension.

Mark: 6/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 14/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

France and Britain cheated Germany unfairly in the Paris peace settlement and didn't allow Germany to have a say on the post war settlement and Germany therefore suffered.

From source G, the duck (Germany) had desire for a Golden egg, which The British in France thought that it was an unsatisfactory Golden egg, which means The French and British was not accept it Germany's offer. They offered a hard rock to Germany instead, Which has very low value compared to the Golden egg and Germany was sad and cried. It shows that Britain and France did not take germany's offer as consideration an ignored her opinion. Germany did not have a say in the post war settlement.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Negative, unsatisfactory and hateful.

For language, from source H, Clemenceau used the word of 'incoherency' to describe The French current policy toward the Treaty of versailes. It shows that Clemenceau thought that French is not tough enough and allowed the burden of Germany to be lightened.

Also, the author used the word 'nullity' to describe what the French is doing would turn the Treaty of versailles to a state of nullity. Which means that the French execution of the Treaty of versailles would continuously reduce the effectiveness of the treaty and it would eventually turn into nullity and useless.

For argument, from source H, Clemenceau said that in 1921 the estimated damage caused by Germany to France was 136 billion of gold, and up the 1929, it dwindled to 22 billion, which was one-sixth of the agreed amount. It shows that Clemenceau was

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

219



unsatisfied that Germany need to pay less and less and the gain for France was dwindling.

He also said 'every day will see Germany requesting, demanding, to have its burdens lightened and every day mething of the burden of defeat will be transferred from Germany to France. Showing that Clemenceau was unsatisfy that Germany's defeat cost was decreasing.

Mark: 4/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

Yes, I agree.

From source G, in 1921, when Britain and France presented the offer to Germany, which was a stone and not what Germany wanted, Germany was not satisfied and cried, and Briain and France was harsh on Germany and did not gave Germany what she wanted. It shows that the Treaty of Versailles caused the relationship between Britain, France with Germany to be bad.

However, the impact of the treaty was starting to become less and less. From source H, Clemenceau said that in 1921, the French government estimated the damage caused by Germany to France was 136 billion. This number dwindled to only 22 billion in 1927, which was one-sixth of the agreed amount. Thus what Germany has to pay was less and less and the impact on the treaty has on the relationship of the two country was less and less.

Also, From source H, Clemenceau said that 'Our current policy of incoherency will reduce the Treaty of Versailles to a state of nullity. Which shows that the French government made the impact of the treaty becoming less and less, and thus its impact of intenational relations.

From my own knowledge, the Treaty of versailes caused the Italian to be hateful to Britain and France as they did not give Italy Fiume and Dalmatia to Italy as promised. However, in the late 1920s, their relationship started to improve, because Italy was a guarantee in the Locarno Treaty, signatory of the Kellogg-Briand Pact and a permanent member of the LN. Their relationship was improving due to this peacekeeping efforts.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

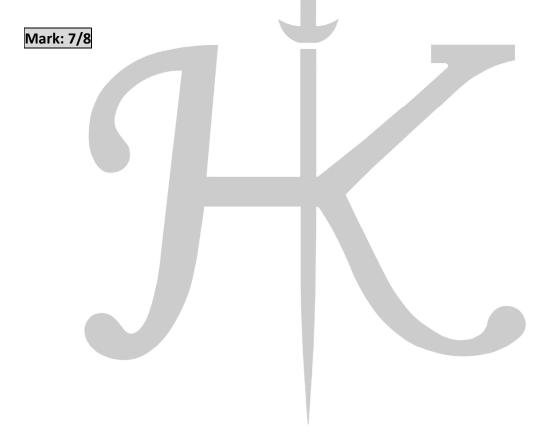
未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

220



Thus The Treaty of versaille become less and less important.

From my own knowledge, the Treaty of Versailles caused Germany to be discontent with the victorious power and the terms of the treaty was extremely harsh. However, their relationship started to improve due to other factors, for example, Britain and France in the LN accept it Germany as a member of the LN. (1926), Also, Germany signed the Locarno Treaty(1925) with several victorious country which improved their relationship as the western border of Germany was guaranteed. Also, Germany signed the Kellogg-Briand Pact (1928) to renounced war as instrument for diplomatic means, reducing tension. Thus The impact of the Treaty of Versailles on the relationship was becoming less important.





2019 Essay Question 1: Hong Kong

Mark: 20/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To large extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in the period 1967-97.

In the political aspect, there was increasing Chinese participation and the build up of a representative government. In 1967, the Chinese participation on social service and the government structure was very limited. For example, all senior officers in the government Secretariat are foreign officers. Also, there were only 12 AO at the time of 1967. After the 19667 riot, the government realise that it is important to give more political right to Chinese in order to stem social discontent. Thus the government started to absorb more Chinese civil servant. For example, the number of Chinese civil servant increased to 88000 in 1972 and further increased to 120000 in 1980. It shows the increase Chinese participation. Also after the signing of the Sino-British Joint Declaration in 1984, the principle of 'Hong Kong People ruling Hong Kong' was establish, to ensure a smooth transition, the government more actively adapt Chinese into the government structure. For example, the number of Chinese civil servant increased to 189000 in 1990. The Chinese started to take up senior post in the government as well. For example, Anson Chan became the first Chinese Chief Secretary in 1993 while Donald Tsung became the first Chinese Financial Secretary in 1995. These indicate the Chinese participation in the government was increased.

In terms of the representative government, in 1967, there were limited democratic element in Hong Kong. For example, the governor was appointed by the British and the official members of the two council were appointed by the governor as well. However, after the signing of the Sino-British Joint Declaration in 1984, the British government took actions to promote democracy in Hong Kong to prevent Hong Kong from falling prey to the Autocratic Chinese rule. Thus, reform was carried out. For example, the first direct election of the district council was held in 1982, and the official seats of the district, executive, legislative council were gradually cancelled. The first indirect election of the legislative council was held in 1991 where 18 seats were elected by geographical constituencies. In 1992, Governor Chris Pattern even announce his reform and make all 60 seats of the legislative council in 1995 elected. A representative government was formed and it lead to the development of political party as well. For example, the Democratic Party in 1994. As we can see, the structure

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



of the government gradually changed from executive led to a representative government.

Economically, the structure of Hong Kong's economy changed from an industrial city to a diversified economy. From 1967-1978, Hong Kong was mainly an industrial city with toys, watchs, plastic being the most significant industrial products. Due to, the prefenrential treatment of the British Commonwealth countries, instability in neighbouring countries and favourable government policy such as the laissuz-faire policy, the industry in Hong Kong thrived. However, starting from 1978, the economy began to diversify. It is due to the Reform and Opening policy, China was opened to investment from foreign countries and the low land cost and labour cost favour industrial development. While Hong Kong's production cost was increasing, factories owner decided to shift their factories Northward to the ZRD, while Hong Kong was able to provide the necessary financial service needed. It led to a situation of 'Front shop, back factory', where the ZRD was a manufacturing base while Hong Kong was a base for investment, management and R&D. Also, since Hong Kong is located in the south of China, many companies used Hong Kong as an entrepot to shift cargo to the mainland. As a result, the entrepot trade revived and the financial sector developed rapidly. For example, the total re-export of Hong Kong in terms of dollar in 1970 is 3.8 billion, it increased to 30 billion in 1980 and 1.3 trillion in 1997. Also, Hong Kong had became the third largest financial centre in the world. Thus, Hong Kong transformed an industrial city in 1967 to a financial hub and entrepot center in 1997.

As for social development, social welfare developed and the living standard of the people were improving. After 1967 riot, the government realized that the grass root level are living a very bad life. As a result, it tried to improve social welfare and improve the communication between it and the Chinese. For example, in 1968, the City District Officer Scheme was launched and district office would be established to collect public opinions and the voice of the people would be heard. Also, in 1972, the government launched the ten-year housing programme to provide housing for 1.8 million people in ten years. In 1973, it launched the public assistance scheme to give financial support to people who cannot maintain the basic standard of living. In 1978, it launched the Nine-year compulsory education scheme to provide education for people for free. In 1982, the district council was set up to collect public opinion. In 1993, the CSSA replaced the public assistance scheme and it provide even more financial support for the poor people. As we can see, the living standard of the people was improving and the system of social welfare system was improving as well. Hong Kong's people living condition transformed from poor in 1967

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



to good in 1997, the living standard of Hong Kong was among the best in the world.

However, there is some aspect that remained unchanged.

Politically, the government was still a British led colonial government. During this era of 1967-1997, the governor was still the highest authority in Hong Kong, he has the right to veto bills and even dissolve the legislative council in case of emergency. However, the scale of transformation was much larger as the Chinese was able to take up much more responsibility and the level of democracy increased a lot. Also , starting from 1993, the chairman of the legislative council was not the governor. The power of him decreased even more.

Economically, there were continuity as the industrial sector still has a position of the local. For example, the Tuen Mun industrial cluster, Kwan Tung industrial cluster and Tai Po industrial estate was still operating. There was still industrial activity. The percentage of industry made up 15% of the local GDP. However, transformation was more dominant as Hong Kong turn from a industrial city to a diversified economy where the tertialry sector was the most important.

Socially, the problem of proverty were not solved. There were around a quarter of the people still living in very poor condition. However, transformation was more dominant as there was a significant increase in middle class and signicifant improvement in social welfare.

Thus, to a large extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in the period 1967-97.

Words: 1113



2019 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark: 15/25

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

I agree.

Firstly, Nazi aggression was what caused the adoption of appeasement policy by Britain and France. In 1935, Nazi Germany reintroduced conscription and rearmed rapidly showing its aggressive military improvement. Then in 1936, Germany remilitarized the Rhineland. Then in 1938, Germany annexed Austria, and demand the Sudetenland of Czechoslovakia under the pretext of protecting the 3 million German there. Britain and France then, under the appeasement policy, gave Sudetenland to Germany in the Munich Conference in 1938. Which prompted the ambition of Germany which she eventually invade the rest of Czechoslovakia and Poland in 1939, which triggered the SWW.

Although the appeasement policy did, to a small extent, aggravated Nazi aggression, but the appeasement policy was only a response to the Nazi-Aggression. Due to the great Depression, the economy of Britain and France was bad and they wanted to forcus on economic development rather than raging war to the aggressive Germany due to her threar of the neighbouring countries. It was the aggression of Germany that lead to the appeasement policy. For example, it was due to Germany's aggression, that she would use force to take Sudetenland, that Britain and France had to held to Munich Conference to satisfy the aggression of Germany towards Poland that triggered the SWW in 1939. Britain and France has already abandoned the appeasement policy by then, but the war still broke out, showing the Nazi aggression was more important than the appeasement policy in causing SWW.

Secondly, however, the appeasement policy has indirectly caused SWW. It is because when Britain and France tolerated the rearmament of Germany and give Germany the Sudetenland in the Munich Conference, the USSR considered this act as "redirecting the trouble towards the east', which meant the British and French was trying to safeguard their-interest and promote German aggression toward the east. Also, the USSR thought the appeasement policy was a consipiracy of Britain and France to strengthen Nazi-Germany in order to create a barrier between them and the USSR and

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



to check the spread of communism. Thus, the USSR signed the Nazi-Soviet Non-aggression Pact with Germany in 1939 in order to safeguard her interest. And making the Treaty of Mutual Assistance with France invalid. This gave Germany confident to start war as she doesn't have to worry about a two front war, then in 1939, Germany made a sudden attack on Poland, triggering SWW.

However, although the appeasement policy did promoted the signing of the Nazi-soviet non-aggression Pact and promote the aggression of Germany. Without the aggression of Germany, SWW would not happen. If Nazi aggression was not strong, even if appeasement policy led to the signing of the Nazi-Soviet non-aggression Pact, SWW would not be triggered. It was due to the aggression of Gernany toward Poland, that the appeasement policy became an indirect factor causing SWW. Thus, Nazi aggression was more important than the appeasement policy.

Thirdly, In terms of nature and aim, the nature of Nazi-aggression is aggressive and would cause war directly. Thus leading to the SWW. However, on the other hand, the nature of the appeasement policy was passive and its aim was to maintain peace. The FWW was a very destructive war and more than 16 million people died. This induced anti-war sentiment in Britain and France. Also, due to the impact of Great Depression, Britain and France had to focus on economic development and don't have the resource to due with Germany and have a war with Germany. Due to the above memtioned factor, Britain and France adopted the appeasement policy to predent the outbreak of a war. It's aim was to maintain peace, which would not cause SWW by itself. However, nazi-aggression toward other countries created a war-fever in Europe. And Nazi-aggression towards Poland was the direct factor causing SWW. Thus, Nazi-aggression was more important than the appeasement policy in causing the SWW. Thus, Nazi-aggression was more important than the appeasement policy in causing the SWW.

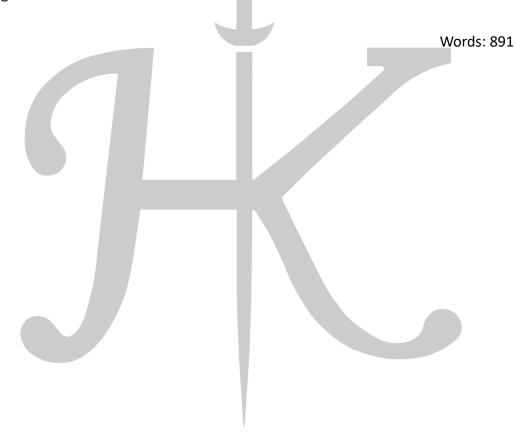
Fourthly, when appeasement policy was adopted, no major conflict broke out, while once appeasement policy was abandoned, the SWW broke out. In 1938, when Germany violated the Treaty of Versailles to annex Austria, Britain and France did not take action and thus no conflicts was broke out. When, in 1938, Germany demanded Sudetenland or otherwise would invade it, Britain and France held the Munich Conference and gave Sudetenland to Germany. As a result, no conflict was caused. However, when Germany started to invade and annex countries that are not mainly inhabitated by Germans, Britain and France gave up the appeasement policy. After Germany's invasion of Czechoslovakia which was not mainly inhabitated by German, Britain and France was determined that they would use force the stop the next

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



aggression by Nazi Germany. Thus, in 1/9/1939, when Germany invade Poland, Britain and France send an ultimatum to Germany and them declared was on it. As we can see , the appeasement policy was effective in keeping peace as when the policy was adopted, no major scale conflict araised , but when appeasement policy was abandoned, SWW broke out. In addition, after the abandoned of the appeasement policy, it was due to the German aggression on Poland that the SWW broke out. Thus, as Nazi-aggression was more important than the appeasement policy in causing SWW.

In conclusion, Nazi-aggression was more important than the appearement policy in causing the SWW.





2019年5**

Joanne



Joanne 於 Form 6 Regular Course 開始師隨 K.W.HO,完整完成 Regular Course,再 承接 CapStar 和 Endgame, 最終成功於 2019 年 DSE 中取得了 5**的佳績!

Joanne 於放榜後的報喜:



備註:Joanne 一共報讀了 9 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Joanne 讀歷史科之心得:

BE

多得你每堂派嘅瘋紙+範文,我先可以攞到5**。係你教識我讀 history 唔係一味死背,攞高分都要有技巧!



Kwho 喺上堂嘅時候會教我地點樣睇dbq 嘅 source ,例如漫畫題、文字題要點先可以準備咁搵到重點,令我做題目嘅時候可以精簡咁作答 而且kwho 仲會教我地應付唔同類型嘅essay 題目,做卷時更加得心應手 高紙練習既可以幫我操熟題型,仲唔會佔好多時間,唔洗一味死記爛背啲史實 想 history 攞 5**一定要補kwho









評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	204	205		
分部基本得分:	12 M1	14 M1	13 M1	12 M1	13 M1	20 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	11 C	(out of 25)	(out of 25)
				(out of 15)		
分部調整得分:	12	14	13	11	13	20
卷別調整得分:	50 33					3
卷別組調整得分:	50				33	
卷別組填補分數:	119				58	
科目得分:	177 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	2	
		Q1(b)	4	4	
		Q1(c)	8	6	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	
		Q2(b)	4	4	
		Q2(c)	8	7	
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3	
		Q3(b)	4	2	
		Q3(c)	8	8	
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	5	4

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	
4	204	Q4	25	13	
5	205	Q5	25	20	

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

230



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 12/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1.

In extract 1, we can see the negative, condemning and criticizing attitude towards the Japanese, as the author in extract 1 wished that Japan 'will lose their markets' and 'Japanese people fall into poverty' and 'Japanese treasury will be empty'. Also , in extract 1, we can see that the hateful attitude towards Japanese. 'Our nation has been bullied by Japan.' This shows the author's anger towards the 'ambitions' of Japan'

In comparison, extract 2 is less anti-Japanese. Although it is a notice to ban the sell of 'Japanese goods', it only 'follow the public steps' and 'response to the current public resentment'. It means that the company only ban the sale of the Japanese good as the citizens wanted to do so

Mark: 2/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong
towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

First, they are anti-Japanese. In response to the May fourth incident, they sign contracts that 'contained a clause that no Japanese material of any description was to be used' (Source B). This means that they didn't want to buy raw materials and goods that comes from Japan, showing their hateful attitude towards the Japanese.

Secondly, the HK Chinese merchants are calm and wise. They will think before they act. In source B, we can see that they 'realize that it would be unwise' to take 'an organized boycott' as this would put the 'British authorities in a awkward position'. This shows their cleverness as they realize holding an organized campaign may harm the British government's relationship with Japan, so they ban the purchase of Japanese goods 'quietly'

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

To a large extent I agree.

In Source A, in extract 1 we can see that during the May Fourth Movement in 1919, the Chinese in mainland China support the boycott of Japanese goods. The Chinese encouraged people to 'refuse to buy and use Japanese goods' as China 'has long been bullied by Japan.'

In source B, we can see HK Chinese also share similar view on the May Fourth Movement. The Chinese merchants are also anti-Japanese as there is 'an anti-Japanese boycott in full swing' as no one attend the 'auction sale of the wreck of Japanese steamship'. They also hate the Japanese.'

In source A extract 2, we can see that the Chinese in mainland China stop making business.

In my own knowledge, they have similar views on the 1911 Revolution. While Sun Yi Xian and members of Xing Zhong Hui is trying to overthrow Qing monarchy, the Chinese association and elites offer a loan of USD \$2-3 million to the Guangdong government. This shows that both of them want to overthrow the Qing monarchy and establish a republican government.

In my own knowledge, they have similar views on the Cultural Revolution. In the 1960s, when Mao Zedong encourage Chinese people to rebel against 'capitalist roaders' and 'revisionist', leftists in HK also organized the 1967 Riot, trying to overthrow the capitalist and colonial British government. This shows that during the 1960s, they are anti-capitalism during the Cultural revolution period.

In my own knowledge, when the KMT and CPC unite to fight against the Japanese invasion in the second Sino-Japanese War in the 1930s, HK Chinese also supports the mainland Chinese. In HK, there was the 'Hong Kong Kowloon Independent Battalion of Dongjiang Column' to organize guerilla warfare against Japanese. This shows they are both anti-Japanese in that period.

However, in a small extent they share similar view.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



In source A, the anti-Japanese boycott is public and visible as there are announcement in Shanghai Pudong Middle School (extract 1) and announcement from 'the Sincere Company' (extract 2). They publicly declare their hatred towards the Japanese as mainland Chinese want to 'put Japan to death'

However, HK Chinese share different view. They boycott Japanese goods secretly as they want to protect the interest of British colonial government. 'It would be unwise' to hold 'an organized boycott' as this would put 'British authorities in a rather awkward position'

In my own knowledge, mainland Chinese and HK Chinese hold a different view on the June Fourth Incident. Mainland Chinese became pessimistic because of the CPC violent oppression. They dare not fight for democracy. However, HK Chinese actively fight for democracy, as shown by the establishment of Democratic Party and Liberal Party.

In conclusion, they generally share the similar view as they are anti-Japanese when Japan harm the interest of the Chinese people, even though they sometimes have slightly different views as they are governed by different government: Chinese and British government.

Mark: 6/8





2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 14/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is the low morale, low motivation of the Japanese people.

In Source C, we can see that the Japanese people always 'stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan', and they cannot 'look ahead to the future'. This shows the WWII let them feel down and unmotivated, leading to decline in productivity in Japan and decline in social cohesion. Also, they have the 'intention of belittling themselves', showing that they are not proud of their country and losing their national identity.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes. In Source C, the author want the Japanese to 'release from post war consciousness quickly', meaning the Japanese should forget the pain brought by WWII.

In Source D, we can see that the Olympic cities can 'gained a certain prestige' so that many countries applied even though they had huge loss in WWII. Thus, this can help Japanese to shift their attention from post war loss to prestige of hosting an international event.

Secondly, in source c, the author wants to enhance the standard of living of the Japanese as he encourages the people to learn from 'small countries that established a high quality standard of living'

In source D, we can see hosting the Olympics can enhance people's quality of life, as there will be a lot of 'private buildings' and 'construction of new hotels'. This can attract tourists and boost economy, enhancing standard of living.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

Domestic factor is the most important in bringing about Japan's economic miracle.

In source c, we can see the importance of domestic factor: the spirit and motivation of the Japanese. Despite the loss of WWII, the Japanese people no longer held their 'ancient illusory dreams', meaning have traditional thinking. Instead, they try to adopt modern, new thinking and no longer stick with the past, as the author encourage people not to 'stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan.' This help them to move forward to engage themselves to build their economy, bringing 'economic miracle'

Also, the domestic factor is important as the Japanese government's capability boost the economy. It hosted the 1964 Olympic Games and built 'new hotels and other private building', boosting the tourism industry and economy.' (Source D)

The domestic factor is also important as the 'willing to learn attitude' of Japanese help them to learn from others to rebuild the economy. In source c, the author encourage people to learn from 'northern European countries', and grasp new ideas for human wellbeing'. The more knowledge they gain, the more likely they can learn to boost the economy.

In my own knowledge, domestic factors is important in boosting economy. The Japanese employment and management system led to low employment rate as they have lifelong employment system, that people would not be fired as company would only cut salary and welfare, boosting their work motivation.

In my own knowledge, domestic factor is important as the contribution of the Japanese government boost economy. It sets up the MITI and Economic Counsel Board to help enterprises and draft economic laws, help improving the economy.

However, international factor is also important. In source d, we can see the hosting of London in 1948 Olympic Games bring confidence for Japanese to host it in 1964, thus improving their economy.

Nonetheless, it is not the most important as the domestic factor is the most crucial: whether to host the game rely on the decision and attitude of the Japanese government.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

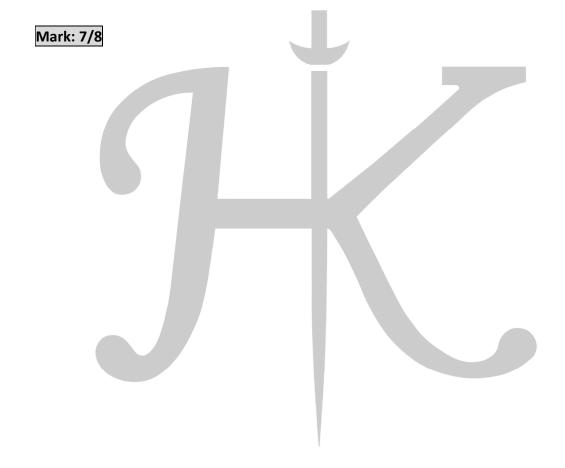
235



In my own knowledge, the external factor is also important as the US also help Japan to boost economy by adopting the 'Nine Principles of Economic Stabilization' and offer economic assistance.

However, the domestic factors is the most important. In terms of limitation, the US occupation only last until 1952. The Japanese government have helped improving the economy for a larger time than the US, thus the domestic factor is the most important.

In conclusion, the domestic factor is the most important.



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist think that USA is unfair regarding the arm race of building nuclear missiles with the USSR

In source E, we can see that the US rockets on USSR side is larger and there are also more rockets than the USSR on the US side. Thus the US is unfair on the arm race issue. Also, in source E, we can see that the US President Kennedy yelled 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep' to USSR leader. The US is unfair as it cannot tolerate USSR to build missiles on it side, but ironically, it also have rockets on the USSR side.

Moreover, in source e, we can see that the US locate nuclear missiles in more countries than the USSR. It locate its bases on Turkey, Persia and more countries. However, the USSR only locates its missiles in Cuba. This shows that the US is unfair on this issue and it is ironic that the USA said it is 'intolerable'.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

It affects its budget negatively. In source F, we can see by joining foreign wars, the US spend more and more average national defense expenditure. In 1947-1949, it is only USD \$11687.7 million. However, in 1968-1970, it is USD \$82038.3 million, around 7 times larger than before.

Also the average national defense as percentage of expenditure generally increase. In 1947-1949, it is 33.9%, but in 1953-55, it is 67.1%. Although from 1956-1970, the percentage drops, in 1968-1970, it is 44.2%, which is still higher than that of 1947-1949.

Also, the US suffer from a budget deficit. In source F, we can see that except 1947-1949 and 1956-1958, the US suffer from a deficit. The peak of deficit is in 1968-1970: USD 12314.3

Its budget is harmed negatively as it also started to borrow more and more debt as it

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



cannot bear its huge deficit.

In source f, we can see the average national gross federal debt increased gradually from USD \$253930.0 million in 1947-49, to USD \$371791.7 million in 1968-70.

Mark: 2/4

3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K] (8 marks)

Détente take place in the late 1960s and 1970s due to different reasons.

In source E, we can see that the fear of a nuclear war caused the détente. In the cartoon, the US President Kennedy yelled it is 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep', and we can see that there are many and huge missile on both the US and USSR side. As the facial expression of both Kennedy and Khrushchev is scared and angry, we can see that as both US and USSR are scared of having a nuclear war, they are willing to disarm and decrease the number of weapons, leading to the détente.

In Source F, we can see that one of the reason is the huge expenditure spent on military expenditure and national defense. We can see that US suffer from a budget deficit for almost 20 years, and its average gross federal debt was increasing continuously. This means that the US wanted to carry out negotiation with the USSR to ease the tension of the cold war as it wanted to alleviate its financial burden

In my own knowledge, détente take place because of the Sino-Soviet Split in the 1960s. China and the USSR had bad relationship when USSR leader Khrushchev criticize China's Great Leap Forward. As a result, to prevent it suffering from diplomatic isolation, the USSR is willing to negotiate with the US. They signed treaties to disarm themselves, leading to the détente.

In my own knowledge, the US participation in the Vietnam War led to détente in late 1960s to 1970s. The Vietnam War took place during the 1960s. The anti-war sentiment in US is high as US suffered from great war causality as many soldiers died during that period. Thus, it is willing to alleviate its relationship with the USSR and held a milder attitude towards the communist. They signed the Helsinki Agreement in 1975 to show respect to each other and arrange official meetings of both states, thus improving their relation and led to détente.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



The Cuban Missile Crisis also led to the détente. It took place in 1962, when the US and USSR both staged nuclear missiles in Cuba, Turkey and Italy. After the crisis, they established a telephone line so that they can have direct communication with each other whenever they have divergence or conflicts. With more communications, it is easier for them to have mutual understanding. Thus, their relationship improved and led to the détente.

Mark: 8/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 12/15 (M1)

Marks: 11/15 (C)

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message is that the offer of Germany in the Paris Peace Settlement cannot satisfy the want of Britain and France since they are too demanding.

In Source G, we can see that the title is 'the unsatisfactory golden egg', meaning that the egg, representing German offer is unsatisfactory

Also, we can see the goose representing Germany is crying, as it cannot lay an egg that size is same as the 'model of the Golden Egg', desired by both Britain and France. This shows that these 2 countries are too demanding, as it is difficult for the goose (Germany) to satisfy their wishes.

Also, we can see that the man representing France is holding an axe, a weapon, threatening to kill the goose representing Germany. This shows that to France and Britain, Germany's offer for the Paris Peace Settlement is unsatisfying so that France threaten the goose to lay a large egg otherwise he will kill it.

Mark: 3/3 (M1)

Mark: 3/3 (C)

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

The attitude is negative, criticizing, dissatisfied and doubtful.

As for language, he use the word 'incredible' to show his dissatisfied attitude. The word shows his anger and surprise as it means that he 'cannot believe' that the French government is asking Germany to pay less and less reparation.

As for language, he use 'incoherency' to describe the execution of treaty. This word

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



means the lack of coherence and order, showing his negative attitude as the French government cannot uphold its policy fully. Also, he uses the word 'nullity', meaning that the ineffectiveness of the French government turn the treaty to nothing.

As for argument, he said that 'every day something of the burden of defeat will be transferred from Germany to France'. He criticizes the lack of ability of French government as it should punish Germany harshly in the treaty.

As for argument, he said that the French government doesn't become uneasy and 'carries on its work of peace at any price'. He condemns the French government as the execution of treaty may eventually harm the peace of France.

Mark: 4/4 (M1)

Mark: 4/4 (C)

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I agree.

In Source g, we can see the bad relationship between Germany and France and Britain, as France holds an axe to threaten to kill the goose as its offer cannot satisfy its wants in the Paris Peace Settlement, and the goose is crying. This reflects that the treaty of Versailles led to bad relations between Germany and France and Britain since Germany cannot reach Britain's and France's wants in the Treaty in the early 1920s since it is published in 1921.

However, the importance of Treaty of Versailles started to decline. The internal conflicts of

In my own knowledge, the Treaty of Versailles is originally an important factor.

In the early 1920s (1923) the Ruhr crisis happened as Germany cannot pay the war compensation as stated by the Treaty, so France and Belgium invaded Ruhr, damaging their relationship.

Also, the treaty was originally important as Germany was angry towards the US and Britain as the treaty demanded them to bear full war guilt and reduce their army to

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

241



100,000 men, thus damaging relations between European countries.

However, the factor become less and less important. The more important factor is the establishment of LN. it set up General Assembly and Security Council, thus providing a way for Europeans countries to communicate, facilitating their relationship.

Mark: 5/8 (M1)
Mark: 4/8 (C)



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark: 13/25

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

Both Nazi aggression and the appeasement policy led to the WWII. However, Nazi aggression is more important than the appeasement policy in causing the outbreak of war. I will explain the reason in terms of collective security system: the effectiveness of the LN, uncooperative attitude of the USSR and boosting confidence of other totalitarian states.

First, in terms of the effectiveness of the LN, the Nazi aggression is more important. Regarding Nazi aggression, it left the LN in 1933 after the LN imposed economic sanction on it because of the 18th September Incident in 1931 that Japan attacked China. As the LN only had control on its member states, when Germany withdrew from it, the LN couldn't intervene its affairs. Thus, the Nazi aggression to launch foreign invasion undermine the effectiveness of the LN, letting it had more confidence in invading other countries, leading to WWII.

Regarding the appeasement policy, it also undermines the effectiveness of the LN. Britain and France were permanent members of the LN, and they had responsibility to maintain peace as member states. However, when Germany reintroduce conscription in 1935, Britain signed the Anglo-Germany Naval Agreement with her rather than condemning or imposing economic sanctions through the LN. Thus, Germany's military power increased and made it more capable of starting WWII.

In comparison, Nazi aggression was more important than the appeasement policy. In terms of intention, the appeasement policy adopted by France and Britain was to stop the outbreak of war by satisfying and appeasing the aggressions. However, the intention of Nazi aggression was to start foreign invasion to bring national glory and prestige. The foreign invasion of Nazi Party like Poland and Czechoslovakia inevitably led to the WWII, thus Nazi aggression was more important.

In terms of uncooperative attitude of the USSR to cooperate with France and Britain, Nazi aggression is more important. Regarding Nazi aggression, the Nazi party wanted to adopt foreign invasion such as the invasion of Czechoslovakia in 1939, but it was

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



scared of having a two-front war. Thus, it signed the Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact with the USSR, promising not to attack each other in 10 years. Knowing that the USSR would not cooperate with Britain and France to stop its aggression, Nazi Germany became more aggressive and launched a sudden attack on Poland in 1939, leading to the WWII.

Regarding the appeasement policy, when Germany demanded to have Sudetenland as it inhabited 3 million Germans, Britain and France adopted appeasement policy and held the Munich Conference in 1938 to cede Sudetenland of Czechoslovakia to Germany. This boost Germany's aggression, but at the same time aroused Soviet doubt, as it thought that Britain and France was trying to 'redirecting troubles towards the east', making Germany to be a barrier against communism. This led the USSR to sign the Nazi-Soviet Non Aggression Pact with Germany, creating higher chance to WWII.

In comparison, Nazi aggression was more important than the appeasement policy. In terms of nature, on the appeasement policy, when Germany invaded Czechoslovakia, which is an non-Germanic state, Britain and France promised that if Nazi Germany invaded a non Germanic state again, they would start military actions to stop it. Thus, we can see the nature of appeasement was to prevent Germany from invading non-Germany states to cause war. Moreover, in terms of WWII, it was Nazi Germany that initiated the Operation of Barbarossa in 1914 towards the USSR, it attacked the USSR and led it to join the WWII to fight against Germany. Thus, Nazi aggression was more important.

In terms of boosting other totalitarian states, Nazi aggression was more important. As for Nazi aggression, the Nazi Germany formed military alliance with Italy and Japan: Berlin-Tokyo-Rome Axis, as it wanted to ensure that it can continue its aggression with the assistance of these 2 member states, such as Anschluss with Austria, remilitarization with Rhineland. The alliance system also boost Fascist Italy aggression, as it invaded Albania in 1939, bringing the world into WWII. Thus, Nazi aggression boost the confidence of other totalitarian states: Fascist Italy and military Japan, as they were more confident in continuing their foreign invasion.

As for the appeasement policy, it also boosted the totalitarian states' confidence. For example, when Italy invaded Abyssinia in 1936, Britain and France adopted appeasement policy, trying to give 2/3 of Abyssinia to Italy. However, Italy ignored it as the appeasement policy reflected the inability of the LN. Thus, it invaded the whole Abyssinia eventually. This boost Japan's aggression, as after the Italian invasion of

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Abyssinia, Japan started the 7th July incident in 1937, invading the whole China and started second Sino-Japanese war. Thus, it eventually brought the world into the WWII as the totalitarian states were more and more aggressive.

In comparison, in terms of cause-effect relationship, Nazi aggression was more important in causing the WWII. Nazi aggression's aim was to overthrow the Treaty of Versailles and reclaim national glory by foreign invasion. The Germans even wanted to start a war to claim back what originally belonged to her. Thus, Nazi aggression led to the occurrence of appeasement policy. Moreover, in terms of limitation, the appeasement policy was only an attempt to stop war by Britain and France. We should bear in mind that the US and USSR should also cooperate together to stop the war.

In conclusion, Nazi aggression was more important than appears appeared in terms of LN, USSR cooperation and confidence of totalitarian states.

Words: 904



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 20/25

sess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

The cold war end in 1990s, demonstrating the end of confrontation between the capitalist bloc and communist bloc led by the US and USSR respectively. To a large extent, I agree that the end of cold war was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy in political, economic, diplomatic and military aspects. However, there also other factors that led to the end of the cold war like the space arm race initiated by the US and the economic problems of the USSR.

First, the liberalization policy by Gorbachev in political aspect led to the end of cold war. Political liberalization means people generally enjoy freedom or rights in protest, assembly and publication, and the government is democratic The political liberalization reform of Gorbachev includes amending the constitution of the communist party to abolish one-party dictatorship, introducing democratic and liberal ideas to citizens, and allowing the establishment of non-communist government and democratic movement in Eastern Europe, such as Poland, Czechoslovakia and Romania. Not only did the political liberalization of Gorbachev change the Western countries' impression towards the USSR from bad to good, but it also led to the dissolution of Warsaw Pact in 1991, as the newly established democratic government no longer support it. As the relation between the USSR and Western countries improves and the USSR gradually lose its power as the leader of the Warsaw Pact, the confrontation between the 2 blocs end, and leading to the end of cold war.

Secondly, the economic liberalization policy led to the end of cold war. Economic liberalization means people enjoy higher economic freedom and the level of planned economy is low. Gorbachev loosen economic control on the USSR, and gradually adopt the concept of market economy. However, this bring inflation and shortage of materials in the USSR, such as bread shortage and soap shortage. Worse still, economic problems brought by the policy spread to Eastern Europe. People were discontented towards the policy and held strikes and protests. Some of them even doubted the effectiveness of Gorbachev's policy since the capitalist countries in NATO have a better economy. The economic problems created encourage Easter European countries to break from the USSR and declare their independence, such as Ukraine. Thus, this led

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



to the dissolution of the USSR. As it was no longer the 'superpower', the cold war ended.

Thirdly, the diplomatic liberalization policy of Gorbachev led to the end of cold war. Before the policy, the USSR had a hostile relationship with the US and the Western countries. However, Gorbachev tried to arranged meetings with US President Reagan and the Britain Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher; attended the Malta Summit to declare the 'end of cold war', and gradually remove troops stationed in Afghanistan to gain the US recognition, since the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan in 1979 broke détente period and led to dissatisfaction of the US. As Gorbachev adopted his diplomatic liberalization policy that he attended meetings and had exchange visit with state leaders, the USSR no longer adopted one-sided diplomacy on communist countries like China. Instead, he liberalize the USSR diplomacy and alleviate relationship with the US and Western countries. This effectively eased the tension in the cold war, shaping a more harmonious atmosphere, and led to the end of cold war.

Fourthly, Gorbachev's liberalization policy on military aspect led to the end of cold war. The USSR before had tight control on Eastern Europe that it stationed troops there. Also , it had fierce arm race with the US, like building artificial satellite and atomic bombs. However, when Gorbachev adopted his liberalization policy, he actively signed disarmament treaties with the US like the INF and CFE in the 1990s, signifying the end of the military confrontation between 2 blocs. Also, Gorbachev reduced the USSR's military expenditure and removed troops on Eastern Europe, this led to improvement of relation of 2 blocs, gave rise to democratic movement in Eastern Europe, and eventually the dissolution of Warsaw Pact. Thus, the cold war ended because of Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

However, in a small extent, the end of cold war was caused by the SDI by the US. The US adopted SDI in 1983 with member states in NATO, aiming to start a space race with the USSR to increase its financial burden. Eventually, the USSR was forced negotiate with the US to reduce its military expenditure, leading to the end of cold war.

Nonetheless, in terms of limitation, the cold war was mainly caused by Gorbachev's policy. The SDI of the US only intense the arm race, but not creating a harmonious atmosphere. It is Gorbachev who was willing to adopt a mild attitude towards the US and disarm itself gradually by signing the CFE and INF.

Also, the end of the cold war was caused by economic problems of the USSR. Western

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



capitalist countries' economies were more prosperous and affluent than Eastern European countries with the aid of the Marshall Plan. Lower living standard plus the economic problems in the USSR like low productivity and shortage of materials promoted countries to hold protests and strikes against the USSR, and declaring their independence. When East Germany reunited with West Germany, the Warsaw Pact disbanded and led to the end of the cold war.

Nonetheless, in terms of influence, Gorbachev's liberalization policy was more influential than the economic problems. Economic problems in the USSR had long existed, but citizens generally accepted it. It was Gorbachev's economic liberalization policy that brought inflation, bread shortage, soap shortage, and eventually economic recession of the USSR. Thus, to a large extent the end of the cold war was due to Gorbachev's liberalization policy.

In conclusion, to a large extent I agree that Gorbachev's liberalization policy in political, economic, diplomatic and military aspect led to the end of cold war. Although the economic problems in the USSR and the US's SDI also led to the end of Cold War, they were minor factors and their influence is less than Gorbachev. Thus, I agree to a large extent.

Words: 996





Lawrence 於 Form 5 暑假開始接觸 K.W.HO,但真正開始堅持完成課程則是由 Form 6 暑假開始,一直默默耕耘,完成整個 Regular Course、CapStar 及 Endgame。

雖然於 2019 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試中,Lawrence 只是僅取得 Level 4 的成績,但其實 Lawrence 於 Mock 當中的 Q3 東南亞的 Essay 表現出色,成為當年該題 2 篇範文其中 1 篇,只是 DBQ 表現未如理想。往後,Lawrence 積極改善 DBQ,加上 2019 年 DSE Essay 出了和 Mock 相似的題目,結果 Lawrence 如魚得水,更於該題 Essay 中獲得 23/25 的高分!最終成功取得 5**佳績!

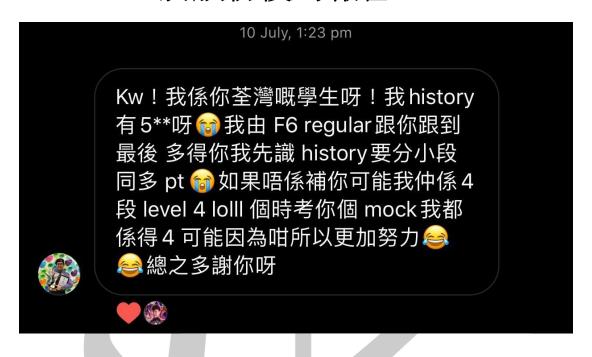
2019年 DSE	Do you agree that the Japanese occupation of Southeast Asian countries was the					
Q3 題目相關	most important factor that led to their decolonization? Explain your answer.					
2019 K.W.HO	How important were external factors in facilitating the decolonization of					
Mock Q3 題目	Southeast Asian countries after the Second World War?					

備註:Lawrence 一共報讀了 14 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Lawrence 於放榜後的報喜:



Lawrence 讀歷史科之心得:

History 平時温書主要分開兩部分: 史實同答題技巧。史實方面主要係睇 KW 既筆記記低常用同埋有用既例子,有時間先温課本既內容。而答題技巧就最好將做卷同 notes 見過既 question word list 出黎,唔識或唔熟就寫低框架同埋注意既地方,方便之後一次過温。同埋可以睇下 5**卷揾下點樣做好啲框架同埋 essay 點樣分佈 points、推論會高分啲。去到 study leave 個陣我就將所有我覺得有用既野都抄入 KW 個本史前必備到,好似史實例子,題目框架,有機會出既題目等等,考試前就可以精簡同集中啲。同埋 study leave 做卷都好重要,練返時間控制同埋 DBQ多 points。2020DSE 加油!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

250



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	203	205		
分部基本得分:	14 M1	12 M1	12 M1	11 M1	23 M1	19 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	23C	(out of 25)
					(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	14	12	12	11	23	19
卷別調整得分:	49 4					2
卷別組調整得分:	49				42	
卷別組填補分數:	117 73				3	
科目得分:	190 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	2
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	3
		Q2(c)	8	6
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	5
4	104	Q4(a)	3	0
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
3	203	Q3	25	23	23
5	205	Q5	25	19	

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 14/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 was more anti-Japanese.

In Source A extract 1, in terms of tone, the writer said China was "bullied by Japan". Japan was becoming "more ambitious" and japan was "intending to annex out Qingdao." This shows that writer of extract 1 disapproves and disliked Japan's actions. He thought Japan was a threat to China. The tone was angry.

In Source A extract 2, in terms of tone, the writer did not show huge anger. The writer just said was "stopping business with them" and "all Japanese good will be taken off the shelf and not be sold anymore." The tone of extract 2 was calm and extract 2 did not show huge anger.

As extract 1 showed more anger than extract 2, extract 1 was more anti-Japan.

Mark: 2/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

The first characteristic was they cared about the Hong Kong Colonial government.

In Source B, "a prominent Chinese businessman" said "it would be unwise to take any action such as could be classed as an organized boycott, for it would put the British authorities in a rather awkward position." This shows that when the businessmen reacted towards the May Fourth Movement, they thought about the Hong Kong British government before they acted.

The second characteristic was they demonstrated a boycott indirectly and quietly

In Source B, it said the "anti-Japanese boycott is in full swing, though quietly operated".

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, the merchants signed contracts with the Japanese that included "a clause that no Japanese material of any description was to be used." This shows that the Hong Kong Chinese merchants reacted to May Fourth Incident by boycotting Japanese goods, but directly and quietly.

Mark: 4/4

1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree.

During the May Fourth Movement, Hong Kong Chinese and mainland Chinese merchants both boycotted Japanese goods to support the movement. In Source A, the Sincere Company was "stopping business with" the Japanese. "Japanese goods will be taken off the shelf and not be sold any more." This shows mainland Chinese merchants boycotted Japanese goods.

In Source B, Hong Kong merchants signed contracts with the Japanese that included "a clause that no Japanese material of any description was to be used." This showed the Hong Kong Chinese merchants also boycotted Japanese goods. Both Hong Kong Chinese merchants and mainland Chinese merchants thought they needed to support the May Fourth Movement by boycotting Japanese goods.

During the May fourth Movement, Hong Kong people and mainland Chinese participated in boycotting Japanese goods. In Source A, the Shanghai Pudong Middle School said "our people can work together with a united heart to refuse to buy and use Japanese goods." This shows mainland Chinese students supported the May Fourth by boycotting Japanese goods.

Also, by own knowledge, Hong Kong people also participated in boycotting Japnese goods. This shows that both Hong Kong Chinese and mainland Chinese students and citizens thought they can support the May Fourth Movement by boycotting Japanese goods.

During the 1911 Revolution, both Hong Kong Chinese and mainland Chinese supported the revolution. By own knowledge, mainland Chinese, like Sun Yat-Sen organized revolutions to overthrow the Qing Dynasty.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



In my own knowledge, Hong Kong people supported the revolutions by donating money to Sun. This shows both Hong Kong Chinese and mainland Chinese thought they should have revolution to overthrow the Qing monarchy.

During the Sino-Japanese War, in 1937-45, both Hong Kong Chinese and mainland Chinese fought against the Japanese. By own knowledge, Chinese in mainland fought against the Japanese, like the CPC and KMT fought against the Japanese.

In my own knowledge, Hong Kong people participated in the Independent Battalion of the Dongjiang Column to fight against the Japnese. This shows that both Hong Kong Chinese and mainland Chinese thought they should fight against Japan.

During the cultural Revolution, in the 1960s – 70s, both Chinese supported. By own knowledge, Chinese in mainland joined the Red Guard and follow Mao to lauch struggles.

By own knowledge, Hong Kong people launched the 1967 Riot to support the Cultural Revolution to fight against to the Colonial government. This shows that both HK Chinese and mainland Chinese thought they should follow Mao's Cultural Revolution.

During 1989 student movement, both Chinese supported the student movement. By own knowledge, students in Beijing launched a movement to ask for a clear government.

By own knowledge, HK Chinese also launched demonstrations to support the Chinese students protesting in Tiananman Square. This shows both HK Chinese and mainland Chinese though they would support the student movement.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 12/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The Japanese were depressed and sad about losing in the world war, making them had low motivation to work.

In Source C, it said 'we should release ourselves from the 'post war' consciousness quickly, focus on looking ahead to the future, and live on with the scar of defeat in war behind deep in our heart." This shows that Japanese were depressed about the war. They thought it was a "scar". So, they had low motivation to work and hindered Japan's development.

Also, in Source C, it said "after the war, the Japanese people often depict themselves as a third- or fourth-rate nation." This shows the Japanese were depressed after the war and lost motivation.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

He would have agreed.

In source D, it said "Olympic sites are set apart with a certain prestige that can be gained no other way." This shows the Olympic Games can bring prestige and honour to Japan.

In source C, it said "Japanese people often belittling themelves." This shows Source C thought Japanese were belittling themselves. The Olympic Games can make them feel glorious again.

Mark: 3/4



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

It was the most important factor.

Japanese encouraged the Japanese. In Source C, the magazine asked the readers to "release ourselves from the 'post-war' consciousness quickly" and they should "focus on looking ahead to the future". This shows Japanese encouraged Japanese to stay motivated to work and encourage them to look ahead to the future.

Japan's government worked hard to promote Japan's economy and image. In source D, it said "Olympic sites are set apart with a certain prestige that can be gained in no other way." As Japan held Olympic in 1964, it tried to promote Japan's economy by holding international event.

Japan government had good use of resources. In source D, it said "many sports venues built for the 1964 Olympic Games remain till today." This shows Japanese government tried to reuse materials and had good use of any constructions.

Jpanese government launched economic policies. By own knowledge, Japanese government launched policies like In come Doubling Plan and Five-Year Plan for Economic Independence to stimulate Japan's economic growth. This shows Japan government stimulated Japan's economic recovery.

Japanese are willing to learn. By my own knowledge, Japanese national character was willing to learn. When japan was hitted by First Oil Crisis in 1973, Japanese enterprises learnt new energy source and learn hi-tech technology to reduce oil consumption. This shows Japanese character helped Japan's economic growth.

Japan government set up MITI to stimulate economic growth. By own knowledge, Japan set up the MITI to promote economic plans and develop new technology. This shows the Japanese government paid efforts to contribute to economic miracles.

There were other factors but they were less important.

The US factor brought economic miracle. By own knowledge, in 1945-52, Japan was ruled by the SCAP government. It introduced plans like Farm Land Reform Law and Deconcentration Law to improve Japan's economy. This shows it contributed to

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



economic miracle.

However, domestic factor was more important. In terms of duration, the US left Japan in 1952. Afterwards, Japan's economic miracle was heavily relied on Japan's government and the Japanese. The time for the SCAP rule was shorter than the Japan's government rule, so domestic factor was more important.

Also, the Vietnam War brought special procurement to Japan. By own knowledge, Vietnam War in the 1950s-70s made Japan had more foreign earnings and stimulated Japan's economic growth.

However, domestic factor was more important. As Vietnam War was first not related to Japan. It was the Japanese government who grabbed the chance to produce more supplies for the soldiers in Vietnam War to earn money. So, domestic factor was more important.

Domestic factor was the most important.

Mark: 6/8



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 12/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist thought the US was having an unreasonable complain towards the USSR.

In Source E, when there were "Soviet base in Cuba", Kennedy, US President, said "intolerable having your (the USSR) rockets on my doorstep". This shows Kennedy was complaining towards the USSR.

However, in Source E, the "US bases in Turkey, Persia, etc." in Krushchev doorstep were much larger than that of the Soviet bases. The rockets of the US installed near the USSR was much larger than those of the USSR installed near the US. This shows that when the US complained towards the USSR about USSR's rockets, the US actually installed rockets near the USSR, with much more threat. This shows the cartoonist thought the US was making unreasonable complaints.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

USA's participation would increase military expenditure and increase deficit.

In Source F, before the US joined WWII, military defense just took up 17%. After she joined, national defense expenditure rose to 33.9%. This shows joining wars increased military expenditure.

In Source F, from 1950-55, when the US joined the Korean War, national defence expenditure increased from 27793 million to 48265.7 million US dollars, national defense percentage increased from 50.7% to 67.1% and average deficit increased from -1275.3 million US dollars to -5060.3 million US dollars. This shows joining Korean War increased US military expenditure and increased deficit.

In Source F, from 1959-70, when the US joined the Vietnam War, average deficit increased from -5135 million US dollars to -12314.3 million dollars. Average national defense expenditure increased from 48915.3 million to 82038.3 million US dollars. This shows joining the Vietnam War caused huge military expenditure and high deficit.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

Due to the Cuban Missile Crisis, two blocs had better relationship. In Source E, it showed Kennedy and Krushchev had arguments of rockets installed near them. This shows there was a conflict and they had poor relationship.

After the Cuban Missile Crisis, by own knowledge, the two blocs were afraid of a nuclear war. So they tried to make a better relationship and détente happened.

Also, by own knowledge, after the Cuban Missile Crisis, US removed missile in Turkey and the USSR removed missiles in Cuba. They had better relationship and led to détente.

Due to high military expenditure, they had détente. In Source F, After the US joined the Vietnam War in the 1960s, average deficit increased from -5135 million US dollars in 1959-61, to -12314.3 million US dollars in 1968-70. This showed the US had huge deficit and had to slow down the armament race and confrontation with the USSR.

Also, the US joining the Vietnam War caused public discontent. By own knowledge, the US citizens had discontent about the US joining the Vietnam War as there was huge military expenditure and death of soldiers. Under public discontent, the US started détente to improve relationship.

Also, the Sino-Soviet Split caused détente. By own knowledge, in 1960, Sino-Soviet Split happened. This reduced the power of the communist bloc. The US lowered her hostility towards the USSR and China. So Nixon visited USSR and China in 1972.

Also, the USSR suffered from huge military expenditure. Under economic pressure, it needed to start détente. By own knowledge, the USSR actively had armament race with the US, like she launched the first artificial satellite in 1957 and developed new missiles. These created financial burden and the USSR needed to slow down the armament race and improve relationship with the US.

Mark: 5/8



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 11/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message was Britain and France were giving an unsatisfying offer to Germany after WWI.

In Source G, France and Britain gave a "German offer" to the duck of Germany. However, they were holding a bigger egg of "model of golden egg desired." This shows that Britain and France did not give Germany the desired result.

Also, in Source G, Britain was holding a knife and pointed to the "German offer" egg to force the duck of Germany to accept. Germany duck cried. This shows Germany could not get a satisfying result and offer from Britain and France. Britain and France forced Germany to accept the unsatisfying offer.

Mark: 0/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau's attitude was negative, dissatisfying and critical.

In Source H, in terms of language, it used "incoherency" to describe the execution. The word means the execution was not the same from the beginning and at the end. This shows Clemenceau dissatisfied the execution, as it got different at the end.

In Source H, in terms of language, it said "nullity" to describe the Treaty of Versailles after execution. This word carries negative meaning and this shows the execution weakened the Treaty of Versailles, so Clemenceau criticized it.

In Source H, in terms of argument, it said "up to 1929, it was about 22 billion of gold marks. From 136 billion of gold marks we have got down to 22, or one-sixth of the agreed amount." This showed that Clemenceau thought the execution was too lenient to Germany as it continued to decrease the value of reparation. Clemenceau dissatisfied.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I agree.

In early 1920s, Treaty of Versailles determined Britain, France and Germany's relationship importantly. In Source G, Britain and France forced Germany duck to accept the "German offer" but not giving it the "model of golden egg desired." This act made Germany duck cried. This showed Treaty of Versailles made the relationship between Germany, Britain and France bad due to the undesired result of the treaty.

However, in the late 1920s, Treaty of Versailles became less important. In Source H, it said "up to 1929, it was about 22 billion of gold marks. From 136 billion of gold marks we have got down to 22, or one-sixth of the agreed amount." This shows in the late 1920s, Treaty of Versailles created less hostility between France and Germany as the amount of reparation decreased.

In the early 1920s, France and Germany were hostile due to the Treaty of Versailles. In own knowledge, in 1923, as Germany failed to pay reparation, France occupied Ruhr. This showed that the Treaty of Versailles was important to European countries relationship.

However, in the late 1920s, Germany and France had better relationship. By own knowledge, Germany could join the League of Nations in 1926. As the Treaty of Versailles was still effective, but France-Germany's relationship had improved, this shows it became less important.

However, in some aspects, the Treaty of Versailles did not become less and less important.

In early 1920s, in Source G, Germany has refused to get the "model of egg desired." This shows Germany demanded for better result and this shaped its relationship with France and Britain as negotiating.

However, in the late 1920s, this relationship remained. In Source H, it said "every day will see Germany requesting, demanding, to have its burden lightened." This shows that in the late 1920s, Treaty of Versailles still maintained Germany's relationship with France as negotiating.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



All in all, although the relationships of negotiating maintained in 1920s, the Treaty of Versailles became less and less important as Germany and France had overally better relationship.

Mark: 7/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 3: Southeast Asian

Mark: 23/25(M1)

Mark: 23/25(C)

Do you agree that the Japanese occupation of Southeast Asian countries was the most important factor that led to their decolonization? Explain your answer.

Before the Second World War, almost all Southeast Asian countries were colonies of the Western powers. After the Japanese Occupation during WWII, these countries underwent decolonization one by one, with different means. I agree that decolonization in Southeast Asia was primarily due to Japanese Occupation during WWII. It was because Japan promoted Pan-Asianism, gave Southeast Asian experience of governance and weakened the Western Colonial Empires. Although there were other factors like spread of communism, rise of local elites and suppressive rule of local colonial government, Japanese Occupation was the most important.

Firstly, Japanese Occupation promoted Pan-Asianism and intensified anti-colonisation sentiment. In 1941, after Japan attacked the US' Pearl Harbour, she started the Pacific War. As the Western Powers were busy to deal with the wars in the European continent, they were defeated by the Japanese quickly. Japan set up the "Greater East-Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere" and promoted ideas of Pan-Asianism like "Asia for Asians". Also, as Japan, an Asian nation, successfully defeated the Western powers during WWII, this gave hope for the Southeast Asian to achieve "Asia for Asians" by launching independent movements. As Japanese Occupation promoted Pan-Asianism and broke the myth of Western superiority, Southeast Asian's anti-colonial sentiments were intensified. More and more Southeast Asian joined independent movements. For example, after WWII, more and more Vietnamese joined the Viet Minh to support Ho Chi Minh. Finally, Vietnam won France in the Battle of Dien Bien Phu and gained independence in 1954. This shows Japan's Pan-Asianism intensified decolonization.

Secondly, Japanese Occupation gave Southeast Asian experience of governance, and make them had confidence to be independent. When Japanese defeated Western colonial governments, they set up puppet regime to facilitate ruling and governance. Due to lack of human resources, they invited Southeast Asian elites to join the ruling. For example, Sokarno of Indonesia was an official during the Japanese rule. These Southeast Asian elites gained valuable experiences of governance and ruling. After the Japanese retreated from Southeast Asia, these local elites with governing experience actively promoted decolonization. For instance, Sukarno of Indonesia declared

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



independence after Japan retreated. Although the Dutch suppressed, Sukarno led the Indonesian to fight against the Dutch. In 1949, Indonesia gained independence. With governing experience, these local elites were more confident to have self-rule and they could organize more organized decolonization campaigns. This shows the Japnese government's ruling experience caused decolonization movements.

Thirdly, Japan's Occupation greatly weakened the western colonial governments and made them more willing to let colonies decolonize. As Japan defeated colonial powers like Britain, France and the Netherlands during WWII, the governments were greatly weakened. Also, the Japanese Occupation also indicated the weakness of these colonial governments that they were incapable to rule. As the Western powers knew the Japanese Occupation had weakened people's confidence on colonial rule, these colonial rulers gradually gave power to their colonies. For example, Britain gave Burma independence in 1948. In 1951, she introduced reforms in Malaya and grated it independence in 1957. In Brunei, Britain gave it self-rule in 1954 and allowed it to be independent later. This shows that the Japanese Occupation greatly weakened the Western colonial governments and made them unable to keep the colonies and led to decolonization.

Although there were other factors that caused decolonization, they were less important than the Japanese Occupation.

Communism contributed to decolonization as it supported Southeast Asians. As the USSR established in 1917, it formed the Cominterm to assist different countries' people to fight against imperialism and capitalism. Southeast Asian was inspired by the ideology. Communist Parties formed in Southeast Asian countries. For example, Ho Chi Minh set up Viet Cong. It later changed to Viet Minh. After WWII, it fought against the French in Indochina War during 1946-54. In this period, the USSR and Chinese Communist Party actively supplied weapons and military to help Viet Minh. In 1954, Vietnam won France and got independence. This shows communism's help was a factor for decolonization.

However, Japanese Occupation was more important. In terms of limitation, not all countries had independent due to the communist fought against the colonial powers, like Malaya, it depended on Britain's willingness to reform and granted independence. As Japan swept across the whole Southeast Asia to promote Pan-Asianism and weakened colonial powers, while communism only helped a few countries, in terms of extensiveness, Japan's Occupation was more important.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, rise of local elites contributed to decolonization. Due to western educators in the colonies, more and more Southeast Asians were educated. These Southeast Asian had chances to explore the world and learn Western ideas, like Sukarno of Indonesia, he went to study in the West before WWII. He learnt ideas like democracy, liberty, and fraternity, and witnessed Western powers got prosperity due to exploitation of colonies, so they actively promoted decolonization. For instance, Sukarno became leader of Indonesian Independent Movement and rapidly led his people to independence in 1949.

However, Japan's Occupation was more important. In terms of limitation, Sukarno founded the Indonesian Nationalist Party before WWII, he asked the Dutch government to reform but the Dutch government rejected. After WWII, in terms of cause-effect relationship, as Japanese government weakened the colonial government and gave Sukarno more ruling experience, Sukarno could successfully led Indonesia to independence in 1949. This shows Japanese Occupation was more important.

Moreover, repressive rule of colonial governments caused decolonization. These colonial governments exploited Southeast Asians' economic benefits. For example, French government monopolized selling of opium, salt and wine in Indochina, causing poor life of peasants. Also, they launched discrimination policies. Southeast Asians could only adopt junior positions. Also, like in the Philippines, Pilipino teachers had lower salary than their American counterparts. These created anti-colonial sentiments and forced the people to support decolonization.

However, Japan Occupation was more important. In terms of limitations, colonial rule had been introduced for so long, like Vietnam and the Philippines, they became colonies to France and the US in the 19th century. However, they could not gain independence due to the strong colonial government. It was the Japanese Occupation weakened the colonial rulers. Like Vietnam, Ho Chi Minh set up anti-colonial organizations before WWII, however, it could get independence only after WWII, when France was weakened. This shows that Japan's Occupation was more important.

Therefore, I agree with the statement. Japan's Occupation was the most important factor for Southeast Asian's decolonization.

Words: 1050

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

265



2019 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark: 19/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

Cold War ended during 1989-1991. To a large extent the end of it was due to Mikhail Gorbachev's liberation policies. Mikhail Gorbachev's political, military and diplomatic reforms contributed to the end of cold War. Although Eastern Europe, the US and USSR's economic problem also contributed to the end of Cold War, they were less significant than Gorbachev's policies.

Firstly, Gorbachev's political policy brought to the end of Cold War. After Gorbachev rose to power in 1985, he introduced "Glasnost" which means openness. He tried to implement multi-party government. He amended the constitution that the CPSU was no longer one party dictatorship. He also introduced freedom of speech and press. However, the political reforms led to the August Coup. After it, Gorbachev found it difficult to maintain USSR's rule and proposed to dissolve USSR. Gorbachev's decision to dissolve USSR directly led to the end of Cold War in 1991. As the confrontation between the US and the USSR ended, Cold War ended due to Gorbachev's political reforms.

Secondly, Gorbachev's military reform also contributed to the end of Cold War. In 1985, the USSR had heavy financial burden due to the armament race with the US. The huge military expenditure caused Gorbachev to reduce its army. Gorbachev then actively seek disarmament with the US. In 1987, the US and the USSR signed the INF. In 1990, the members of the NATO and members of the Warsaw Pact signed the CFE. The USSR also retreated its army from Afghanistan. Finally, the armament race between the US and the USSR ended and this marked the end of the Cold War.

Thirdly, Gorbachev's diplomatic reforms also contributed to the end of Cold War. After Gorbachev rose to power in 1985, he actively seek talks with the leaders of the capitalist blocs. In 1985, he met US President Ronald Reagen and Britain's Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher. After that, they had several meetings. These meetings greatly improved the USSR's relationship with the US and the capitalist bloc. It also removed hostilities in the capitalist bloc. Eventually, in 1989, during the Malta Summit, Gorbachev announced the "Cold War would be dumped into the Mediterranean Sea".

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



This marked the end of Cold War. Gorbachev's friendly diplomatic policy towards the capitalist bloc contributed to the end of the Cold War.

Although there were some other factors facilitating the end of Cold War, they were less significant than Gorbachev's policies.

Eastern Europe's democratic movements contributed to the end of Cold War. Since the beginning of the Cold War, Eastern Europe had demonstrations to protest against the USSR, like the Hungarian Revolution and Prague Spring. Although they were not successful, they paved the way for the future movements. In the late 1980s to early 1990s, Eastern European countries set up non-communist governments one by one, like Romania, got independence. As the USSR had lost its influence over Eastern European countries, the Warsaw Pact Alliance and the USSR dissolved in 1991 and marked the end of cold War.

However, Gorbachev's policies were more important. In terms of limitation, as mentioned above, there were protests in Eastern Europe since the start of the Cold War, like the Hungarian Revolution and Prague Spring. They were suppressed by the high-handed rule of the USSR's leaders. In terms of cause-effect relationship, it was Gorbachev who approved the Eastern European countries to get independence, like he allowed Poland to have non-communist government in 1988. As Gorbachev had liberation policy, Eastern Europe can get independence and led to the end of Warsaw Pact and the USSR.

Moreover, the US contributed to the end of Cold War. The US had military strategies to intensify the USSR's financial burden, like the SDI in 1983. The US started armament race with the USSR to aggravate its economy. Also, the US joined the Malta Summit in 1989, to witness the end of Cold War together with Mikhail Gorbachev. This shows that US' military strategies and participation led to the end of Cold War.

However, Gorbachev's policies were more important. In terms of nature, the US' military strategy was not sincere in nature, as it did not have a good intention to end the Cold War. On the contrary, Gorbachev's military and diplomatic policies were intended to improve relationship with the West. Also, in terms of role, the US had a passive role in the Malta Summit. It did not actively promoted the end of Cold War. It was Gorbachev, who had an active role to end the Cold War. It was Gorbachev who announced the end of Cold War. This shows Gorbachev's policies were more important.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Furthermore, economic problem in the USSR caused the end of Cold War. As in the 1980s, the USSR started to have slowing down economy due to armament race and the Afghanistan War, the USSR had heavy financial burden. At the same time, the Western Europe underwent skyrocketing economic growth. The economy of the USSR caused discontent of the people in the USSR and Eastern Europe. They launched movements to get rid of USSR's control and led to dissolution of the USSR and Warsaw Pact in 1991.

However, Gorbachev's reforms were more important. In 1981-85, the USSR still had a growth of 3% in national income. After Gorbachev rose to power, he introduced economic policies of "Perestroika" that built market economy in the USSR. After that, there was market chaos. Soap famine and Bread famine occurred. The economy of the USSR greatly declined. In 1991, there was a drop of 15% in national income. In terms of cause-effect relationship, it was Gorbachev that aggravated the USSR's economy and made it finally unable to maintain the small countries, and led to dissolution of the USSR and Warsaw Pact in 1991 and ended the cold War.

Therefore, Mikhail Gorbachev's policies to a large extent contributed to the end of Cold War.

Words: 971



2019年5**

Andrew



Andrew 於中六比較後期經朋友推介下,才開始接觸 K.W.HO 的教學,報讀了一期 Regular 和 Capstar 及 Endgame 課程。Andrew 原本對於歷史科的評分準則較為模 糊,原本預期自己只有 Level 4-5 的成績,但最終 Andrew 扭轉乾坤,成功於 2019 年 DSE 中取得了 5**的佳績!

備註:Andrew 一共報讀了 3 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Andrew 於放榜後報喜:



讀歷史科之心得:

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – C					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	15 M1	11 M1	13 M1	9 M1	20 M1	17 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	19 C	(out of 25)
					(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	15	11	13	9	19	17
卷別調整得分:	48 36					6
卷別組調整得分:	48 36				6	
卷別組填補分數:	115 63					3
科目得分:	178 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	5
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	3
		Q3(c)	8	7
4	104	Q4(a)	3	2
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	3

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
1	201	Q1	25	20	19
4	204	Q4	25	17	

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019年資料題第一題:香港及中國

分數:15/15分

1a) 參考資料的語氣,哪一則引文更加反日?(3分)

引文一的語氣更為反日。

首先,根據資料 A,引文一作者指「我國受日本之欺凌也久矣,近更野心勃勃,遽欲吞我青島。」而對於日本欺凌,引文二則只用「國家興亡,匹夫有責」等較温和的日子。可見引文一的作者以「欺凌」,「野心勃勃」表達,語氣比引文二反日

其次,根據資料A,引文一作者使用了「實足制日本之死命而有餘也。」用語及語氣極為仇視日本。但引文二卻只指「概將日貨完全收束不賣。」語氣較溫和和中立。可見引文一更反日。

分數:3/3 分

1b) 推斷香港華商對五四運動的反應的兩項特徵。(4分)

資料 B 中香港華商對五四的反應的特徵是「全面性的」及「非有組織性的」。

首先,根據資料 B,新聞指一場日本汽輪的拍賣會中無任何買家而要取消,反映香港華商大部份對日本貨品持不友好態度,而這態度持有人佔華商大多數。

其次,根據資料 B,一顯赫華商指「任何可被視為有組織的杯葛行動均屬不智。」反映香港華商不會因五四而作出有組織性的行動。因此其反應並非有組織性的。

分數:**4/4** 分

f K.W. Ho



1c) 內地中國人和香港華人對中國發生的重大事件是否抱相似的看法? [S+K](8 分)

我同意這說。

首先,根據資料 A , 上海中學的勸用國貨會公布中指出應因日本欺凌以抵制日貨。而香港的先施公司亦在隨後指出「概將日貨完全收束不賣。」由此可見,中港兩地人民在這事中均抱有相同看法。

其次,根據資料 B,香港在 1919 年 5 月一場日本船殘骸拍賣會無人到場而被取 消。亦反映香港人在五四後因日本欺凌中國的態度而抵制日貨,與資料 A 中同 時期中國人的看法一致。

此外,就我所知,在1922年海員大罷工中,香港海員因不滿薪金及勞資糾紛而 罷工。其後,廣州海員在國內大肆宣傳並捐款助港罷工工人的生活費,可見兩 地人民在此事亦持相同看法。

另外,在抗日戰爭中,中國人奮力反抗日本侵略。而香港的華人在 1937 年後積極支援抗日運動,如協助轉移內地知識分子,又大量籌款以支援其運動。反映兩地人民亦在此事持相同方法。

而且,在1926年省港大罷工中,上海工人因示威遭英軍射殺。事件後中國各地及香港爆發大罷工,罷市,罷課。而香港當年更多達20多萬市民參與。因此亦見兩地人民的立場相同。

再者,在1989年六四事件中,北京學生要求改革政府,增加言論自由。而香港 於期間舉行150萬人大遊行支援內地學生及「民主歌聲獻中華」籌款會。亦反 映中港人民的看法一致並互相支持。

分數:8/8 分



2019年資料題第二題:日本

分數:**/15** 分

2a) 指出一個妨礙日本發展的問題。(3分)

問題是日本過分尚武的思想。

首先,根據資料 C,作者指「總有人帶着過去征韓論的語氣,在不久前更在日本國會傳出 {今天日本若征韓,將不會戰敗}」。可見日人的崇尚武力的思想有礙日本和平發展。

其次,根據資料 C,作者指出日本「除了軍事實力外,就什麼都不是。」亦反映日本過分尚武的思想令軍力過分發展,反而忽略其他方面的發展。

分數: 2/3 分

2b) 資料 C 作者會否與資料 D 作者一樣支持日本舉辦奧運會?(4分)

資料C作者會支持日本主辦奧運。

首先,根據資料 C,作者指日本人應「繼續活下去,而要開展下一個十年。」 而資料 D 中指將因奧運而推行改善未來 10 年東京市民生活的計劃。可見作者 會因奧運有助開展日本未來的 10 年而支持。

其次,根據資料 C,作者指日本過去「除了軍事實力以外就什麽都不是。」而 資料 D 指「奧運會令曾舉辦過它的城市受到與眾不同的對待,享受着某種無法 以其他途徑獲得的榮耀。」可見作者會因奧運有助提升日本軍事以外的實力而 支持其。

分數:**4/4** 分



2c) 内部因素是否是締造日本經濟奇蹟的主要因素?[S+K](8分)

内部因素對導致日本經濟奇蹟也很大程度上重要。

首先,根據資料 C,作者指日本人「應該接受小國的新意義,運用它來為人類 幸福抓緊新的理想。」可見日本人「善於吸收新事物及知識」的內部因素有助 其經濟奇蹟。

其次,根據資料 D,主席指東京政府會投資奧運項目,以改善未來 10 年東京市民的生活。因此亦見日本人「善於理財及投資」這內部因素有助經濟奇蹟出現。

此外,就我所知,日本公司在戰後推行具日本特色的管理制度,上司會像照顧子女般管理下屬。這大大有助日本公司營造歸屬感,使所有人專心致志地發展經濟,促使經濟奇蹟。

而且,日本政府積極推行改善經濟的措施亦是內部因素之一。在 1950 年代,日本制定「經濟自立五年計劃」以規劃經濟發展,又成立「通產省」管理經濟。 反映日本政府政策有助經濟奇蹟。

雖然,美國對日本的扶助政策延續是重要外部因素有助經濟奇蹟。美國對日本 在 1952 年後仍提供低廉的石油及貨品,有利日本提升出口及貿易。但這亦須日 本人善於接納新事物等內部因素配合,如善於入口外國貨物及不抗拒外國貨才 可得以成立。

其次,雖然非殖民地化亦是另一重要外部因素。如新民族國家大量低價出口糧 食卻大量購入重工業製品,有利日本出口。但這亦須日本政府的經濟政策配 合,如重點發展出口貿易才得以成立。

總括而言,內部因素對日本經濟奇蹟仍存在相當大的重要性。

分數:5/8分



2019年資料題第三題:冷戰

分數:**/15** 分

3a) 漫畫家對美國抱什麼看法?(3分)

漫畫家對美國持「霸道及無理地控制別國」的看法。

首先,在資料 E 中,蘇聯的城堡外樹立了多枚美國導彈,彈上寫有土耳其,波斯等地。反映美國利用導彈對準別國領土。可見漫畫家對美國總統持有霸道的看法。

其次,雖然資料 E 中美國放了四枚導彈在蘇聯門前,但蘇聯只放了兩枚在美國門前,美國已經指「我的門外不容有你的火箭。」反映美國總統只許自己放導彈,不許別人放導彈。亦反映漫畫家以此表達對美國總統有橫行無理的看法。

分數:3/3分

3b) 參與國外戰爭如何影響美國的財政預算?(4分)

美國參與對外戰爭會使其國防開支預算大增及令平均赤字出現。

首先,根據資料 F,美國在 1950 至 52 年韓戰期間的國防開支由 1947-1949 年的 11687.7 百萬上升至 1950-1952 年的 27793 百萬。而在 1962-64,65-67,68-70 等越戰期間的國防開支由 62-64 年的 53500.7 百萬持續上升至 68-70 年的 82038.3 百萬。可見對外戰爭令美國國防開支預算大增。

其次,根據資料 F,50-52 年韓戰期間出現平均赤字預算,為-1275.3 百萬美元。 而 62-64,65-67,68-70 年的越戰期間亦導致平均赤字預算,由 62-64 年的-5464.3 百 萬美元上升至 68-70 年的-12314.3 百萬。亦見對外戰爭導致平均赤字預算。

分數:**3/4** 分

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

f K.W. Ho



3c) 1960 年代末至 1970 年代末期間,美蘇的關係為何會出現緩和? [S+K](8 分)

美蘇關係於60年代末及70年代初緩和,基於以下原因。

首先,根據資料 E,雙方關係在 1962 年因古巴導彈危機而緊張升溫,幾乎到達合戰邊緣。令雙方極為恐懼,使其願為自身利益及全球命運而改善關係。

其次,根據資料 F,美國的財政在越戰期間出現問題。如連續多年出現赤字預算,並在 68-70 年達至-12314.3 百萬元。及多年高財政預算開支,如在 68-70 年達至 82038.3 百萬美元。令美國不願繼續因美蘇關係差而進行地區性戰爭導致財困而改善關係。

此外,就我所知,美國在越戰時因國內出現大量有關越戰的殘酷報道及大量美軍陣亡而出現反戰示威,更導致總統艾森豪威爾下台。令美國因此在該時期積極改善美蘇關係。

而且,中國與蘇聯在 1960 年代交惡。雙方互相批評,更發生 1966 年的珍寶島事件,幾乎全面開戰。令蘇聯欲拉攏美國抗衡中國。使雙方關係在 60 年代末至 70 年代初改善。

分數:**7/8** 分



2019年資料題第四題:第二次世界大戰

分數:**/15** 分

4a) 漫畫家的主要信息是什麼?(3分)

資料G中漫畫的主要訊息是醜化英法的態度,以捍衛德國的權益。

首先,根據資料 G,英法要求德國下的蛋的體積達「德國」鴨的三分之一,極 其巨大。但德國的蛋卻遠遠不能達到其要求。可見漫畫表達出英法的要求十分 無理。

其次,根據資料 G,「德國」鴨的體型瘦削,且淚流滿面,亦見德國在筋疲力盡的情況下盡力達至要求,卻仍得不到英法的憐惜或降低要求。反映德國的權益亦盡被忽略。

分數:**2/3** 分

4b) 就執行凡爾賽條約一事上,克里孟梭對法國政府持什麼態度?參考資料的用語及論據作答。(4分)

克里孟梭對此抱有無效,懦弱及無能等負面態度。

首先,就用語方面而言,他在資料 H 中指「我們前後不一致的政策,將令凡爾賽條約置於毫無效用的狀態。」而「前後不一」及「毫無效用」指出法國政府並未有堅持以往強硬政策,以致條約失去懲罰的用途。可見他對此抱有無效及懦弱的態度。

其次,在論據方面,資料 H 中,他指在 1929 年,法國收到的賠償只得 220 億金 馬克,比 1921 年估算的破壞損失 1360 億少很多,前者更為後者的六分之一。 亦反映他認為法國政府無法拿回應有的賠償,並對他持無能等負面態度。

分數:4/4分

f K.W. Ho



4c) 凡爾賽條約在 1920 年代對影響歐洲國際關係的重要性是否越來越小? [S+K](8分)

我同意這說。

首先,根據資料 H,德國對條約中的賠償日漸減少,而且它的負責亦在後來逐漸下降,反映歐洲的國際關係已經日漸忽略其。

其次,根據資料 G,雖然英法對德國的懲罰嚴苛及不公,但在 30 年代,英法開始同情德國並實行綏靖政策等對德政策,亦反映歐洲日漸放下對德的怨恨並改善 善關係。

而且,一戰後歐洲各國召開多次裁軍及和平會議,如 1922 年的華盛頓會議。反映歐洲亦減少按照條約決定國際關係。

再者,20年代歐洲各國簽訂不同公約,如1925年《羅加諾公約》約東歐洲各國不以武力解決問題。並造成英,法,德關係緩和。因此條約的效用在決定歐洲國際關係的重要性在20年代日漸下降。

分數:3/8分



2019 年論述題第一題:香港

分數:20/25 分(M1)

分數: 19/25 分(C)

香港的社會經濟及政治發展於 1967-97 年間在什麼程度上經歷了蛻變?

蜕變,是指一國家或地區在不同方面,如政治,經濟,社會等方面出現比以往不同的景象。而香港在 67 至 97 年間因六七暴動等因素在各方面均很大程度上經歷了蛻變。以下我將在不同方面指出這些蛻變。

首先,在政治方面而言,香港的代議政制及公務員本地化均出現蛻變。在60年代末70年代初,香港尚未有選舉,僅依賴民政處收集市民意見,而立法會議員亦全由委任。代爾政制發展程度低。另外,公務員本地化雖然比20世紀初高,但仍不包括高層官員,如布政司,財政司等。然而,在1984年中英簽訂《中英聯合聲明》後,英國加緊推行代議政制,如在1983年及86年先後在市政局及區域市政局引入選舉。亦在1991年於立法會引入直選,在1993年更普選整個立法會。香港代議政制在這期間得到充分且大幅度的發展。而在公務員本地化方面,由於英國在《中英聯合聲明》訂明回歸後「港人治港」的方針,於是提拔華人擔任高官。如在90年代先後任命陳方安生及曾蔭權為布政司及財政司。反映香港的公務員本地化得到極大進展。由此可見,香港在1967至97年間的政治發展出現蛻變。

其次,在經濟方面,香港的主要經濟支柱及多元性出現蛻變。在 1960-70 年代,香港是以工業為主要產業,且經濟多元性較低,較依賴輕工業及外銷。但由於 1978 年中國改革開放,導致大量工廠北移。加上香港在 1971 年實行九年強逼教育後,香港人的知識水平提升。令香港在 1980 年代開始轉型為知識型及多元化經濟。香港的金融業發展一日千里,在 80-90 年代末,香港一直是於倫敦,紐約齊名的國際金融中心。而香港亦因中國與外國貿易量大增以致物流及轉口業得以發展。在 80-90 年代,香港與南韓,新加坡及台灣共稱「亞洲四小龍」。而且香港葵涌貨櫃碼頭在 80-90 年代的吞吐量亦是全球數一數二。由此可見,香港的經濟形態及多元性在 1967 至 97 年間出現極大變化。因此香港在此期間在經濟方面出現蛻變。

再者,在社會方面,香港的人口及社會福利亦出現重大蛻變。在1967年前,香港的人口常因中國內地政局而出現增減,但仍只得約二百萬人口。而1967年前的社會福利亦未見完善。港英政府仍只依賴鄉議局向香港基層華人溝通。然

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



而,在 1967 年,香港爆發六七暴動。港英政府開始反思對基層華人政策。而且由於六七暴動是由中國的「文化大革命」間接引發的。因此導致大量內地人士湧至香港,例如倪匡,部分著名華商等。亦導致香港人口急增至 300 萬人以上。而社會福利方面,港府亦開始改革,如 1972 年推出「10 年建屋計劃」,70 年代設立「綜合援助計劃」,在 1968 年成立民政處聆聽市民意見及 1979 年成立地下鐵路公司改善市區交通。大幅改善市民在經濟,出行及居住等方面的生活問題,亦大大改善了市民的生活水平。由此可見,香港的人口及華人福利政策出現大幅轉變。反映香港在社會方面出現蛻變。

然而,在某些方面的局部範圍,在67-97年間只出現延續,並沒有蛻變。

在政治方面,香港仍在這段時間維持「港督為權力核心」。在 1967 年前,香港 以港督為最高決策者,而其職位亦不能由華人擔任。但在 1967 至 97 年間,公 務員本地化雖大幅發展,而立法機關的民主性亦上升。但至 97 前,香港仍未由 華人擔任港督,而港督亦仍有極大權利。反映在「港督為權力核心」這一現 象,香港沒有出現蛻變。

其次,在社會方面,中西融合這一情況亦未有出現蛻變。在1967前,港英雖對華人仍持有不太關注的態度,但亦允許華人保留傳統。導致在1967前,香港已經是中西融和的都市。而在67-97年間,香港繼續受中西共同影響,節日,建築乃至日常用語亦是中西並存,並沒有出現其中一方壟斷或第三方介入。因此在社會方面,香港仍有部份程度的延續。

總括而言,香港在政治,經濟及社會方面均在 1967 至 97 年間出現很大程度的 蛻變。

字數:1443



2019 年論述題第四題:第二次世界大戰

分數:17/25分

「相比納粹侵略而言,綏靖政策是引致第二次世界大戰的更重要因素。」你 是否同意此說?

第二次世界大戰是人類史上最為慘烈的戰爭。然而,導致其出現的原因必定不只 只有一種。可是就導致這些二戰成因的重要性而言,綏靖政策的重要性卻高於納 粹侵略。因此我不同意題目所說。

首先,在削弱集體安全體系這一原因而言,納粹有一定責任。在 1936 年,德國公然進駐萊茵河區,徹底撕毀 1925 年制定的《羅加諾公約》。又在 1938 年濫用《凱格-白里安公約》中「合理性防衛權」而侵略捷克的蘇台德區。由此可見,納粹的侵略令二戰前的集體安全體系失效,導致二戰。

然而,綏靖政策在削弱集體安全上的重要性比納粹侵略更重要。在 1935 年,德國實行徵兵制,違反凡爾賽條約。但英國不但沒有利用國聯阻止其行為,更與德國簽訂《英德海軍條約》。另外,在 1938 年,英法亦繞過集體安全體系而和德國及意大利就蘇台德區問題展開談判,更私下允許其佔領蘇台德區。而且德國在 1936 年佔領萊茵河區,英法亦未有加以阻止,令和平條約及國聯形同虛設。相比 之下,英法的綏靖政策嚴重打擊了集體安全體系的認受性及權威,令德,意等國可無視其而大肆破壞和平和侵略,引發二戰。因此綏靖政策的重要性較大。

其次,在提升極權主義國家野心這一原因中,納粹亦有一定責任。在 1939 年, 德國進佔整個捷克後,意大利見英法未有強硬回應,亦派兵攻擊阿爾巴尼亞。由 此可見納粹侵略鼓動了其他國家的野心家,並擴大侵略,繼而引發二戰。

然而,綏靖政策在這原因的重要性相比納粹侵略高。在 1934 年,意大利入侵阿比西尼亞時,英法不但沒有維護阿國的權益,更提出讓意大利佔領三分之二的阿比犀利啊。這令意大利得知英法的綏靖政策會放任自己侵略後,更為放膽侵略。如在 1939 年攻擊阿爾巴尼亞。日本方面,英法在「九一八事變」後,亦只派李頓調查團調查並予以譴責,並無任何行動。這亦讓日本的野心壯大,在 1937 年發動「七七事變」,進一步地全面侵略中國。相比之下,綏靖政策反而讓侵略國得知英法的懦弱,繼而更放膽地侵略別國,引發二戰。可見綏靖政策的重要性更高。

再者,在列強互不信任這一原因中,納粹有一定責任。在20年代,德國曾經簽

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



下《羅加諾公約》,《凱格-白里安公約》等和平條約。但德國在30年代的侵略,如1936年進駐萊茵河區,1938年把奧地利納入德國之中及1938年進佔蘇台德區。——違反了它先前信守的承諾和公約。此外,它又在1939年撕毀慕尼黑協定,佔領整個捷克。可見納粹的不守信行為破壞了列強間的信任,最終產生無法調和的分歧,繼而導致二戰。

然而,英法的綏靖政策在這一原因的重要性更大。在 1938 年的慕尼黑會議中,蘇聯並未有獲邀出席。而英法給予蘇台德區予德國,在地理位置上極對蘇聯不利。蘇聯認為這是英法欲「禍水東引」,利用納粹對抗蘇聯,令蘇聯感到英法不可信,繼而捨棄 1925 年於法國簽訂的《法蘇條約》,轉為和德國又好。更在 1939 年簽訂《德蘇互不侵犯條約》,令德國在解除腹背受敵的威脅後於 1939 年 9 月 1 日入侵波蘭,引發二戰。可見其重要性更大。

總括而言,綏靖政策在上述三個二戰成因中的重要性均比納粹侵略大。

字數:1189



2019年5**

Kinson



由於 Kinson 的學校師兄於報讀 K.W.HO 課程後,由 2016年的 Level 2 成績重考躍 升至 2017 年的 Level 5**,加上 Kinson 的同班同學 Kelvin 在中四時報讀 K.W.HO 課程後成績在班上力壓群雄,最終令 Kinson 在中五時開始師隨 K.W.HO,直至 Capstar 課程合只報讀了 15 期課程。

Kinson 在 2019 年 K.W.HO 全港大型模擬試中已經嶄露頭角,獲得了 5**的佳績, 成為當年為數不多的模擬試 5**學生。於 2019 年 DSE 歷史科, Kinson 穩定發揮, 輕易獲得了5**的佳績!

備註:Kinson 一共報讀了 15 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



<u>2019 年</u>

一間學校,4 位 5**學生均補 K.W.HO



平均每人報讀 K.W.HO 14.75 期課程!

除了 Kinson 外, Kinson 的學校還有另外 3 名補 K.W.HO 的同學在 2019 年 DSE 歷 史科中取得 5**! 一間學校合共有 4 名補 K.W.HO 的學生取得 5**!

Elliot(左上)一共報讀了 11 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Ethan(右上)一共報讀了 12 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kelvin(左下)一共報讀了 21 期 K.W.HO 課程。

Kinson(右下)一共報讀了 15 期 K.W.HO 課程。

同一年內,一間學校能夠有 4 位 5**同學能夠取得 5**的成績!此外,2017年也有一位該校考獲 Level 2 的學生於重考時報讀 K.W.HO 課程,跟足 15 期課程,最終成功由 Level 2 跳升至 5**!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

285



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	15 M1	14 M1	10 M1	14 M1	18 M1	19 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	20C
						(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	15	14	10	14	18	20
卷別調整得分:	53				38	
卷別組調整得分:	53				38	
卷別組填補分數:	126 66					6
科目得分:	192 (out of 230)					
科目等級:			5	j**		

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	
		Q1(b)	4	4	
		Q1(c)	8	8	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	
		Q2(b)	4	3	
		Q2(c)	8	8	
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3	
		Q3(b)	4	2	
		Q3(c)	8	5	
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	8	7

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
1	201	Q1	25	18	
5	205	Q5	25	19	20

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 15/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 has a more anti-Japanese tone.

From source A, extract 1 claimed that 'China has been bullied by Japan' and China should retaliate by banning the use of Japanese Goods. It is a way to 'put Japan to death'. It shows that students in Extract A hated the Japanese and treat them as enemies, hoping to destroy her.

From source A extract 2, Sincere Company claimed that the nation is facing 'imminent difficulties and turmoil' and as countrymen, they will 'follow the public's steps' and stop selling Japanese goods. It shows that they are also taking part in banning Japanese goods. However, they took a relatively passive role as just taking part in the movement but not advocating it. Also, they didn't verbally attacked Japan as 'Enemy' or hoping to 'destroy it' as compared to extract A.

So Extract A is more anti-Japanese in terms of their tone.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

Firstly, they are patriotic as a Chinese and they would support national movement.

From source B, there is 'not a single bidder present in the auction of a Japanese steamship during the May Forth Incident period.' Chinese merchant has decided to 'exclude the sale or purchase of Japanese goods'. It shows that they are patriotic and actively take part in national movement like the boycott on Japanese goods.

Secondly, Hong Kong Chinese merchants take into account the interest of the Britain. From source B, the Chinese merchant mentioned that they would not 'take action such

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



as an organized boycott' because 'it would put the British authorities in a rather awkward position'. It shows that Chinese merchant will care about the interest and diplomatic stance of the British when they took part in national movement. They would consider the interest of the British authorities when making decisions or taking actions, such as organizing the boycott 'quietly'.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Did mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree with the statement.

From source A, patriotic students in Shanghai advocate the boycott on Japanese goods in order to put 'Japan to death'. Mainland companies like 'sincere company' joined the bandwagon and stop selling Japanese goods. It shows that Chinese in the mainland is determined to boycott Japanese goods for the sale of National interest in 1919.

From source B, Chinese merchant in Hong Kong also take part in the boycott on Japanese goods. For instance in source B, 'not being a single bidder' attends the auction sale of a Japanese ship. It shows that Chinese in Hong Kong shared similar views regarding the boycott of Japanese goods and the national saving movement in 1919.

From my own knowledge, in 1921, socially Kuomintang government in Guangzhou organized mass protest and strikes in Guangdong province against imperialism invasion to China. They urge for the termination of foreign exploitation on Chinese, especially labours and restore full sovereignty of China.

While in Hong Kong, tens of thousands of citizens took part in the protest and rally strikes in Hong Kong to support the anti-imperialist movement. It later became the Guangzhou-Hong Kong General Strikes in 1923. It shows that Chinese in mainland and Hong Kong share the same views on anti-imperialist movement.

Politically, revolutionist in China actively organized revolution movement against the Qing Dynasty in the 1900s. They even formed the Tongmenghui and planned several uprising on China such as the Wonghuagang Uprising, the Weizhou uprising.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



While in Hong Kong, many Chinese merchants donate their money to the revolutionist after Suen Yat-sin rally their support in numerous dinner banquet and fundraising campaigns. Their support contributes to the success of 1911 revolution. It shows that Chinese in mainland and Hong Kong supported revolutions in China.

In terms of economics, Chin launched the reform and opening up campaign in 1978 and was determined to speed up economic development in Hong Kong. Many businessmen in China set up Individual Corporation to take part in the economic development in China by adopting development as the party's main target.

In Hong Kong, many businessmen like Maxim Catering actively support the development of China by providing expertise and modernized cooperation management system to China. They contribute actively to the modernization process and the reform and opening up. It shows that Chinese in both China and HK both support economic development of China.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 14/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

Old-fashioned pre-war mindset and mentality of reviving the past glory of Japan is hindering Japan's development.

From source C, the author mentioned that in order to begin our new chapter of Japan, people must not 'stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan' such as speaking with the tone of 'seikanron' or 'boasting military campaign against Korea;. It shows that these out-dated beliefs is hindering Japan's development and will worsen her relationship with other countries.

Also, from source C, the author claim that people are 'belittling themselves' when they 'depict themselves as a third-or-fourth rate nation' while they are nostalgic about the past Japan as a 'first-rate Nation, a great power'. The author believed that these thoughts will make no progress for Japan as people are not 'looking forward to the Future' but simply lamenting the past glory.

Lastly he mentioned 'farewell, ancient illusionary dreams', showing that he would like to depart from the dreams of reviving the past of Japan and embark on a new journey. It reveals that old fashioned thought is hindering Japan from future development.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

He will agree

From source C, the author hoped that Japan could 'established a high-quality standard of living' like northern European countries and accept the new meaning of a first-rate nation which offer high living standard.

From source D, the Olympic games could let citizens of Tokyo 'enjoy living in a much more attractive and efficient city after the game' as 'construction of new hotels and other private buildings' along with improvement of the municipality for the next ten

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

290



years will be carried out for the Olympic. It realized the author aspiration to raise the living standard of Japanese and embark on a new journey to attain new definition of a first-class nation.

Mark: 3/4

2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

The domestic factor was the most important factor in bringing about Japanese economic miracle.

From source A, some Japanese still 'stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan' in 1956. They hoped to rebuild a first-rate nation with great military strength by invading other countries like Korea in the 1950s.

However, from my own knowledge, the Japanese succeeded in overcoming this mentality and focus on economic development like the 'three northern European Countries' mentioned in source A. For instance, the government use 'Boekki Rikkoku', 'export or die' as the ruling principles and endeavoured in building a rich and export-oriented Japan. It shows that the Japanese succeeded in surmounting old-fashioned belief that is hindering their development and embark on rapidly developing their own economy.

From source D, the Japanese held the Olympic Games in 1964, and actively improve the municipality to attract visitors. They are able to gain 'certain prestige' through it by sending as many as 'invitation to stage the Olympic Games'. It shows that the Japanese are endeavoured in developing their own economy by holding international events like the Olympic Games and it led to economic miracles of Japan.

From my own knowledge, the Japanese government actively adopted economic oriented policies which facilitated the rapid development of economy e.g. they set up the MITI, providing new technologies and research to the companies in Japan, implementing national economic plans such as the income doubling plan in 1960 to 1970 which led to a 4-fold increase in GNP. Thus, government endeavours is an important factors.

Also, Japanese national characteristics contribute to the miracle. For instance, they are

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



very frugal and are willing to save a large sum of their money in banks, which create a low-interest rate environment. Thus companies can invest in a low cost, stimulating investment and led to rapid economic development.

Although some may argue that SCAP rule is an important factor. As the SCAP rule is an important factor. As the SCAP government actively promote democracy in the SCAP period, like promulgating the Showa constitution. They purged many ultra-militarist and achieve democratization and demilitarization of Japan. Thus it laid a stable foundation of Economic development in the future without getting hampered by militarists like those who advocate 'seikanron' in source A.

Yet, in terms of limitations, the SCAP rule is only on early period in post war economic development of Japan, in the 1945-52. The economic miracle happened in the 1970s, SCAP rule only laid a foundation to it, it is relatively passive, and it was the endeavour of Japanese gov. in the 1950s and 1960s such as setting up MITI, economic Counsel Board and taking part in GATT and IMF that is actually boosting the economy of Japan. It shows that domestic factors are more important.

International environment also favoured the economic development of Japan. As most Asian Nation is in revolution and Chaos in the 1950s to 1960s, such as Vietnam War, Korean War, the relative stability in Japan attracted foreign investment and many new businesses were set up in Japan.

However, it was the active role of Japan gov, in improving the environment and grasp the chance to embark on industrialization such as signing trade deals with foreign countries that allows Japan to seize this opportunity. Thus, domestic factors are more important.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 10/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist has a negative, condemning and satirizing attitude.

From source E, the US has many bases in the doorstep of the house of Khrushchev representing the USSR. It shows that the US is posing serious military threat on USSR by setting up numerous bases in 'Turkey Persia etc, signifying that there are numerous no. of bases, highlighting the threat posed by US.

While in the doorstep of the US, USSR put only one base, the base in 'Cuba'. Yet, the US president is complaining angrily as shown in source E. When compare with the USSR, Khrushchev made no complaint even when the US is putting many bases on his doorstep. The cartoonist is satirizing the US' complaint as unreasonable as he is posing much bigger military threat to the USSR.

From the caption 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep', the US is condemning the USSR for her base in Cuba while he put many base in USSR territory. The cartoonist is discontent with his unreasonable complaint and is discontent with it.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

From source F, the national expenditure of USA took up 17% of the national expenditure in 1940 when she didn't participate in foreign wars.

From source F, when the US actually participant in proxy wars and foreign invasion like the Chinese civil war, Korean war in the 1950s, her average national defence expenditure increase from \$11687.7m in 1947-1949 to over \$80000m in 1968-1970. It shows that the US spend much more on national defence expenditure when she took part in the foreign war caused by the Cold War.

Also from source F, there are budget deficit of our 5000 million dollars in 1953-1955

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1959-1967. It even went high up to \$12314.3m in 1968-1970. It shows that participate in foreign wars led to huge surplus budget.

From source F, the US also use around 50% of her national expenditure on defence during the Cold war period. In1953-1955, it even counts up to 67% of the national expenditure. It shows that large sum of budget will be used for national defence when US participated in foreign wars.

Mark: 2/4

3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 分)

From source E, the US poses numerous nuclear missile bases around USSR and the USSR retaliation by setting up the base in Cuba. It shows that there are intense nuclear weapon arm race circa 1962 and as both sides wanted to evade a possible nuclear war which will be disastrous but seemingly very likely to happen with the pressure of so many nuclear missiles. Thus both side try to improve relationship with each other and led to détente in the late 1960s.

From source F, the national expenditure in late 1960s on national defence amount to over \$60000m and over \$80000m in 1968-70, leading to a serious fiscal deficit and tendered debt. It shows that US participation in the Cold war through proxy wars and arm race is pressuring her national finance; creating an economic crisis, thus she tried improve her relationship with USSR and drew up disarmament plans so to ease the pressure of arm race on the national economy.

From my own knowledge, in 1962, during the Cuban missile crisis, a nuclear war nearly went off as the US insisted on blocking USSR nuclear weapon from entering Cuba, putting the world on the brink of destruction. As a result, leaders in both side wanted to prevent nuclear war in the future and they initiate talks like the SALT and improve their relationship, leading to détente.

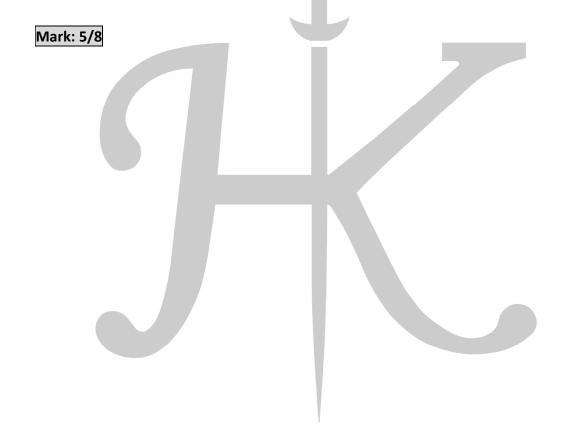
Also, as more and more countries like China, UK, France acquired the skills of making nuclear weapon, US and USSR fear that it will stimulate a new round of arm race and made them lost their advantages in nuclear arms, thy advocate disarm in the world by signing treaties like Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaties in the improving their relationship.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Also, US suffered serious lost in the Vietnam War since 1965 and led to serious casualties. In order to preserve the mass support of the government, the US gov learnt a lesson and abandon the containment policy. Thus, the US ceased to confront USSR directly and led to entente in the late 1960s.

Moreover, there is serious discontent among Eastern European countries concerning the oppressive rule of the USSR. Mass protest and strikes like Prague Spring took place in 1965 and led to serious instability within the socialist bloc. In a bid to deal with internal calamity in Eastern Europe, the USSR turn her focus to it and stop her arm race and confrontation within the US. Thus, it pave the way for détente.



| 未經授



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 14/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message is to satirize the unreasonable an absurd demand posed on postwar Germany by France and Britain.

From source G, Britain and France demand the goose representing Germany to lay a Golden Egg that is extremely huge, which is quite impossible for a small goose like Germany. They even threaten her with an axe.

However, Germany could only laid an egg much smaller than the one desired by France and she was crying under the intimidation of France.

It is satirizing that France and Britain is demanding Germany to offer reparations that is out of her capability and even threaten her for that. That act is absurd and unreasonable and it is unreasonable to Germany as she has already offered alls he could have.

Also, the topic is 'Te Unsatisfactory Golden Egg' it shows that the cartoonist is trying to condemning the duo of being not satisfied with what Germany offered and raise unreasonable demand on the weak Germany. It is reprehensible and ludicrous.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

He has a negative, unsatisfactory and discontented attitude.

In terms of language, he mentioned the execution as 'incoherency'. He condemned the gov of not insisting on her demand and conceding French rights to reparation day by day

In terms of argument, he thought that the current lenient attitude of French

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



government towards execution of the treaty will one day made the 'burden of defeat' to be 'transferred from Germany to France'. It shows that he thought that Treaty's executors were working against the national interest of France and is not punishing Germany hard enough.

Also, he criticize that the 'current policy will reduce the Treaty of Versailles to nullity'. He thought that the execution is making the treaty useless and unable to punish Germany to compensate the loss of France as it should originally do.

Mark: 4/4

4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I agree with the statement.

From source G, the treaty is putting huge burden on Germany and it is regarded as unreasonable as it neglected the capability of Germany, as a defeated nation. It worsened the relationship between Germany and the victorious powers.

From source H, the reparation demanded in the Treaty by France is decreasing from 136 billion gold marks in 1921 to only 22 billion gold marks in 1929, '1/10' of the agreed amount. It show that reparation amount is reducing, and the treaty is nearly in a 'state of nullity'. The effect of the huge reparation on the relationship of Germany and France is gradually decreasing.

From my own knowledge, in the early 1920s, Germany was forced to give up her territory in Rhineland and rendered it demilitarized. This hugely upset the Germans as they thought e Treaty is humiliating. Hatred against victorious power was brewing.

However in the mid-1920s, Germany signed the Locarno Treaties with France ad Belgium and recognized the current status quo on her border with the two countries, greatly improving their relationship and led to a honeymoon to Europe. It shows that the effect of the treaty is decreasing.

Also, in terms of reparations, the huge reparation of USD 660 created huge burden on Germany, creating hatred and tension among France and Germany. In 1923, as Germany failed to pay the indemnity, France even invade Ruhr and led to the Ruhr

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

297



Crisis, harming the relationship between France and Germany. It shows that the treaty is determining in European relationship.

Yet in mid-1920s, the US launched economic pans like Young plan and Dawes Plan to reduce the amount of reparation and assist Germany to rebuild her economy. It helped Germany to rejoin the international economic system and improve her relationship with other victorious power. It shows that the effect of the huge indemnity on International relationship is decreasing as the international would helped Germany to repay her debt.

However, in terms of territory, Germany was found to cede upper Silesa and Posen to Poland, greatly worsening the relationship between them. During the mid-1920s, Germany even has arm conflicts with Poland in upper Silesia and required the mediation of the League of Nations. It shows that territorial clause in the Treaty is worsening relationship between Germany and Eastern European States it had ceded land to even in the late 1920s.

Mark: 7/8



2019 Essay Question 1:

Mark: 18/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To a large extent, Hong Kong undergo transformation in the period 1967-97 in political, economic and social terms.

Politically, Hong Kong transformed from a political entity lacking representative element to one having a representative government. In the early 1970s, electoral element in the political system is lacking and the government has low representativeness. All members in the ExCo and LgCo was appointed by governor and only in Urban Council are there elected seats. Chinese members was minority in there councils and the elected seats in Urban Council was a mere four seats. It reveals that the representativeness of the government is low in the early 1970s. However, due to the 1997 handover was looming as stated in the 1984 joint declaration to British government. Far that HK could fell into PRC's autocratic rule. Thus, they sped up democratization to lay a good foundation and democracy so that HK people can resist to China's autocratic rule with more bargaining power, in 1982 the gov. Introduce the district council which people can vote and stand for elections if they are over 21 and an permanent residents of HK. Also, all appointed seats in the District Council and Urban Council were abolished in 1980s. The gov introduced indirect election in the LgCo in 1985 and direct elections in 1991. In 1995, the governor Chris Pattern even done all seats in the LgCo to be directly elected. In comparison, democratic elections in early 1970s were lacking and citizens was unable to participate in politics. In the 1990, HK underwent large-scale democratization and transformed into a city with representation gov and a elected legislative by side. Thus HK underwent transformation in the period 1967-97.

In terms of economic, HK transformed from a city focus at light-industry into a diversified economics in the 1990s. In early 1970s, HK major production is light industry, people produced goods like textile, toys, plastic products, electric gadget, camera in factories areas in Tai Po, Tsuen Wan and Kowloon. Export of goods exceed net - export in 1970. Most people were employed in secondary industries. However following the reform and opening up in 1978, most factories moved to the mainland for cheaper land and labour. Secondary industries decline while entrepot trade and

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



financial industry flourishes as HK scared as "Southern gateway" for China manufactured goods and financial hub for China newborn enterprises to raise capital. The financial-industry account for Y3 GDP in the 1980s and for entrepot industry, HK Airport become the busiest airport in Asia from 1980-2000. Total export rose from around \$100 billion to \$1.783 trillion in 1990s. Tourism also flourished and HK was doubled the "shopper's tradition" due to her wonderful tertiary industry. In comparison, HK transformed from a light-industries oriented exporting economies into a prosperous diversified economies with multi-furious industries and production flourishing and complementing each other. Thus, it went through economic transformation in 1967-1997.

In terms of society, HK transformed from a society where Chinese was discriminated against into a equal society. In the 1970s, the "Peak area reservation ordinance" was still effective which excludes the Chinese from living in the Peak District. Chinese was discriminated in different aspect for instance the "Language Ordinance" state that English is the sole official language which Cantonese the language used by Chinese people was not. Chinese are also prohibited to work as senior government official as government thought that this may undermine colonial rule. However starting from the 1970s, the position of Chinese was rising in HK due to the 1967 riots that prompted the government to alleviate the discriminating situation. For instance, Chinese unofficial members in the two council was on the rise, it increase from 14 to 18 in 1972. In the 1980s, the government abolished the "Peak reservation ordinance" and the "language ordinance", providing a fair treatment to all citizens in HK, Chinese language was also adopted as official language, showing the importance of Chinese. Moreover, after the "HK people ruling HK" principle was confirmed in the 1984 joint declaration, government sped up the localization of civil servant and included Chinese in the main decision-making bodies. Anson Chan, Donald Tsang became the first Chinese Chief secretary and Financial secretary. Li Kwan Ha, became the first Chief Commissioner of Police in 1989. Signaling a rise in the position of Chinese and equality among British and Chinese. In comparison, Chinese was discriminated against in 1967 in different aspects. Nevertheless the status of Chinese were improved gradually and coming to the 1990s. HK has become a city with racial equality and the status of Chinese was very much improved. Thus, HK was transformed socially.

In terms of social reform, HK undergo transformation. In the 1960s, Hong Kong government provide little, if any social service to citizens. It rules on Tung Wah Group of Hospitals, Po Leung Kuk and charity like that to provide social services. However after the 1967 riot, the government is determined to provide social service to improve

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

300



citizens livelihood to prevent another riot. It promulgated social welfare the way ahead in the early 1970s. It started the 10 years housing plan in the 1970s to provide 1.8m flats to citizens, and launch the Home ownership scheme, Five year education is also provided in 1972 and is extracted from 6 to 9 years in 1978. Comprehensive social secretary assistance was also provided to underprivileged groups. To comparison, HK transformed from a city with little to no social service, to one with a comprehensive social security system that ensure the livelihood and wellbeing of all citizens while providing different levels of social welfare. Therefore, HK undergo transformation socially in 1967-97.

However, politically, in terms of the power and status of the head of gov, Hong kong wasn't transformed politically in the 1970s. The governor general has a supreme position in Hong Kong. He was the head of the government, and the chairperson of the ExCo and LgCo. He could appoint and dismiss members of the two council at his will. He also wield the power of pardoning, appointing major government official like the Chief secretary and control the military in HK as stated in the "Letters Patent" and "Royal Instructions". In the 1990s, although elections were implemented in the Legislative council and all appointed seats are abolished in Urban Council and District Council, Legislator has to be appointed after they were elected and the governor can dismiss them as he control. He could also dissolved the Legislative Council at his will. Besides, he remained the head of the ExCo and could enact law and bills. All the privilege such as granting pardon was still in place. Thus, the governor supreme position wasn't altered or eroded. Moreover, according to the letters patent, the governor is appointed by Her Majesty the Queen of the UK was solely responsible to her instead of the people. This practice lasted from 1842 until 1997 and wasn't changed at all. Therefore, in comparison, the status and power of the governor remained supreme and he was answerable only to the Queen, no electoral element was involved in the selection of the Governor. Thus, Hong Kong was not transformed politically in 1967-1990 in terms of her head of the government.

Although Hong Kong wasn't transformed in part of the political system, the city underwent transformation in politics, economics and society in 1967 to 1997, from an industrial city to the "Pearl of the Orient". Therefore, to a large extent, Hong Kong underwent transformation in the period 1967-97.



2019 Essay Question 5:

Mark: 19/25 (M1) Mark: 19/25 (C)

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

After Mikhail Gorbachev accession to power in late 1980s, USSR put out series of liberalisation and in 1991 it was dissolved by the same man. To a large extent, the liberalisation policy of Gorbachev led to the end of Cold War.

Politically, the liberalisation policy in USSR politics led to the downfall of USSR and thus the Cold War. As an open-minded young leader, Gorbachev adopted the policy 'Glasnost' which is openness in Russia. He allowed media, press and the general public to express their opinion and criticism towards the government and launch protest and strikes. He even ended the one-party dictatorship system by amending the constitution. This enlightened policy different from the oppression rule of USSR in the past changed the attitude of the west towards Gorbachev, facilitating talks between two blocs and improved their relationship. It paved the way for the end of the confrontation between the two blocs. Meanwhile in the USSR, thousands of cities organised protests against the corrupted and old-fashioned communist government, voicing out their discontent, wreaking the country. This upset the conservatives of the communist party and they even launched the August Coup against Gorbachev, the Coup promoted separatism among USSR and fuek the opinion of dissolving the USSR. After that Gorbachev know he was impossible to maintain the status in 1991, he announced the dissolution of the USSR. As the leader of the communist bloc was gonem the Cold War ended accordingly and the democratisation of recession and her satellite states.

In terms of economics, the economic liberalisation policy of Gorbachev contributed to the end of Cold Wae. As he tried to boost production to save the stngnating economy, Gorbachev launched "Perestroika" in USSR, providing more autonomy to state-owned enterprise and invest huge sum of many on heavy industry. Yet, the project aiming at liberalising the economy over-emphasize on heavy industry and the sudden liberalisation without any preparation created chaos in USSR Hyperinflation, unemployment and shortage of daily necessities in the economic chaos. The GDP was dropped by 15% and bread shortage, soap shortage become serious. People doubt the legitimacy of communism and it dealt a blow to the prestige of the government. Soon

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Mass protest were organised all over USSR calling for the tenmimatic of the one-party dictatorship state and under huge pressure from cities. Gorbachev announced the end of USSR in 1991. As the economy of the communist bloc was crisis-ridden and USSR dissolved, the Cold War ended with the capitalist bloc victory.

In terms of Eastern Europe, Gorbachev's liberalisation in Eastern Europe contributed to the end of Cold War. After Gorbachev accession to power, he abolished the Brezhnev Doctrine that advocate military crackdown on anti-gov protest in Eastern Europe. Gorbachev believed that it was important for citizens to express their discontent. He withdraw Soviet gonvism in Eastern Europe and terminate intelligence organizations there. Thus, people in Eastern Europe state such as Poland, Lithuania voiced their discontent over Soviet control and organized mass movement aiming at toppling the communist satellite regime such as the solidarity must in Poland. Gorbachev Connive all these movement and eventually in 1989, a non-communist gov replace the old regime in Poland due to mass protest. The revolution soon spread to other countries like Hungary, Lithuania, Czech one by one and as most satellite state yearned for independence and USSR failed to exert an effective control on them, Gorbachev renounce the control on Eastern Europe and the two Germany unified, the prolonged military and economic confrontation between Eastern and Europe ended and it heralded the end of Cold War. Europe is no longer divided into two confronting military-economic crops.

Economic problems of the USSR is also an important factor contributing to the end of Cold War. Due to heavy economic burden from armament race, the economy of USSR was hugely pressured and most resources was diverted to military instead of economic development. Also, the economy of USSR was poor due to the low incentives in production and the rigid system under collectivized production model. Which most western capitalist state like Britain and US enjoyed a economic hayday in the 1970s to 1980s. The economy of the USSR stayed in stagnation and resources were directed to contact US, Strategic Defense Initiative in the 1980s and began to call for democratization and the termination of communist system facing tremendous discontent of people internally end a dying economy, Gorbachev has no choice but to dissolve the USSR, leading to the end of Cold War. Also, he has forced to stop the arm race with US and retract her army from Afghanistan in order to save national budget. As a result the military confrontation between two blocs ended, leading to the end of Cold War.

However, the liberalisation of Gorbachev is more important. In terms of seriousness,

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

303



the economy of USSR still has an averaged 3.2% growth of GDP in 1980 to 1985. The living standard of people is rising, bending from the rising all price after the two all crisis as USSR was an oil exporting country. However, the economic liberalisation program of Gorbachev mentioned bidon created huge economic chaos in due to its imbalance development. It created bread shortage, soap shortage in USSR and because of that the GDP dropped by 15%. Thus, people finally can't tolerate the poor economic situation and threatened the communist regime, forcing Gorbachev to dissolve the USSR. It shows that the policy of USSR is more important to the economic problem of the USSR in lending to the end of USSR, thus the end of Cold War.

Discontent of Eastern European state is also important. As these state were controlled by USSR and puppet gov was set up, they lived under oppression rule of the USSR and their reasons were capitalist. For instance, the oil well in Romanic even used to supply Russian's military development. People was discontent about it and they launched different protest thought the whole reign of USSR. For instance, Hungarian Revolution in 1950s, Prague Spring in 1960s. In 1980s, the revolutionist in these satellite state finally gained enough monocardian and support and in 1959, the communist gov in Poland in overthrown. The revolution spread to different state like Lithuania, rovianism and they claimed independence one-by-one which led to dissolution of USSR and Warsaw Pact, ending the military and political control between the two blocs in Europe.

However, the policy of Gorbachev's olicy was more important. In terms of causality, it was Gorbachev liberalisation project that enable the success if revolution in Eastern Europe. Behalf Gorbachev's accession to power, USSR adopted the Brezhnev Doctrine, the gov ruthlessly crackdown on any protest or strike in Eastern Europe by military means. For instance, the Prague Spring and the Hungarian revolution were ruthlessly crushed by the Soviet Troops. Therefore, despite Eastern European states' discontent, they failed to tooth the regime.

After Gorbachev ascued presidency, he connive the liberalisation moved in Eastern Europe and withdrawn USSR garrison in there. Thus, people could organized anti-gov movement and gain sufficient support and popularity to overthrow communist regime like the Poland revolution. Gorbachev allowed them to gain independence and left the Warsaw Pact and USSR without sending troops to crackdown on them. Thus, it was Gorbachev's liberalisation policy towards Eastern Europe that enabled them to give independence and led to the end of USSR, ending the confrontation between the capitalist and communist bloc.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



In summary, the liberalisation policy of Gorbachev in politics and economics is the fundamental cause to the end of Cold War and it prevails over all other factor. Thus to a large extent, the liberalisation policy account for the end of Cold War.

Words: 1269



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》





Natalie 的哥哥 Fuk Leong 是 K.W.HO 2017 年 DSE 歷史科的 5**門生。在哥哥 Fuk Leong 的推薦下,Natalie 也開始接觸 K.W.HO 的教學,於中五時開始上 K.W.HO 的 常規課程和使用 K.W.HO 的教材。

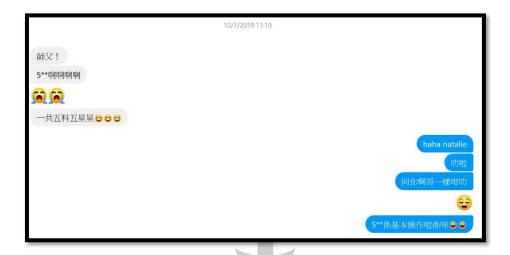
由於 Natalie 的資質較佳,加上在哥哥 Fuk Leong 的指導下使用 K.W.HO 教材,所以儘管她只是在中五時報讀了數期常規課程和中六時報讀了貼題課程 Capstar, Natalie 亦能順利獲取 5**的成績,成功延續了哥哥 Fuk Leong 的佳績,也同樣和哥哥一樣入讀英國著名學府。

備註:Natalie 一共報讀了 4 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Natalie 於放榜後向 K.W.HO 報喜:



Natalie 的哥哥 Fuk Leong:



Fuk Leong 是 Natalie 的哥哥,於 2017 年 DSE 歷史科中成功勇奪 5**的佳績。在 Fuk Leong 的推薦下,Natalie 亦開始接觸 K.W.HO 的教學,最終 Natalie 也成功取得 5**,兩兄妹也成功取得了 5**的佳績!!

Fuk Leong 的考卷已收錄於《2017 年考卷集》之中,同學有興趣也可以參考 Fuk Leong 的考卷,加深對於 5**作答技巧和風格的認知。

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

307



Natalie 讀歷史科之心得:

讀歷史和其他科目一樣,需要首先認清一條對的道路,方努力前行。我自己的策略主要有兩個,反省與努力。首先是「吾日三省吾身」。在研習 DSE 歷史科的三年中,我常常會把自己當成自己的學生。除了日常吸收校內外老師的意見,更加會把自己當成老師,批判地回顧自己的弱點,比如說 DBQ/Essay 中犯下的錯誤。並且將他們整理成一個完整的列表,在不同學習進度時反復查看。在努力方面,記得在 Study Leave 時,我會以點列形式每天做 1-2 題 DBQ,以及準備 essay。更重要的是,自己像個老師一樣按照建議答案批改自己的答案。應考前,我幾乎每天都會做一至兩篇完整的 DBQ,練習手速和腦速,最後對答案,總結錯誤。至於 essay 方面,我從中五開始便按照 KW 和校內老師的essay 建議自己做 essay plans,以表格形式組織論文,然後熟悉內容,最後發現不同論文的板塊可以互相調換,最後訓練了自己組織論點、分析歷史事件和現象的能力。祝各位同學於明年的今天亦能同享勝利的果實。

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E					
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	205
分部基本得分:	13 M1	14 M1	8 M1	14 M1	18 M1	23 M1
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	12 C	(out of 25)	23 C
				(out of 15)		(out of 25)
分部調整得分:	13	14	8	12	18	23
卷別調整得分:	47				41	
卷別組調整得分:	47			41		
科目得分:	184 (out of 230)					
科目等級:	5**					

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	
		Q1(b)	4	2	
		Q1(c)	8	8	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	
		Q2(b)	4	4	
		Q2(c)	8	7	
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3	
		Q3(b)	4	3	
		Q3(c)	8	2	
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	7	5

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
1	201	Q1	25	18	
5	205	Q5	25	23	23

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 13/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Source A's extract 1 is more anti-Japanese in tone than extract two.

In Source A's extract 1, the author used words like 'builled by Japan' and the history of China will perish in the hands of the Japanese' to accuse Japan of hurting China and doing harm to China, even hurt the history of China, thus very anti-Japanese.

In comparison, Source A's extract two is less anti, they used words to 'Japanese business counterparts to refer to sincere's Japanese industry, expressing a more netural, disppasionate and less accusative image of Japan, thus less anti Japan.

In Source A extract 1, they used 'effective in putting Japan to death' to describe their hatred and desire to let Japan suffer while extract 2 only say they will 'abandon business with Japanese,' proving a less aggressive and proactive tone, thus less anti-Japan.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

From Source B, the first characteristic is they have indirect opposition to Japanese goods.

In Source B, the 'auction sale of the wreck of a Japanese steamship had to be abandoned', showing the opposition, unwillingness and rejection of Hong Kong's merchants to engage in business with Japan's goods, but such opposition is indirect since it is 'in full swing' but 'being quietly operated, thus the feature is their anti-Japanese business action is not obvious and aggressive, but in a mild, indirect way, thus an feature.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



The Second feature is not organized and planned boycott or opposition of Japanese goods.

From Source B, 'there was nothing in the nature of an organized campaign' and it is 'unwise' to have an 'organized boycott' as it put Bri govt 'position" proving there's no central coordination or leader in charge to organize the boycott, which is not systematic or organized.

From Source B, they only boycott "Japanese material' through 'recent contracts', which is the typical attitude. It seems proven a shuttered, not organized and planned opposition, thus being not organised.

Mark: 2/4

1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

Politically, they agree on the attitude on May Fourth Movement.

In source A, extract one advocated to 'work together with a united heart to refuse to buy and use Japanese goods' so that 'this is effective in putting Japan to death', proving that they wish to boycott and oppose the use of Japanese goods for their country and punish Japan.

In source B, similarly, the 'auction sale of the wreck of a Japanese steamship' is 'abandoned this morning'. And 'anti-Japanese boycott' is in full swing, proving that Hong Kong people similarly support and actively engage in the boycott and economic opposition against them.

In political aspect, they both support revolutionary.

In my knowledge, Chinese revolutionists like Huang Xin, Sun Yat Sen etc. planned and organized 1911 Revolution in order to overthrow the Qing government, proving their desire to use revolution to modernize China and overthrow the absolute monarchy.

Similarly, in my knowledge, Hong Kong people like Ho Kai also supported revolution.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Ho helped to draft the external declaration of Tong Meng Hui Headquarther in Hong Kong, and gather public support, thus showing same supporting view of China's revolution.

Politically and economically, both HK and China merchants support boycott of Japanese goods in May Fourth Movement.

In Source A, Sincere supports Anti-Japan boycott. It advocated to have the 'determination to abandon business with Japanese' and stop business with 'Japanese business counterparts', proving their attitude in boycotting and opposing Japan's economy.

Similarly, in Source B, the HK merchants share a 'typical' attitude of excluding "Japanese material' in 'recent contracts', proving a similar economic tactic and view on the Japanese economic boycott and opposition to their goods.

In my knowledge, politically, Chinese has passionately embraced the Cultural Revolution (1966-76) by joining the Red Guards (students) and participating in the struggle session (citizens), proving their engagement and even said that 'President Mao loves me than my parents,' proving their passionate attitude in Cultural Revolution.

Similarly, in my knowledge, Hong Kong citizens also participated in 1967 Riot that influenced by the Cultural Revolution, they organized demonstrations and bombing to express anti-British sentiment which shows their passionate response to the Cultural Revolution.

Thus, they share.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 14/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem is stick to the mentality of receiving the old Japan.

In Source C, author said they shouldn't 'stick to the mentality of reciving the old Japan if they are to 'begin our next ten years', implying the mindset and thoughts of sticking to the traditional and previous Japanese hindered the future development and prospect of Japan, thus being a problem.

In Source C, author said they should 'release ourselves from the post war consciousness quickly', and 'focus on looking ahead to the future', proving that problem of striving to the past experience (WWII) of Japan to closely which hinder they insights into and preparation for the future developments of Japan.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes, he would agree.

In source D, the author suggested in hosting of Olympic Games of Japan would set apart certain prestige that can be gained no other way' and like London, it signets the close of the disastrous World War', which the author use this example to compare with the post-war Japan. This implied that Japan would not only gain glory and pride by organizing Olympic, it also signifies the end of one period levent like WWII (in Japan's case).

Similarity, in source C, the author agreed. He said they have to 'graduated from 'postwar' and 'accept the new meaning of small nation' and 'grasp the new ideals for human welling', proving that they should depart pride and glory and open new chapter, which echoes with the benefits of Olympic in source D, thus he agree.

In source C, the author also said they should release from 'post war consciousness quickly' and 'stiver to the accientally of reviving the old Japan', proving that they wish

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



to end the impact / respect to look back on the WWII, echoing with source D's 'close of disastrous world war' by organize Olympic Games, thus the would agree.

Mark: 4/4

2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

The domestic factor is the most important one.

In source C, it shows Japanese's determination to get rid of past influence. Japanese wish to 'release ourselves from the post war consciousness quickly' and prevent 'striving to the mentality of receiving the old Japan', proving their effort and determination to get rid of the past influence and establish a new, modern and impaired Japan, thus such mindset causes the economic miracle by having progressiveness of Japanese.

In source D, it shows Japanese determination to regain international prestige that boost the economy. They wish to organize the Olympic Games to gain prestige that can be gained no other way and signify the 'close of disastrous' World War' 'just like London, despite its expenditure of over three billion dollar', showing that Japanese is eager and determined to retune their country's international glory, status and reputation. This indirectly boost the economy by increase the GDP and the tourism revenue, thus Japanese create economic miracles.

In source C, Japanese advocated to progressively improve that develop economy. They advocated to 'graduated from post war' and 'should accept the new meaning of small nation', and to 'grasp the new ideals for human beings', proving their attitude of recreating, revenuing and redefining their country and progress only accept new things. This led to their original and liberal, open mind-set in accept new economic policy and mode, proving their constitution to economic miracles.

However, there are other factors. But they are less important than domestic factor of Japan.

First, the US factor. The SCAP Government has passed Anti-Monopoly Law that attempted dissolving zaibatsu and the small and median sized enterprises to have development room, thus helping the recovery of the economy, laying down a solid

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

314



base for its later economic miracle.

In comparison using time, domestic factor is more important. US only assisted Japan for some decades and withdrew after the SCAP government ended, it is the Japanese government who carried out with economic development like setting provty of (expert of die) that prosper the expand industry, having a larger influence and let its caudate reach peak in 2nd half of 20th century when US already depart, thus its less important.

The other factor is international environment. In my knowledge, the Korean War and Vietnam War allowed Japan to have more US dollar increases it foreign exchange resene, this later created Economic miracle by enhancing Japanese's Economic power and also the consumption of solids in Japan enhanced GDP, led to economic miracle later.

However, in my knowledge, domestic factor is more important since Japan's national character. In terms pf causality, Japanese's diligent, love-learning attitude let them work extremely hard in the Korean War period, providing service enhance their GDP and boost their economy, making the international favorable to them, being the cause of it, thus more important.

Mark: 7/8





2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 8/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist from source E thought US was being unreasonable to criticize Khrushchev when he also commit the same military aggression.

In source E, there are two 'Soviet base in Cuba' and four 'US bases in Turkey, Persia etc', representing the respective military aggression by US and USSR. This implied US is more aggressive military than USSR changing four rockets companded to two, but he yelled to USSR and suggested 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep' when he's is in essence more aggressive and while Khrushchev didn't yell but look at him. This proved that the author thinks he's being unreasonable when he did the same or more aggression but criticize Khrushchev.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

The participation in foreign wars led to deficit in budget, increase in national debt and increase percentage of national defense expenditure.

In source F, when US participated on Korean War, Vietnam War etc, she experienced budget deficit of 1950 to 1952 is — \$1275.3 and increased to — \$5060.3 from 1953-55, proving an increase in budget deficit, it further increase to \$12314.3 from 1968 to 1970, proving an increase soar in budget deficit since expenditure is lesser than revenue.

In source F, the nationalist debt increased. It increased from \$253930.0 in 1947-49 and \$371791.7 in 1968 - 1970, showing an immense increase in national debt, showing a \$117861.7 increase in 23 years .

In source F, the national expenditure increase . It increases from 33.9% in 1947 to 67.1% in 1953, showing a 33.2% increase in 6 years and further increase to 44.2% in 1968, proving an increase in defendence expenditure.

Mark: 3/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

There are serval reasons.

In source E, John F. Kennedy shout to Khrushchev for 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorsteps', putting his hostile attitude against the military deployment of USSR, proving their hostile relation and shouting, proving a poor communication.

In source F, US has made military concessions. During 1960s-1970s, US has decreased its national defense expenditure, from 52.1% in 1959-61 to 43.8 in 1965-67, showing a 8.3 decrease in military expenditure percentage, proving a less hostile, aggressive attitude and development US, that to the détente.

Also, in my knowledge, in 1960s-1970s fear of nuclear war led to détente. In the U-2 spy plane incident, the world is near the edge of nuclear war, thus Khrushchev made concession and wish to settle dispute to keep peace, to prevent the mutually assured destruction, thus fear of nuclear war led to détente.

In my knowledge, the nuclear power of the country also led to the détente. France, China etc. Countries have followed US and USSR to develop nuclear power in the 1960s-1970s, and because nuclear possessing country, they are afraid that their uncle advantage and normally will lose so they held disarmament talk like INTF to limit the number of country processing their nuclear weapon.

To my own knowledge, the mutual visit in 1960s-1970s. For instance, Khrushchev has visited Kennedy and promised to have basic human rights in the country, ideologically, improved the relations and led to détente.

Mark: 2/8



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 12/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The author's message is that Germany has to unwillingly accept the offer conditions set by Britain and France.

In source G, the dude (Germany) is crying (for having tears dropping down) that Britain and France (the two men) has forced Germany to accept the 'Model of Golden Egg desiesd', France even intimidate Germany using axe, implying that France inreutened to kill Germany if he refused to accept the 'desired egg', proving that Germany is forced and worrying accept the requirement conditions set out by Britain and France.

In source G, the caption 'the unsatisfactory Golden Egg' implied that Germany disliked the 'golden egg' desired by Britain and France and imposed upon Germany, paving Germany unwillingness in accepting the conditions by Britain and France.

Mark: 3/3(M1)

Mark: 3/3(C1)

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau has a negative, disappointing, indirectly critical, acusaire and ironic and dissatisfactory attitude.

In terms of language, he used words like 'uneasy' to challenge the French government feel uneasy to execute the Treaty, and used 'at any price'

To describe his 'peace keeping' effort, this irony and negativity implies his disapproval and criticism against France for extreme execution of the Treaty of Versailles which should make him uneasy, disturbing, thus sharing his indirectly critical and disappointing attitude.

In terms of argument, he suggested that 'something of the burden of the defeat', referring to the execution of the Treaty of Versailles, by France will 'transfer from Germany to France by the good graces of the Treaty's executors, the use of irony of

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



'grace' implies the accusative and disapproval of Britain against France for having a too harsh and extreme Treaty execution and wait implied he would be haunted and badly, arouse influenced by the Treaty execution, thus sharing the attitude of disappointing, dissatisfactory of Britain against France.

Mark: 4/4(M1) Mark: 4/4(C1)



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree, the Treaty of Versailles (the Treaty) is less and less important.

In source H, the relation between France and Germany is rather hostile. France, by the execution of Treaty of Versailles, though has decreased the indemnity of WWI of Germany from '136 billion to 22 billion', but 22 billion is still extremely burdensome and pressuring to Germany. This shows the Treaty was economically wreaked Germany and make the Franco-German relation hostile.

In comparison, the Treaty of Versailles is increasing unimportant. Under the economic assistance of US, the Dawes Plan and Young Plan, Germany was experienced a speedy recovery of economy, which help to relieve the pressure by France, who imposed Treaty of Versailles, thus less and less important since the economy Germany improved.

In source G, Germany (the duck) is crying since Britain and France has imposed her the egg of 'golden egg desired', forming her to accept the condition imposed upon her, implying the Treaty of Versailles has wreck their relations since two powers have toned Germany and aroused her sadness and discontent.

Moreover, in my knowledge, it's becoming less and less important. It is true that Germany unwilling accept the forced-upon Treaty of Versailles by Britain and France, but it didn't really changed recution much. Because Germany has been hitting economically by the war and wish to restore energy to level her national power, her first task is to recover but not accused national hatred, thus the priority of her gave it less weight to the Treaty of Versailles in downplaying the relation.

In source H, Clemenceau said the treaty of Versailles exeuction will 'transferred from Germany to France', showing the Treaty might implies revenge and discontent from Germany, proving that it's determinate to their relations.

However, in my knowledge, it's less important because 1920s is the honeymoon of Europe, showing a peaceful atmosphere among European power and Germany didn't take any revenge or restore any agrees against France, proving the less and less important of Treaty of Versailles in destroying their relations.

Thus, I agree.

Mark: 5/8(M1)

Mark: 5/8(C1)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 1:

Mark: 18/25

To what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To a large extent, Hong Kong(HK) has undergone transformation in the period 1967-97. This essay will show the transformative feature of Hong Kong's political development, including more localisation in government, then it shows the transformation of HK in social welfare system and a transformation from entrepot to industrial city, but there's also contiuity in political aspect.

First, HK transformed in 1967-97, HK's government has minimal degree of localisation and was dominated by Western elites. For example, all the senior officials in colonial government were British while the utilization of Chinese civil servants were extremely limited. For example, it was not the 20th century that Wei Yuk was appointed as the first Chinese member of the legislative council while Chow Shouson was the first appointed member of the Executive Council. What's more, the aforementioned two councils were merely advisory body with no actual political, decisioning power, meaning the Chinese officials appointed were rarely able to make genuine political contribution, showing that the degree of localisation, giving Chinese the chance to officially involve in the policy drafting, implementing process is minimal, thus the localisation degree is low.

However, during the period of 1967-97, HK's localisation degree increased. The Sino-British Joint Declaration issued in 1984 has set up the principle of 'Hong Kong People Ruling Hong Kong', and 'high degree of autonomy', meaning Hong Kong upon return to China, shall be ruled administrated by local Chinese, it also promoted the colonial government to further adopt localisation in civil servants, especially in higher, senior gort position, thus led to an increase degree of localisation.

After that, MK has an increased degree of localistion in government. For instance, Chan Fong On Sang and Tsang Yam Kuen, two local Hong Kong Chinese was appointed to senior position, as Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary, proving an enhanced localisation compared to the past that HK people have the access to high political position, thus a transformation.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



To compare before 1967-97, HK has low degree of localisation and westerns dominated politics, while in 1967-97, local Chinese can elevated to high political position and displayed an enhanced degree of localisation govt make up, thus being a transformation politically.

Second, in economic aspect, Hong Kong has experienced the transformation entrepot to a industrial industry, thus a transformation.

Before 1067-97, HK was a entrepot in terms of economic style and system. HK was an ice-free entrepot which connected Chinese to foreign trade due to irs location, called the 'Southern Gate of China', it shows HK actively developed and engaged the entrepot trade. Also, HK's signee under the commonwealth countries' tariff agreement, meaning it could export the goods to other British commonwealth countries at a lower tariff, proving its economic system an entrepot.

However, in the period 1967-97, it experienced transformation to an industrial city. The influx of immigrants from mainland China, including Tong Ying Nian's father and countless entrepreneurs and population, has prompted HK to transform to an industrial city due to capital, expertise and machines brought by mainland industrialists and labour force of Chinese. They escaped to Hong Kong in the hope of getting rid of the political pressure in China like the cultural revolution, Anti-revolutionary movement etc, thus prospering and transform HK's economy into industry.

After 1967-97, Hong Kong was an industrial city. For instance, it became 'four tigers of Asians' with the highest GDP among them for industrial production. Also, its outport findly outweight import and export, significantly her ability to manufacture and produce goods to sell externally, formally transform into an industrial city.

To compare, Hong Kong experienced transformation from an entrepot to an industrial city, thus transformed economically.

Third, in social aspect, it experienced the setting up of social welfare system.

Before 1967-97, there was no social welfare system in HK. There was no attempt to set up social welfare like social security system or building of public housing before the period. This can be exemplified by the Parliament Member's aunsation of the British labour party, the master of HK colony that they maltreated the worker in HK and the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



lack of social security, thus no social welfare system.

However, the 1967 Riot led to the establishment. The anti-British demonstration and threatening bombing by the Chinese citizens influentedly the Cultural Revolution, was expressed the discontent of the grass root level citizens. This prompted the colonial govt to establish social security system that eutevtatain to and benefit the livelihood of HK Chinese.

After 1967, HK has established social welfare. For instance, Governor Macleohose set up the Ten - Year Housing Programmes that aimed to provide flats for 10 millions people. The Comprehensive Social Security Scheme also set up the safety net that safeguard the economic livelihood of people, sharing the establishment of the social welfare, a transformation compared to before.

To compare, HK experienced social transformation of establishment of social welfare.

However, there are some continuinty that's not transformation.

Before 1967-97, governor is the core of the executive. For example, he owned the power of pardon, and can dissolve legislative council at will, showing the centralisation at Governor's paver and the lack of cheeks on his power, thus being core in power.

To compare, after 1967-97, the governor still hold a centralized power. For instance, although he has cancelled his concurrent position of the President of LegCo and the Governor, he still hold immerse power like appointment of Senior Civil Servants and dissolve LegCo at all. This show even in the period 1967-97, the governor is still the core of the executive.

To compare, there is a continunity in the governor's power as core.

Therefore, to a large extent, Hong Kong underwent transformation in the period 1967-97.

Words: 939



2019 Essay Question 5:

Mark: 23/25

Assess the significance of Gorbachev's liberalization policy relative to other factors which brought about the end of the Cold War.

To a large extent, the end of Cold War was due to mikhail Gorbachev's libersation policy. This essay will first discuss how the political liberlisation, diplomatic liberlisation and liberlisation over Eastern countries led to the end of Cold War. It then compares to the other factors that led to Cold War and explain they are less important than his liberalisation policy.

First, the political liberalisation by Gorbachev led to the end of Cold War. Gorbachev liberalised USSR's originally anti-democratic, anti-west political system. For instance, he revised the Constitution and declared 'glasnot', meaning 'openness', he also allowed human rights and freedom of speech etc. Democratic elements into the USSR's political system the attempt of liberalising USSR introducing democratic ideas and systems have improved Western impression towards USSR and Gorbachev. They became less hostile towards each other due to the liberalistation that make concession politically. Finally they met at Malta Summit (1989) and declared the end of Cold War. This showed the political liberalisation policy of Gorbachev led to the end of Cold War.

Secondly, the diplomatic liberalisation has led to the end of Cold War. Gorbachev has liberalised his diplomatic policy by actively meeting with western leaders like meeting US President Reagan, meeting UK Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher, showing his willingness to communicate, exchange ideas and greet diplomatically the capitalist leaders. This shows his liberalisation over diplomatic issues since he was unlike his previous leader who only allted with communist countries like Poland, China etc, or met with Western leaders after several crisis like the U-2 spy plane incident. He has liberalised diplomatically to actively establish bond and diplomatic ties that will enhance their relation and eventually bring them to the end of Cold War. For instance, Gorbachev met US President George Bush at Malta Summit and declared that the Cold War will be dumped yo the bottom of the Mediterarran sea', proving his diolomaticatic effort of actively display friendly attitude and establishing relations attitude and establishing relations that let to Cold War.

Third, in the issue of Eastern European satellite state, he has liberalised the control,

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



led to the end of Cold War. Gorbachev has liberalize and relax control over the Eastern European countries unlike his predessors like Brenzheuv, who has supressed the Prague Spring, Czechoslovakia's attempt to democratise and Hungarian Revolution, Gorbachev has adopted enlightened and liberalised policy towards Eastern European countries. For instance, he has allowed Poland to transform from communist government to democratic government elected by people. Eventually, his liberal policy, unlike former USSR president, win an improved impression of western leaders and their relatioms greatly improved. Then, with an improved relation due to Gorbachev's more liberal approach to Eastern European satellite, Gorbachev and US president Bush met at the Malta Summit and declared that the Cold War was ended. This showed the liberalisation policy of Gorbachev towards

Easrern European countries led to the end of the Cold War.

Admittedly, there are other factor led to the end of Cold War, but they are less important than Gorbachev's liberalisation policy.

The first factor is the wrecked economy of USSR that made his incapable of competing with the west, thus led to the end of Cold War.

The economy of USSR, under Gorbachev's reform and liberalisation was wreck. For instance, the lopsided emphasis on heavy industry has caused 'shopping msh', which is the shortage of daily necessities like milk, bread etc. This also caused infuction and eventually brings to the down full of US due to its wrecked economy and material shortage, which disquality her to be a competior on per with the west like the US. Therefore, an economicallt USSR chose to withdrew from Cold War and stop the confrontation with the US that might further worsen her economy, declared in Malta Summit.

However, Gorbachev's liberalisation policy in economy is more important. In terms of causality, it is Gorbachev's liberalisation policy that caused the wrecked economy. For instance, the economic reform carried out by Gorbachev that placed lopsided emphasis on heavy industry has caused daily necessity shortage, showing that the wrecked economy of USSR that led to the end of Cold War was in fact the result of Gorbachev's liberalisation approach in economic aspect. This proved his liberalisation policy is fundamental to the wrecked economy of USSR that caused the end of Cold War, thus less important.

The second factor is the military strategy employed by the West that wreck the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



economy of USSR and led to the end of Cold War. The west like the US has treated USSR as a imaginary enemy and planned the Strategic Defence Initiative(SDI), a space aircraft competition that aimed to wreck the economy of USSR, promoting her to invest heavily in space military and technology, which hoped to destroyed the economy of USSR by setting such trap. Therefore, it shows that Western military strategy used to wreck the economy of USSR and eliminate its influence brought to policy, this effectively reduce the military dominance aggression and influence of USSR, this decreasing the threats and military intirnadation of USSR, then enhanced the western impression of USSR, which eventually led to the end of Cold War declared in Malta Summit. Thus, Gorbachev's liberalisation policy in military aspect is more important.

To conclude, to a large extent, the end of the Cold War is due to Mikhail Gorbachev's liberalisation policy in political, diplomatic and treatment towards Eastern European countries.

Words: 898



2019年5**

Skylor



Skylor 於 Form 5 大考精讀班開始接觸 K.W.HO 的教學。於暑假時,K.W.HO 第一 次與 Skylor 和他的同學進行 Group Meeting。當時 Skylor 和他的同學的基礎能力 都明顯較弱,能否考取 Level 4 的成績也成疑,是典型成績差的學生。

然而,之後 Skylor 和他的同學(Jack)超勤力去追,堂堂旺角班的 Live 課堂都幾乎 上足,而且瘋紙和 Extra 都做足,是 K.W.HO 印象中 2018-19 年度最勤力的學生之



Skylor 於放榜後的報喜:



感謝 Skylor 和 Jack 讓 K.W.HO 見證了他們的蛻變,謝謝他們將所學學以致用。於 2019 年 K.W.HO 的全港最大型模擬試中,Skylor 和 Jack 已經分別取得了 5**和 5* 的佳績! 最終,兩人於 2019 年 DSE 歷史科中也分別取得了 5**和 5*的佳績!

備註: Skylor 一共報讀了 13 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E						
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	204	
分部基本得分:	15 M1	12 M1	13 M1	14 M1	17 M1	16 M1	
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 25)	(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	15	12	13	14	17	16	
卷別調整得分:	54 33					3	
卷別組調整得分:	54				33		
卷別組填補分數:	129			58			
科目得分:	187 (out of 230)						
科目等級:	5**						

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2
		Q2(b)	4	3
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	4
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	201	Q1	25	17
4	204	Q4	25	16

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 15/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 was more anti Japanese.

From Source A, Extract 1 claimed that Japan has been 'bullying' China and they want to send Japanese people 'into poverty', while putting Japan to death. This shows Extract 1's strong hatred for Japan.

From Source A, extract 2 only that they will not 'sell Japanese goods from 23 April onwards', and is determined to 'abandon business with Japanese.' This shows Sincere Company is abandoning Japanese goods for patriotic cause.

In comparison, Extract 2 was only stating facts to 'abandon' Japanese business, while Extract 1 shows strong hatred and is more subjective, hence it is more anti Japanese.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

They are both considerate and anti-Japanese.

As for being considerate, Chinese businessman from Source B said 'it would be unwise to take any actions such as an organized boycott' as it would put Britain in an awkward diplomatic position. This shows they are considerate and have thought of the position of he British.

From Source B, there was 'not a single bidder present', for the wreck of a Japanese Steam ship'. 'Anti Japanese boycott was in full swing'. This shows the merchants are anti-Japanese as they boycotted their goods.

From Source B, 'no Japanese material of any description' is used in the contracts of Chinese merchants, showing that the merchants were anti-Japanese and boycotted use Japan raw materials.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

I agree.

This was the case from the source.

From Source A, the Extract 1 pleaded for people to 'refuse to buy and use Japanese goods' to protect Qingdao. This shows that the Chinese in China wanted to boycott goods from Japan to protect national sovereignty in the May 4th movement.

From Source B, there was no 'single bidder present' for the sale of Japanese ship wreckage. This shows Chinese in HK showed the similar view of boycotting Japanese goods in Mainland China. In the May 4th movement.

From Source A, the 'Sincere Company' in Shanghai would 'not sell Japanese good' from April 23 onwards. They want to show determination for patriotism. This shows that Mainland didn't want to sell Japanese good in the May 4th Movement.

From Source B, a 'prominent Chinese businessman' stated 'HK Chinese' had 'exclude the sale of Japanese good'. HK Chinese shared the view of Mainland Chinese, refusing to sell Japanese goods.

From Source A, the Extract 2 said it wants 'show determination to abandon business with Japanese', it desired to stop using Japanese goods and materials and stop business with them.

From Source B, 'no Japanese material' is used by Chinese contracts in HK. They shared similar view with Mainland Chinese and stopped using Japanese materials, halting business with them.

This was same form my own knowledge.

From my own knowledge, Chinese people started the 1911 Revolution in Mainland China to overthrow the Qing Dynasty, they wanted to remove the Dynasty for the better good of China.

From my own knowledge, many prominent Chinese businessman in HK donated to

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



them and support the 191 Revolution efforts through financial means. This showed they shared the similar view as HK supported the 1911 Revolution efforts through financial means. This showed they shared the similar view as HK supported the 1911 Revolution and want to overthrow Qing.

From my own knowledge, the Cultural Revolution in 1966 started to overthrow 'Capitalists' and 'Reactionaries'. Chinese wanted to overthrow the capitalist classes in the 60s.

From my own knowledge, the 1967 riots was motivated by the 1966 Cultural Revolution and the rioters wanted to overthrow UK government, calling them 'Capitalists'. They shared the similar view and wanted to overthrow capitalist regimes.

In comparison, both from sources and my own knowledge, the two groups have similar views, hence I agree.

Mark: 8/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 12/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The problem was the wrong mentality of the Japanese.

From Source C, the author criticized that people cannot 'merely stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan', and people spoke with the tone of 'Seikanron'. This shows many Japanese still had wrong mentality about the development of Japan, hindering it.

From Source C, Japanese often depict themselves as 'third or fourth rate nation' to belittle themselves. The Japanese had the wrong mentality to belittle their own nation hindering development.

Mark: 2/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

He would have.

From Source D, the Olympic games of 1964 were the 'first' to be 'held in Asia'. While on Source C, the author said farewell to 'ancient illusory dreams' the 1964 games would mark a new page in Japan's history and this matchers the author's desire to abandon 'old illusions'.

From Source D, 'citizens of Tokyo' would 'enjoy living in a more attractive and efficient city.' After the games, while in source C, the author called for people to 'grasp the new ideals of human well-being.' The games would improve well-being and matches author's ideals.

Mark: 3/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

It was most important.

From Source C, the author called for the people to not 'stick to the mentality of reviving the old Japan', this shows that the domestic factor of the desire to shape a new Japan would benefit in bringing the economic miracle.

From Source C, the author called for people the accept the 'new ideals for human well being' and to follow those like '3 Northern European countries'. The domestic factor promoted Japanese economy to improve the standards and contributed the economic miracle.

From Source D, the Japanese hosting of the 1964 Olympic games expenditure exceed '3 billion US Dollars', while the 'Municipality' is 'advanced' and the there are new hotels and buildings. The domestic desire to apply for the 1964 Olympic had promoted the development of infrastructures promoting economic growth.

From Source D, the Japanese wanted to host the Olympics 'as the same reason as the bomb shattered London after the from World War.' Domestic desire to apply for hosting Olympics contributed to reconstruction of Japan after WW2.

From my own knowledge the domestic factor of MITI contributed to the economic miracle of Japan. Their efforts made the Jinmu Boom, Iwato Boom and Izanagi Boom from 50s to 60s possible.

From my own knowledge, the domestic factor laid down the foundation of economic miracle of Japan. The '5 year plan to economic independence' drafted by the Japanese in the 50s laid the foundations to economic miracle afterwards.

The efforts of the Japanese gov't was also important. It urged firms to develop new power sources after the 1973 Oil Crisis. This made Japan less dependent on oil and boosted economic growth.

There were other factors but not as important.

From Source B, the external factor of the Olympics boosted Japan's economy as there

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



are large expenditure of '3 billion USD', government expenditure prompts economic growth.

However domestic factor was more important, from Source D, in terms of causality it was Japanese themselves who applied for the hosting of 1964 Olympics, competing with 'seventeen submitting invitations'. Domestic factor was more important.

From my own knowledge the US factor was also important. For example, the SCAP implemented Land reform and the 'Fair Trade Commission' and 'Anti Monopoly Act'. This gave Japan a favorable business environment.

However domestic factor was more important. In terms of limitation, the SCAP already left Japan in 1953, it couldn't contribute as much as the domestic gov't of JP, in terms of time limit.

Therefore domestic factors were most important.

Mark: 7/8



2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

His view was that the US have double standards with missile deployments.

From Source E, US already have 'bases in Turkey' and 'Persia', the rockets and missiles were at the doorstep on the Castle of Khrushchev. This showed the US already placed missiles near USSR.

From source E, there are only 2 missiles in front of the White House by USSR, less than US's 4 missile near Khrushchev while JFK yelled that it is 'intolerable having your rockets on my doorstep', this shows that Kennedy didn't address US rockets near USSR while criticizing them, the cartoonist thought US have double standards.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

It caused a deficit and affected it negatively, causing burdens.

The period of 1950-1952 and 1953-1955 the budget deficit is -1275.3 and -5060.3 Million dollars. The growing deficit shows a negative impact due to Korean War.

From Source F, National defense took up only 17 % of expenditure before WW2, while it grew to 44.2% in '68-70. This shows the burden is growing due to the intervention in Korean and Vietnam War.

From Source B, federal debt grew from 253930 million USD to 371791.7 from 1947-1970. This shows foreign wars caused growing debt, causing burdens.

Moreover, in Source F, from 1959-1961 to 1968-1970, deficit grew from -4241.7 to -12314.3 USD Million. Foreign intervention caused growing deficit.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

There are many factors that caused it.

From Source E, JFK criticized Khrushchev of putting 'Rockets on doorstep'. Conflicts between two nuclear superpowers would cause the end of the world, so they relaxed tensions in the Détente.

From Source F, the growing deficit of budget might have caused Détente, deficit was - 12314.3 Million USD in 1968-70. This shows the US might have relaxed its arms race with the USSR due to the deficit.

From Source F, growing debt might have also caused détente. From Source F, US debt grew from 253930 Million to 371791.7 from 1947 to 1970. The increasing burden of debt might have caused the US to relax the expensive arms race.

From Source A, growing national defense expenditure also caused Détente. The US national defense grew from 11687.7 Million to 82038.3 from 1947 to 1970. The growing burden might be a cause for détente as Us wants to relieve its financial pressure through relaxing arms race.

From my own knowledge, the lessons of the Cuban missile crisis brought Détente. The 1962 crisis brought the world very close to nuclear apocalypse, the US and USSR wants to disarm and relieve such gloomy atmosphere. Hence, the NPT was signed in the 60s, promising the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

Lessons from Vietnam also caused the US to relax with the USSR. The Vietnam War was extremely devastating for the US morale, the people were anti-war. The US thus decided to relax tensions with USSR.

From my own knowledge, the USSR had heavy financial expenditure due to the space race. Even though they launched the first satellite in 1957, they had heavy financial burden on space technologies, and desired to relax the tensions with US to relieve that financial pressure.

Mark: 6/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 14/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message was that Germany was unable to satisfy the demands of France & Britain while being threatened.

From Source G, the 'German offer' egg is much smaller than the one 'Model of Golden Egg desired; held by Britain. This shows that Germany was unable to satisfy French and UK's demands.

From Source G, France is holding axe, while the 'Germany' goose is crying. Germany is afraid of France's axe and is threatened by them, while unable to match demands.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

His attitude was negative, disapproval, discontent and critical.

In terms of language, Clemenceau criticized the French gov't's policy as 'policy of incoherency', meaning that the French gov't is carrying out poor policies with Versailles, showing his discontent in Source H.

Also, Clemenceau criticized that the 'Burden of Defeat' would eventually be transferred from Germany to France. This means that France is likely become loser despite its victory in WW1, showing Clemenceau's disapproval in Source H.

In terms if arguments, Germany's reparations dwindled from '136 Billion' in 1921 to 22 in 1929 in Source H. This shows French gov't reduced the reparations paid by Germany and was critical of it.

Also, Clemenceau thought the French gov't doesn't become 'uneasy' about the situation. He thought the French government was naïve for allowing Germany to pay less, showing his critical attitude.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

I agree.

This was true in the sources.

From Source G, in 1921, the Britain and France demanded a lot from Germany. 'The Versailles' reparations was an important demand for Britain and France.

However from Source H, the reparations dwindled from '136 Billion' in 1921 to '22 Billion' in 1929. The war reparations in Versailles had less importance in late 20s.

Moreover, Germany 'requested and demanded' to have its burdens lightened in the late 20s in Source H. Despite Germany's defeat as signified in the Treaty of Versailles, it was able to make more and more demands and rights, showing decreasing significance of Versailles.

This was also true from my own knowledge.

From my own knowledge, the Treaty of Versailles was important in early 20s. The French and Belgium forces occupied the German Ruhr after it failed to pay reparations. The Versailles reparations was important in shaping such outcome in international relations.

However, its significance started to decrease in mid-20s. The Locarno Treaties were signed in 1925. They replaced the Versailles as a factor determining Germany's relations with Belgium and France.

It continued to have decreasing importance. In 1926, despite the war guilt clause in Versailles, Germany was accepted into the League of Nations end enjoyed a permanent member status, showing the decreasing significance of Versailles.

In 1928, the Kellogg-Briand Pact was signed, and it denounced was as an instrument of national policy. The role of safe guarding peace in European relations was taken over by the Kellogg-Briand Pact. This shows Versailles had decreasing significance.

Moreover, in 1929, the Great Depression caused the economies of Europe to crash, it

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



became the main economic burden to countries, affecting all of European nations and their relations. Versailles was only affecting Germany's economy.

Mark: 7/8



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 Essay Question 1:Hong Kong

Mark: 17/25

o what extent did Hong Kong undergo transformation in terms of socioeconomic and political development in the period 1967-97?

To a large extent I agree that Hong Kong undergo transformation, Hong Kong underwent transformation in the political aspect of representative gov't and Chinese participation in politics, in the socio-economic aspect, welfare underwent a transformation, as well as economic characteristic.

In terms of representative gov't, around the 60s to 70s, there wasn't much electoral elements in the government. The Urban Council was the only institution with electoral elements. Representativeness was limited. However, in 1982, the District Council election was held for the first time. This shows that HK politics is transforming to be more representative as people can finally participate in regional politics. In 1985, the first indirect elections was introduct4ed in the Legco, while the first direct election in Legco was held in 1991. Chris Patten's political reform in 1997 proposed that all 60 seats in Legco are directly elected in 1995. In comparison, in the early 60s and 70s, there wasn't much representative development in HK politics. However, it transformed to be much more representative with elections and votes in the late 80s to the 90s. Thus there was a transformation.

In terms of Chinese participation of politics, it went from low to high in 1967-97. In early 60s, there wasn't much prominent Chinese organizations and senior Chinese officials. In terms of organizations, the TWGHs and the PLK were merely advisors of the gov't and had no real political power. In terms of senior officials, although Donald Tsang became AO in 1971, there wasn't any Chinese being senior officials as the British thought absorbing Chinese to rule in higher positions might affect their colonial administration. However, this underwent transformation afterwards. In 1984, the Joint Declaration was signed and established principles of 'HK people ruling Hk' and 'One country two systems.' In terms of Chinese organizations, the UK gov't was afraid that HK would fall under the autocratic rule of China, and implemented reforms to entrench democracy, such as introducing elctions to Legco in 1985. This thus motivated many Chinese to form political parties to stand in elecctions such as Martin Lee and Szeto Wah forming the United Democrats in 1990, and the DAB in 1992. As for Senior Officers, the UK gov't started to localize them to facilitate a smooth handover according to the

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



principle of 'HK people ruling HK'. Li Kwan Ha became the first Chinese police commissioner in 1989, while Anson Chan and Donald Tsang became the first Chinese Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary in 1993 and 1995. In comparison, in the late 80s and 90s, there was much more Chinese participation in politics such as the formation of parties and the localization of senior officials. Chinese participation in politics represents a transformation in HK's politics.

As for sociak welfare policies, it went from lacking to comprehensive. Around the 60s, there wasn't comprehensive social welfare. There was no poverty assistance, nor compulsory education provision, or a large scale housing project. The Social Welfare department established in 1958 only provided limited welfare, such as the low cost housing scheme. However, in 1967, people rioted against the UK gov't to express their discontent and dissatisfaction towards the administration. Thus, the gov't implemented more social welfare and it became more comprehensive as the gov't wants to pacify the citizens and regain support. In terms of poverty assistance, the Public Assistance Scheme was implemented in 1973 to assist the low income group, it was then reformed into the CSSA in 1993. In therms of housing projects, the 10 year Housing Scheme was introduced in 1972, while the House Ownership Scheme came into play in 1976. These schemes solved housing problems. In terms of education provision, 6 year compulsory education—was implemented in 1971, while it was reformed into 9 years education in 1978. In comparison, in the 60s, around 1967, there wasn't a comprehensive system of social welfare. After that, the government implemented a more comprehensive social welfare policy. Social welfare transformed from limited to comprehensive from 1967-97.

In terms of economic structure, HK also underwent from industrial city to a diversified economy. In the 60s and early 70s, HK was a industrial city, with a greatly developed light industry, producing quality goods like textiles, watches and toys. However, after the Reform and Opening Up in 1978, many industry factories 'moved northward' for the cheaper costs in China. Hong Kong had to develop a more diversified economy. In terms of financial industry the Stock Exchange in HK grew to be one of the largest in the world forming a 24 hour financial market with New York and London. Also, many Chinese enterprises came to HK to gather capital. In terms of re-export entrepot development, HK was an important 'southern gate' for goods to reach the 'Reform and Opening Up' China. In terms of tourism, Hong Kong was even called as the 'Shopping paradise', and tourism became an important pillar of the economy. IN comparison, the economic structure of Hong Kong changed from focusing on Industry and transformed into a diversified economy in the late 90s afterwards. HK developed tourism, entrepot

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



re-export and financial industry, showing transformation.

However, to a small extent HK didn't transform.

Politically, the power of the governor remained huge. In the 60s and 70s, the 'Colonial Regulations', and 'Letters Patent' and 'royal Instructions' ensured the absolute power of the governor in HK. The Legco and the Exco merely assisted his rule. Governor's power persisted, as exemplified by Chris Patten in 1992, he was able to completely change the Legco to all elected seats only through his proposal. In comparison, governors still held enormous power, both in the 60s and the 90s, there was no transformation.

Economically, government's policies to assist the economy didn't change. In the 60s, the gov't used the 'Laissez-Faire' policy to promote the growth of economy. Moreover the HKTDC was formed to promote trade, later on, the gov't continued to assist the economy through policies. Such as the implementation of 9 year education in 1978, providing quality labour to the market. Afterwards, the Chek Lap Kok Airport was built to facilitate trade. In comparison, there was no change with the gov't's assistance to the economic growth of HK.

To conclude, despite there being small unchanged aspects in HK, HK went through a transformation in most aspects, hence to a large extent it transformed.

Words: 1049

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

f K.W. Ho



2019 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark: 16/25

The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

Both Nazi aggression and the Appeasement policy had importance to causing the WW2, and their impacts will be judged on their impacts on the failure of Collective Security System, affects on USSR and preventing other Country's aggression.

Both Nazi aggression and appeasement policy caused the failure of the Collective system. In terms of Germany, Germany was very aggressive in the late 30s and broke the collective security system. For example, it remilitarized Rhineland in 1936, violating the Locarno treaties signed in 1925. Moreover, the invasion of Czechoslovakia in 1929 and Poland violated the Kellogg-Briand Pact which promised to renounce war as an instrument of national policy. As far the appeasement policy, the British allowed Germany to remilitarized Rhineland in 1936 without intervention, while also did nothing in stopping Germany invading Czechoslovakia. Moreover, Britain and France attempted to start negotiations with Italy during the invasion of Abyssinia in 1936, despite the League of Nations economic sanctions imposed on Italy, Britain and France promised to let Italy take 2/3 of Abyssinia that appeased Mussolini hoping he would stop aggression. This made Italy realize that the LN is unable to stop its aggression, and took all of Abyssinia. Appeasement policy undermined the effectiveness of collective security system.

However, appeasement policy was more important. In terms of limitation, Germany already quit the LN in 1933 after the rise of Hitler, the LN couldn't do anything about its aggressions and wasn't legally justified to intervene, Moreover, in terms of causality, the actions of Britain and France directly undermined the collective security, in Abyssinia, they rendered the LN useless. Nazi aggression was only carried out to it being encouraged by the failure of the collective security system shown in the Abyssinia Crisis in 1936. For example, it was motivated by the failure of the collective security system caused by the appeasement policy and neglected the Kellogg Briand Pact in 1939 and invaded Czechoslovakia. Thus appeasement policy was more important.

As for effects on USSR, both the aggression of Nazi and appeasement had effects. For

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



Nazi, they have long followed the aggressive policy to seek 'Lebensraum' in the east and they invaded countries Czechoslovakia in 1930, while this made USSR worry that it would become that next target of Nazi Germany. USSR signed the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact with Germany in 1939, promising non-aggression. Eventually, this eased the worries of Germany about a 2 front war and invaded Poland in 1939, causing WW2 eventually. As for appeasement policy, the Munich Conference in 1938, British and France ceded Sudetenland to Germany. This was perceived as an action of 'redirecting the peril to the east'. Thus Ussr didn't want the capitalist countries to use Germany to weaken USSr and thus signed the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact in 1939. Both Nazi Aggression and appeasement policy effects on USSR.

However, appeasement policy was more important. In terms of limitation of Nazi aggression, USSR already knew the malicious intentions of Nazi Germany thourgh the signing of the Anti-Comintern pact. Nazi aggression's impact on USSR's decision to sign the Molotov Ribbentrop pact would be limited, as they were already aware of Nazi's intentions. They were only buying time to fight against the Nazi aggression. In terms of magnitude, the appeasement policy was of bigger magnitude impact on USSR. AS France already signed the Treaty of mutual Assistance with USSR in 1935, USSR felt cheated after the Munich Conference, it was determined not to allow them to 'redirect the trouble to the east' and allowed non-aggression with Germany, ultimately caused WW2 directly. Thus appeasement policy was more important.

As for prompting aggression, both the nazi aggression and the appeasement policy contributed to it. For Nazi, they succeeded to gain territories in Europe in the 30s, during the Anschluss with Austria in 1938, the invasion of Czechoslovakia in 1939. This prompted other totalitarian countries to be more aggressive, such as Italy who annexed Albania in 1939, just a month after the invasion of Czechoslovakia. As for the appeasement policy, UK and France appeased Germany since 1936, the introduction of Germany conscription. UK even allowed Germany to rearm its by signing the Anglo-German naval treaty in 1935, allowing the German navy to be 35% tonnage of the Royal Navy. This boosted Germany's aggression even more, as Germany's strength grew with the appeasement policy. It annexed Austria in 1938, and even invaded Czechoslovakia and Poland in 1939. Moreover, the appeasement policy showed Japan, UK and France was weak in the Abyssinian Crisis, and thus invaded China full scale in 1937.

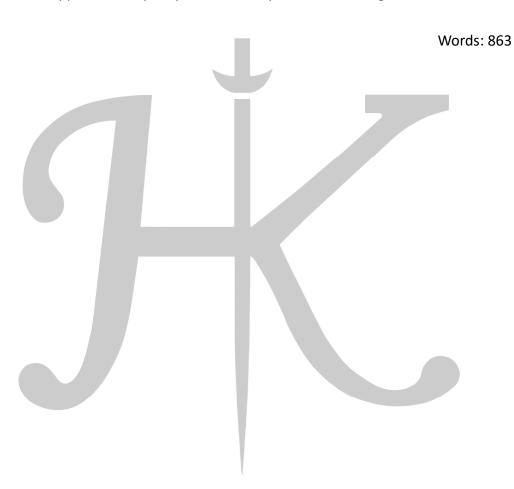
However, appeasement policy was more important. In terms of coverage, the Nazi aggression in the late 40s only prompted Italy's aggression of Albania, in comparison,

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



the Appeasement policy prompted aggression as far as in Asia, prompting Japan's aggression. The policy had a wider range of effects. Also in terms of root cause, it was the appeasement policy that prompted Nazi aggressions, AS Britain and France appeased the remilitarization of Rhineland in 1936, Germany was even more encouraged to aggression and annexed Austria in 1938, moreover, the Munich Conference in 1938 also encourage Germany to invade Czechoslovakia in 1939 as it thought Britain was weak.

In conclusion, appeasement policy was more important in causing WW2.



©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019年5**

Anson

Anson 於 2018 年開始報讀 K.W.HO S6 Regular Course,並且之後承接 Capstar 課程, 最終於 2019 DSE 歷史科中獲取了 5**的佳績!

備註:Anson 一共報讀了 8 期 K.W.HO 課程。(不包括任何 Free 或 One Day Course)



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – E						
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	202	204	
分部基本得分:	12 M1	13 M1	13 M1	11 M1	20 M1	13 M1	
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	13 C	(out of 15)	21 C	(out of 25)	
			(out of 15)		(out of 25)		
分部調整得分:	12	13	13	11	21	13	
卷別調整得分:	49				34		
卷別組調整得分:	49				34		
卷別組填補分數:	117 59					9	
科目得分:	176 (out of 230)						
科目等級:			5	j**			

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1	C2
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3		
		Q1(b)	4	2		
		Q1(c)	8	7		
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3		
		Q2(b)	4	4		
		Q2(c)	8	6		
3 103	103	Q3(a)	3	3	3	
		Q3(b)	4	3	3	
		Q3(c)	8	7	7	
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3		
		Q4(b)	4	4		
		Q4(c)	8	4		

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
2	202	Q2	25	20	21
4	204	Q4	25	13	

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong & China

Marks: 12/15

1a) According to the tone of the Source, which extract was more anti-Japanese? (3 marks)

Extract 1 was more anti - Japanese in tone.

Refer to source A, in Extract 1, it mentioned about China being 'bullied' by Japan and the Japanese intention to 'annex our Qingdao', showing the aggressions of Japan. The speaker of Extract 1 took the initiative to encourage people to 'refuse to buy and use Japanese goods', and the extract was so anti - Japanese that is mentioned about 'putting Japan to death' by 'boycotting Japanese goods'.

Refer to source A, in Extract 2, it mentioned that the Sincere Company was abandoning business with Japanese only to response to the 'current public resentment' and 'follow the public's step'. The company stopped its business with Japan in order to prevent the patriotic public from being discontented with it and the loss of customers. It did such a decision mostly for its own business interests instead of the country's interests.

In comparison, Extract 1 took the initiative to boycott Japanese goods for the sake of China, showing its resentment towards Japan, while Extract 2 stopped business with Japan only to follow the patriotic public's anti - Japanese feelings for the sake of its own business, and resentment towards Japan was not that great as Extract 1.

Mark: 3/3

1b) Infer two characteristics of the reaction of Chinese merchants in Hong Kong towards the May Fourth Movement. (4 marks)

The first characteristic is anti - Japanese.

According to source B, it was supposed that would be 'a large attendance of Chinese' and 'active bidding' in an auction scale of the wreck of a Japanese steamship. However, there was not a 'single bidder present' due to the 'anti - Japanese boycott' being in 'full suring'. This implies that the Hong Kong Chinese merchants were anti - Japanese

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



during the May Fourth Incident. They'd rather not to show up for a Japanese auction scale that being present as usual. They showed their support towards the anti - Japanese boycott by not attending the auction scale which was as occasion that they would probably show up if the May Fourth Incident and anti - Japanese behavior did not occur.

The second characteristic is being uncertain about whether joining the anti - Japanese boycott.

According to source B, the anti - Japanese boycott would 'put the British authorities a rather award position', as Hong Kong was a 'British Crown Colony'. The Hong Kong - Chinese merchant held the identity of both a countrymen of China and a citizen under British colonial rule. They had to consider the benefits of the both sides. Therefore, they would uncertain about whether they should support China by joining the boycott or continue Japanese trade for the scale of British authorities.

Mark: 4/4

1c) DDid mainland Chinese and Hong Kong Chinese people share similar views on major events happening in China? [S+K](8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

Refer to source A,, the Chinese people were determined to 'refuse to buy and use Japanese goods; and 'abandon business with the Japanese' in order to show the public resentment towards the Japanese invasion of China. This showed the Chinese gesture of being againist Japan.

Refer to source B, the Hong Kong Chinese responded to and supported the mainland China by not attending an Japanese accution scale, being anti - Japanese boycott in fall swing. This showed both Chinese from Hong Kong and mainland China held anti - Japanese attitudes and both showed their discontent through boycotting Japan goods.

According to my own knowledge, after the Cultural Revolution broke out in China in 1960s, the Hong Kong Chinese held the 1966 and 1967 Riots to show support to the mainland Chinese, which were leftist movements. The Hong Kong Chinese being supportive towards mainland Chinese showed them being similar views on major events of China.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



According to my own knowledge, in the 1989 June Fourth Incident, the mainland Chinese youth went into the streets to show their discontent towards the central government. In responses, Hong Kong Chinese held donations to support the Chinese demonstration, and they also went on street to demonstrate and show their support this once should the two having similar news.

However, sometimes the mainland and Hong Kong Chinese have different opinions.

Refer to source B, the Chinese in May Fourth Incident were anti - Japanese and even signed contracts contains a clause that 'no Japanese material of any description was to be used' in order to fully boycott Japanese goods. But for Hong Kong Chinese, in source B, they had to think of the British authorities when boycotting the Japanese goods, To prevent the British authorities being placed in an awkered situation, some Hong Kong Chinese may not join the boycott, showing different views with the mainland Chinese on the boycotting of Japanese goods.

According to my own knowledge, the mainland Chinese had been supportive to the communist rule by CPC. However, after the June Fourth Incident, the Hong Kong Chinese feared of the communist rule and tired to democratize Hong Kong by voting for parties like Democratic Party instead of the pro - establishment camps for Legislative Council electives. This showed the Chinese's support to CPC even after the June - Fourth Incident but the fear and disapproval from Hong Kong Chinese. They held different views towards this event.

Mark: 7/8



2019 DBQ Question 2: Japan

Marks: 13/15

2a) Identify one problem that hindered Japan's development. (3 marks)

The advocation of reviving the militarist Japan through militarism is a problem hindering Japanese's development.

Refer to source C, some Japanese still sticked to the 'mentality of reviving the old Japan' and some even spoke with the tone of Seikannon of the past of militarist Japan, advocating the launch of 'military campaigns against Korea'. All these tell that some Japanese were still stuck in the militarism thoughts and therefore could not move on and look forward for the future development. They only thought of gains back the national glory through military means, which would only turns Japanese like a militarist country again without good social, economic and political development. This would hinder its development.

Mark: 3/3

2b) Would the author of Source C have supported the hosting of the Olympic Games in Japan like the author of Source D did? (4 marks)

Yes, the source C author would have agreed.

According to source C, Japan should stop thinking about 'reviving the old Japan' with militarism and 'focus on looking ahead to the future'. It also expressed the goals of Japan to establish a 'high quality standard of living' and 'grasp new ideals for human wellbeing'. This showed that Japanese had to move on from its defeat in WWII and developed in aspects other than military.

Refer to source D, the 1964 Olympic Games brought 'the program of civic improvements of the Municipality', with 'construction of new hotels and private buildings'. The Games would construct a more 'attractive and different city' of Japan. This showed that the Olympic Games helped develop Japan's economy and social aspect. More facilitate are built and a higher long standard could be attaned, which was one of the goal mentioned in source C. The Olympics would be a golden opportunity for Japan as it was called the 'greatest of all international events' in source D. There would be a lot of benefits brought.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) Was the domestic factor the main factor that contributed to Japan's economic miracle? [S+K](8 marks)

Domestic factor was important in bringing Japan's economic miracle.

Refer to source C, the Japanese recovery themselves from the thoughts of 'reviving the old Japan' and militarism would help Japan 'look ahead to the future'. The Japanese people's attitudes towards the post - war construction was cuneral for its economic development. The Japanese being open and optimistic helped brought the economic miracle.

According to my own knowledge, the Japan government introduced Double Income Policy in 1960s to increase their national income which helped brought economic miracle. It aired to increase the GNP per capita and national income by 2.7 times, but eventually they increased by more than 4 times, which facilitated economic development.

According to my own knowledge, the Japanese government also joined the World Bank in 1952 and WTO in 1956 for international trade to facilitate its economy. MITI was established for economic development as well.

According to my own knowledge, for education, the Japan government put efforts in boosting tetras education in Japan, which produced more knowledgeable labour for technological advancements. By that tire, at least one in every seven adults was a university graduate. This also helped brought about the economic miracle.

However, other factors also brought the economic miracle.

Refer to source D, the international factor brought by the 1969 Olympic Games to Japan. Holding such an important 'civic improvements of Municipality' and the 'instruction of new hotels', building a 'more attractive and efficient city'. This implied the communication stern Japan and other countries while monoting its international image. More foreign enterprises would like to cooperate and invest in Japan, bringing the economic miracle.

According to my own knowledge, the US factor helped Japan's agricultural development. It introduced the Farm Land Reform Law to get land from landlords and sell them to peasants at low prices to boost its agricultural development in Japan.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



There were even the introduction of farming mechanization to Japan to raise productivity.

According to my own knowledge, the US also arranged the Treaty of San Francisco in 1950s to open up the South East Asian market for Japan. Japan paid its \$1 billion reparations to South-east Asian countries in kind and labour services, which in terms facilitated its own export of services and goods, bring the economic miracle.

According to my own knowledge, the Korean War in 1951 to 1953 also brought special procurement to Japan as the US soldiers participating and their relatives couswed so much in Japan during the war. This brought a rise in national income in Japan while bringing the economic miracle.





2019 DBQ Question 3: Cold War

Marks: 13/15

3a) What view did the cartoonist hold towards the USA?(3 marks)

The cartoonist was negative, disapproving and criticizing towards the USA.

Refer to source E, the caption says 'Intolerable Harry Your Rockets on MY Doorstep', highlighting the word 'MY'. This showed that US had double Standard as it couldn't accept others setting up rockets around the US itself but it seemed to be appripoate and the for the US to place rockets on others. The US was controversial itself.

Refer to source E, in the cartoon, there was two 'Soviet Base in Cuba' rockets placed near the US (represented by Kenned', but there were four 'US Bases in Turkey, Persia, etc' rockets near the USSR (represented by Khrushchev) and the four US rockets in more locations around the USSR than the USSR did around the US. The cartoonist was nocking the US that it placed use rockets around the USSR but still blamed the USSR for placing fever and seemingly less destructive rockets around the US.

Mark: 3/3

3b) How did participating in foreign wars affect the USA's budget? (4 marks)

It's participation brought a decrease in its budget and even a deficit.

Refer to source F, during 1953 - 1955, when the Korean War was still fighting, the US average national defense percentage rose from 17% in 1940 to 67.1%, bringing an average defect of 5060.3 million. This showed the great expediter the US spent on participating in foreign wars, which caused a effect in its budget.

Refer to source F, when US joined Vietnam War in 1970s, the average national defense percentage was 47.7 in 1962 to 1964. Once the US quitted after the signing of a cecretive with North Vietnam in 1965, the average defense percentage dropped to 43.8 as the US spent less on military for foreign wars.

Refer to source F, during 1956-1958 when there were no wars, participated by the US,

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

355



it had a average supply of 606 million US dollars. This showed that without participation in war, the US may immense its budget.

Mark: 3/4

3c) Why was there détente between the USA and the USSR from the late 1960s to the late 1970s? [S+K](8 marks)

The first reason was the fear of the US and the USSR of an outbreak of nuclear war. Refer to source E, both the US and the USSR set up missile bases on each other sides, which could carry nuclear weapons. According to my own knowledge, both the US and USSR underxloud that a nuclear war would be disastrous enough to destroying the whole world. Considering the potential danger caused, they'd rather be more tolerant and friendly to each other to avoid the outbreak of nuclear war.

The second reason was fire experience cost of confronting each other in Cold War. Refer to source F, the US spent a larger expenditure percentage on natural defense especially in the periods 1950 - 1961, when the relationship of the two Europeans was the most hostile due to Berlin Blockade, construction of Berlin Wall, Korean War and Cuban Missile Crisis. Both powers could not afford such a large sum of money on military in long term and they would like to have détente to relieve their financial burden, spent less on country.

According to my own knowledge, the split of communist China and the USSR in 1950s was also a reason détente. In 1950s, Mao Zedong criticized Khrushchev for revising Marxism - Lenourism while Khrushchev criticized the Great Leap Forward of China. The two powers split and this reared the power of communist bloc. The threat of communism was reduced in the US perspective, and it was a good chance for it to get closer to the USSR.

According to my own knowledge, the lessons learnt from Vietnam War by the US also brought détente. The US suffered great losses of soldiers lives. The huge financial burden and high casualties of soldiers raised great discontent among the Americans. The US learnt a lesson from contentment policy to a more conciliatory one as it understand the communism would not be contained so easily. It would be better to try to co-exist with the USSR than spending so many resources on confronting the USSR.

Mark: 7/8

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 DBQ Question 4: Two World Wars

Marks: 11/15

4a) What was the main message the cartoonist intended to convey?(3 marks)

The main message was that Britain and France treated Germany too harshly.

Refer to source G, the caption says 'unsatisfactory Golden Egg'. In the cartoon, the golden egg proved by Germany was much smaller than the 'model of golden egg desired' by France and Britain. France was blaming Germany for that. Germany was porteryed as a duck with no power to defensed itself while France was holding an axe which could wreck unsatisfied with Germany's reparations payment after WWI. They did not attempt to understand its situation as a defeated nation and used an axe to theater it instead of the uncertain. This is a harsh punishment and treatment Britain and France made to Germany.

Mark: 3/3

4b) In terms of executing the Treaty of Versailles, what was Clemenceau's attitude towards the French government? (4 marks)

Clemenceau was criticizing , unsatisfied and disappointing attitude towards the execution.

In term of language, in source H, 'guilty of the greatest crime in history of Europe' was used to describe Germany. This implies that Clemenceau thought Germany delved to be harshly punished in the Treaty of Versailles. He also used the word 'incoherency' to describe the excution, implying that the execution needed to be improved in terms of coherency'.

In terms of argument, source H mentioned about the common repayment decreasing from '136 billion of gold marks to 22', showing a great reduction in its repayment and that the oretion was incomplete to let France gain back its repayment. He also said the 'burden of defect will be transferred from Germany to France by the good graces of the Treaty's executions', showing the criticism towards the execution that would eventually have France instead.

Mark: 4/4

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



4c) Did the Treaty of Versailles have diminishing importance in terms of affecting Europe's international relations in the 1920s?[S+K](8 分)

Yes, I agree.

Refer to source H, the repayment of war reparations from Treaty of Versailles decreased 'from 136 billion of golden marks to 22', showing the great reduction in German was debts repayment. This implies the firemal burden of Germany, reducing the attraction of the treaty to plan heavy war debts on Germany.

According to my own knowledge, the Treaty of Versailles stated the demilitarization of Rhineland. However, in the 1920s, Hitler rose to power and advocated totalitarianism. By that the Germany was no longer a weak defeated nation of WWI, but a totalitarian state, threatening the interest of other powers. It even remilitarized the Rhineland in 1936. Since then, there were continuous violation of the Treaty of Versailles, reducing its power in defending German metroature 1 relates.

However, according to source G, the Treaty was still influential. As German couldn't see the desired golden egg to France and Britain, it was threatened by France with an axe. This proved that the reparations imposed in the Treaty defement that Germany of big powers like France and Britain. In this case, the treaty could determine European relations in 1920s.

Also, according to my own knowledge, the Treaty neutialed a out Germany ceding land to build her state like Poland.

Mark: 4/8



2019 Essay Question 2:

Mark: 20/25(M1) Mark: 21/25(C)

'Both the Late Qing Reform (1901-12) and the reform of the Nanjing Nationalist Government (1928-37) aimed at promoting economic development more than political development.' Comment on the validity of this statement.

The Late Qing Reform was carried out in 1901 and the Nanjing Reform was introduced in 1928. Both reforms, included measures for modernizing China. However, the emphasis of Late Qing Reform was political development while the focus of Nanjing Reform was economic development. Therefore, I do not agree with the statement.

The Late Qing Government promoted political development through the 1901 Late Qing Reform. In terms of government, it attempted to build a constitutional monarchy in China to replace autocratic rule the Outline of Constitution was issued in 1908, claiming that 9 years time was needed for preparing the implementation of constitutional. National Assembly was set up as well. In 1909, a Cabinet was formed, consisting of 13 members in which 7 were Manzu princes. Also, according to the Outline of Constitution, the freedom of speech, press were granted to the people. They also enjoyed the rights to assembly and publish. There was even an electoral system established in the reform. Although not everyone was granted the right to vote, but only the nobles, it was the first time China having an election system. To establish constitutional monarchy, the Late Qing Government also sent officials aboard to countries with constitutional monarchy like Japan to understand more about their political systems and improve the political reform in China. Although some may criticize that the Late Qing political reform was insincere as it claimed to use 9 years time to implement the constitution and the Cabinet was controlled in the hands of Manzu royalties, it is underiable that the government paid efforts in studying constitutional monarchy and established a foundation for further implementation.

Economically, the Late Qing Government introduced some economy-related laws, like the Articles of Associations and Company Law to build a better economic environment for business. It also stressed on the importance of industrial development by encouraging people to engage in the industrial sector. However, the laws set up were not effectively reinforceed due to the common competitions from law-ranking officials to the seniors. Even Cixi was corrupted during the reform program, there was a lack of monitoring work on economic activities as well. More, the economic reform focused

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



on commercial and industrial development, while over 80% of Chinese at that time were actually engaging in agricultural development. Since the above measures had very low effectiveness, it could not promote China's economic development at all.

In comparison, the Late Qing Government did more work on its political reform as it really drafted a constitution, set up a National Assembly and Cabinet for introducing constitutional monarchy. Many resources were put into promoting political development. Meanwhile, the major actual work done on economic development was the setting up of laws. However, the government did not further increase the effectiveness on enforcing the laws. Also, despite its attempts to promote commercial and industrial sectors, it did not really instead much resources to help with their growth. Compared to political development promotion, the promotion of economic development was less important.

The Nanjing Nationalist Government actively promoted economic development through the Nanjing Reform program. In 1935, it reformed the monetary system by replacing silver dollars with banknotes. It also followed the Late Qing Reforms in setting up commerce - related laws like Bankruptcy Law to establish a more favorable business environment. To promote industrial development, it organized exhibitions of local products in Shanghai and helped setting up department stores selling only domestic products in major cities like Tianjin. This results in an increase of more than 10% in the industrial sector growth rate. Furthermore, the Nanjing Government boosted its economy through improving the transportation system. The Railway Bureau was set up in 1930s and 50000 miles of railway was constructed, including the Guangdong - Hankou Railway. 100000 miles of roads was built as well. A more well established transportation networks was created, facilitating the traveling of people and trading active cities. Telegraph series were improved as well, facilitating communications. For agriculture, the government brought land reforms and tried to introduce the use of mechanization to raise productivity of farmland. Although some may criticize that the Nationalist Government was unable to stop the Four Big Families from controlling the economy, it is under table that it paid efforts in boosting industrial development and building infrastructure and the increase in industrial output value had proved the promotion in economic development.

Politically, the Nationalist Government attempted to transform from military rule to political tutelage to constitutional govern, as stated in Sun's outline. Also, a Provisional Constitution was issued in 1936. The Five Yuan (Examination, Control, Judicial, Executive, Legislative) were established as well, showing the seperation of power.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

360



However, due to the Sino - Japanese Was and Chinese Civil War, the government was stuck in the stage of political tutelage and the constitution was not adopted until 1946. Also, the Five Yuan was placed under the Chairman of Nationalist Government, Jiang Jieshi. The non - institutionalized government operation showed the government was not that sincere to promote political development. One - party dictatorship was implemented to, hindering the political modernization.

In comparison, the Nanjing Reform paid much efforts in economic development as it successfully brought an increase in China's industrial output value, reformed the monetary system and established economically favorable infrastructure. Resources had been instead promoting the economic development. Meanwhile, politically, due to the non - institutionalized government operation and long periods of wartime, not much had been successfully promoted. Even the separation of Five powers was only a lie and the power all rested with the leader of Nationalist Government, Jiang Jieshi. The purging of communists to achieve one-party dictatorship was a sign of not actively promoting political development as well.

Therefore, the Late Qing Government aimed to promote political development more while the Nanjing Nationalist Government focused on economic developed more. Hence, I do not agree with the statement.

Words: 975



2019 Essay Question 4:

Mark: 13/25

'The appeasement policy was a more important factor than Nazi aggression in causing the Second World War.' Do you agree?

The Second World War started in September, 1939 and it was fought between the Axis Power and Allied Power. Comparing the factors causing its outbreak, appearement policy was more important than the Nazi Aggression in causing WWII. Therefore, I disagree with the statement.

The appearement policy reduced the capabilities of the League of Nations in containing aggression. As the two biggest powers in the League, Britain and France were very influential. However, they adopted appearement policy to save time and resources for their economic recovery from WWI and 1929 Great Depression. In 1935, on Italy invaded Abyssinia. The League imposed economic sanctions on Italy, stopping the supply of strategic materials like oil, iron to Italy. Meanwhile, Britain and France offered to give two - third of Abyssinia to Italy in order to independent the appeasement policy. Italy didn't accept it and annexed the whole Abyssinia, and the League had to remove the economic sanctions as they were ineffective in stopping Italian aggressions under the interference of the appearement policy of Britain and France. In 1936, Nazi Germany remilitarized the Rhineland. The League denounced its violation of the Treaty of Versailles and Locarno Pact. However, as a part of the League, Britain and France claimed that Nazi Germany sending troops to its own territory was a very reasonable act. Later, Britain even allowed Germany to increase its ratio of capital tonnage from 6% of that of Britain to aroused 36%. Under the appearement policy, the governing effectiveness of the League greatly dropped.

The appeasement policy encouraged aggressions. Adopting the appeasement policy, Britain and France always tried to negotiate with the aggressive powers. In 1938, Nazi Germany and Austria formed Auschluss, an alliance which violated the Treaty of St. Germain. In response, Britain said that the ban on their alliance in the treaty was a mistake, encouraging Nazi Germany to further violate international agreements. In the same year (1938), Nazi Germany intended to get Sudetenland Britain and France immediately arranged the Munich Conference and reached the Munich Agreement with Germany, forcing Czechoslovakia to give Germany Sudetenland. This also encouraged Germany's aggressions as it realized no powers would stop its invasion of other countries and further territorial expansion could be carried out.

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



The appeasement policy also caused discontent of the USSR, which later caused the outbreak of WWII Britain and France adopted the policy, intending to use Germany as buffer zone, to check the expansion of the USSR and communism. The USSR was discontented with the policy, considering that Britain and France was diverting the Nazi aggressions to the East, attacking the communist USSR. To protect its own Territory, the USSR agreed to sign the Nazi - Soviet Non - Aggression Pact with Nazi Germany in 1939, leading to German invasion of Poland in 1939 and hence, the Second World War.

Nazi aggressions contributed to the outbreak of WWII as well. In 1936, Germany signed the Anti - Comintern Pact with Japan and the Pact of Steel with Italy, which were two aggressive totalitarian and militarist governments. They combined their alliance later and formed the Berlin - Rome - Tokyo Axis. This form of alliance system fact ligated Nazi Germany in starting a war as it gained support from Allies. Nazi aggressions also brought the 1938 Auschluss, increany the influence and power of Nazi Germany.

Nazi aggression caused the frequent, invasions of countries too, which later developed into a war. The Nazi Germany invaded Czechoslovakia in 1939, and later in September, it invaded Poland, which was the direct cause of WWII.

Despite the influence of Nazi - aggressions in causes WWII, it is undeniable that the appeasement policy was more important. It Britain and France did not adopt the policy and assisted the League in checking and controlling Nazi - Aggressions instead with military force, Nazi Germany's aggressions would have been reduced. It was the appeasement of Britain and France that encouraged Nazi Germany's ambitious and aggressions to grow, facilitating its military force increase. Also, the appeasement policy done the USSR to co - operate with Germany in the Nazi - Soviet Non - Aggression Pact, facilitating its invasion of Poland in 1939 and hence, the outbreak of WWII. Without the appeasement policy and Nazi - Soviet Non - Aggression Pact, Nazi Germany would not be so confident in waging the WWII. Its aggressions would probably had come under control as well if Britain and France paid efforts in controlling the growth of Nazism in Germany from the very beginning. Apart from Germany, the appeasement policy also encouraged the aggressions of Facist Italy. This also facilitated their alliance, increasing the probability of outbreak of wars.

Therefore, appearement policy was a more important factor in caring the Second World War.

Words: 787

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》

未經授權,嚴禁用於商業用途

363





©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 年新修 5*

Nicole



Nicole 是位一重考生,但她於首次應考 DSE 時並未有修讀及報考歷史科。於重考時,才膽粗粗決定新修歷史科。雖然 Nicole 原本的目標只是 Level 4,但 Nicole 策略適宜,將重心投放於 DBQ 部分,大包圍然後狂 S+E,已經於 DBQ 中取得不俗成績,可惜的只是時間控制失當,以致最後一題資料題失分較為嚴重,否則 5**可望。

新修有新修的好處,因新修生如同一張白紙,沒有一般日校生的作答陋習,容易消化及理解答題技巧,因此只要在考試前掌握熟課文部分,就能更容易考取好成績。Nicole 由開始修讀歷史科至應考 DSE 只有約 10 個月,最終技巧性取得 5*的 佳績!

2019 年 DSE 歷史科中,完成 Regular+Capstar 的新修生一共有 5 位,其中 1 位 5*, 另外 4 位獲 5,100%獲得 5+以上的成績!

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



讀歷史科之心得:

我係 kwho 嘅學生, 啱啱 19 dse 考完歷史呢一科。我好好彩可以跟到呢個老師, 佢喺我學習呢一科上面真係幫到我好多。

我自己係新修歷史呢一科嘅,我本身對呢科嘅考核模式係完全唔熟悉,連考試範圍包括邊到都唔知。但係我上網見到有人話歷史好易拎 4,補埋 kwho 就更加十拿九穩,於是 elective 爭個 4 嘅我就膽粗粗喺 dse 報埋歷史,一報完就即刻去補習社報埋 kwho。

咁講返正題,kwho 嘅補習筆記真係寫得好好,每本筆記嘅前半 part 係課文內容,係一啲常用嘅論據/考試要知道嘅野,後半 part 係唔同嘅 dbq 同 essay 題目,溫書嗰陣想記熟啲 point 就睇前面,想操卷+學題型就睇後面,好方便!(kwho 啲筆記真心好用過教科書,我好後悔開頭買咗教科書,基本上有用過②)另外,kwho 教嘅答題 skills 真係好有用,令我學識點答題,見到咩字眼就知道要點處理條題目,好似「轉捩點」、「追溯並解釋」等,唔同嘅出題都用返唔同框架嚟答。筆記裏面啲 essay 都好正,令我呢個 essay 新手學識點樣寫一篇飽滿嘅 essay,同埋 essay 啲切入點幾正。

講吓 dbq,我覺得 dbq 呢份卷好重要,因為佔咗全科 6 成。dbq 要寫得多 point 先易高分,每個 point 要做足 S+E,咁係需要寫好多字嘅,所以真係要練吓手速(好似有啲廢話)。同埋,我真心覺得時間管理好重要,真係好易會做唔切成份卷,所以平時操卷真係要迫自己 30 分鐘內搞掂一題,因為真係考 dse 嗰 陣個人會好驚好亂,會比自己預期做得慢咗,就會影響晒個成績。我就係一個例子,我 dse 嗰陣 dbq 最後一題做唔切,所以成題都好低分,拖低晒成份卷嘅分。 噹 dbq 最重要嘅野就緊係操卷啦,上面講嘅手速同時間管理唔操又點會慣呢,所以一定要做多啲 ex.!同埋只有做得多先可以諗得快啲同埋用熟論據,所以操就啱嚟喇。

跟住講吓 essay,咁 essay 我自己都唔係做過好多篇(同埋我係有完整寫過一篇交俾 kwho 改 (),所以我有好多感想。我記得我都係睇吓啲題目再諗吓point 咁,跟住就睇返筆記入面啲 essay 再學應該點寫,真係完整寫晒成篇好似係考前一星期溫書嗰陣,落場考係我第 5 次完整寫晒 essay(唔好學我,要寫多啲 essay 俾 kwho 改),所以其實我 essay 唔高分。咁其實都證明咗 dbq 遠比 essay 重要,就算 essay 唔夠高分,只要 dbq 夠高分就得!咁唔係代表你要放棄 essay,只係話俾你知 dbq 嘅重要性。

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



最後,希望 2020 dser 要加油! 今年你地應該有好多野要說,好多野要參與,好多野會影響到你地溫書,但希望你地堅持落去! 捱得過就會贏到呢場杖!

最後嘅最後:In kwho, we trust! (非打手)



評卷紀錄

科目名稱:	歷史 History – C						
卷別組:	Paper 1				Paper 2		
評卷組:	101	102	103	104	201	204	
分部基本得分:	14 M1	12 M1	15 M1	5 M1	16 M1	18 M1	
	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	(out of 15)	16 C	17 C	
					(out of 25)	(out of 25)	
分部調整得分:	14	12	15	5	16	17	
卷別調整得分:	46				33		
卷別組調整得分:	46				33		
卷別組填補分數:	110 58				3		
科目得分:	168 (out of 230)						
科目等級:			į	ō*			

歷史卷1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2
		Q2(b)	4	3
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	3	3
		Q3(b)	4	4
		Q3(c)	8	8
4	104	Q4(a)	3	3
		Q4(b)	4	0
		Q4(c)	8	2

歷史卷2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	С
1	201	Q1	25	16	16
4	204	Q4	25	18	17

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019 年資料題第一題:香港及中國

分數: 14/15分

1a) 参考資料的語氣,哪一則引文更加反日?(3分)

引文一的語氣更為反日。

從資料 A 的引文一的用字,國貨會認為「 我國日本之欺凌也久矣」,又認為日本「野心勃勃」,想入侵、吞併山東利益,可見引文一的語氣是非常憎恨日本。

此外,引文一用「痛哉!」以此表達失去山東的痛苦、悲傷,亦呼籲各位同胞拒用日貨,可見引文一的語氣是非常痛恨日本

相反,引文二的語氣相對沒那麼反日。引文二用「公憤」形容日本侵佔山東利益,認為日本此舉會造成中國人民憤怒,也決定對日貨「共棄之決心」,決定罷賣日貨。不過,引文二的語氣相對沒那麼嚴苛,未算得上是極端反日,但引文一的語氣則是非常厭日。

因此,引文一的語氣更反日。

分數:**3/3** 分

1b) 推斷香港華商對五四運動的反應的兩項特徵。(4分)

香港華商對五四事件的反應有兩項特徵。

特徵一支持中國內地同胞反日。資料 B 指出 1919 年 5 月 21 日,「日本蒸氣輪殘骸的拍賣無人出席」,可見華商正杯葛日貨,特徵是反日的。

此外,資料 B 指出「華商所簽合同有條款定不用任何日本物料」,可見當時華商 反日。

特徵二是顧忌英國當局。資料 B 指出「任何有組織杯葛都是不智」,因為有機會令「英國當局頗為尷尬」,可見華商有考慮香港是英屬殖民地,有考慮反日行動會否影響英國-香港的宗主國。

分數:**4/4** 分

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



1c) 內地中國人和香港華人對中國發生的重大事件是否抱相似的看法? [S+K](8 分)

我同意此說。

在資料 A 可見,中國人民認為日人侵華是令人「痛矣」,故拒絕購買日貨,亦成立中國勸用國貨會以反對日貨,可見中國人民對日侵中國的事上抱有恨意,以拒買日貨來表示其厭惡。

資料 A 亦顯示中國百貨公司也加入行列,拒絕售出日貨,可見中國公司都對日本 侵華一事感到厭惡。 ■

資料 B 則顯示出香港商人也認為要支持中國同胞,罷用日貨,例如「在合同上註明不用任何形式的日貨」,又「不出席日本蒸汽輪的拍賣會」,可見香港人民也和中國人民一樣認為日人可惡,對他們有厭惡之情。

以我所知,在日本侵華時,中國共產黨就協助香港新界原居民組成「港九遊擊隊」,一起抗日,可見香港和中國人的看法一致,皆討厭日本入侵。

此外,在辛亥革命一事上,香港人民亦很支持中國人民革命,如在辛亥革命期間 及後,捐款約 200-300 萬元到廣東軍政府,可見中國和香港人有一致看法,認為 要反清。

此外,文革時期,中國人民發起不同批鬥活動,主張革命,反帝國主義,這引致香港受其影響,也發起「六七暴動」,主張反英國、反帝國主義、反資本主義等,可見在 20 世紀 60 年代,中國及香港人民皆有「反帝國主義」、「反資本主義」的看法。

分數:**7/8** 分



2019年資料題第二題:日本

分數:12/15 分

2a) 指出一個妨礙日本發展的問題。(3分)

問題是日人認為日本一直很強大,此想法令日本發展遲緩。

資料 C 指出「人民總帶着過去征韓論的語氣」,認為「今天日本若征韓,將不會戰敗」,可見日人依然認為日本是強國,國力足以強大,令日本發展變得遲緩。

資料 C 指出「過去日本曾炫耀自己是一等大國」,可見日人常認為日本是強國,令他們不盡力發展,妨礙日本發展。

資料 C 指出「戰,日人形容自己是三等、四等國家,但大概是特意貶低自己」,可見日人雖在外貶低己國實力,但實際是真心認為日本是強國,今日人沒有盡全力發展日本,今日本發展緩慢。

分數:2/3 分

2b) 資料 C 作者會否與資料 D 作者一樣支持日本舉辦奧運會?(4分)

資料 C 作者會贊成。

資料 C 作者認為人民要快點「從戰後意識脫離出去」,並要努力發展日本,成為像「北歐之小國」般有高質素生活,要向舊時的「日本最強大」想法告別,成立一個全新的強大日本。

資料 D 的奧運正正能有助達成作者的想法。

資料 D 指出「奧運是所有國際性活動最大型的一項」,有幸舉辦會享到榮耀,證明奧運能有助重建日本的國際影響力,是一大發展,而這正是資料 C 作者期待的發展,成為一個全新的強大日本。

資料 D 亦指出「日本的設施是前所未有完善」,而日人亦大興建「新旅館及其他私人建築等」,可見日本有重新發展,邁向新時代,這正是資料 C 作者期望的。

故他贊成。

分數:3/4分

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2c) 内部因素是否是締造日本經濟奇蹟的主要因素?[S+K](8分)

内部因素是最重要的。

資料 C 指出日人本來一直沉溺舊夢,一直認為日本依然強大,故今日本戰後發展仍然遲緩。

但是,當日人心態轉變,日本就會大大發展。資料 D 指出日本 1964 年興辦奧運, 籌備開支超過 30 億,亦投放大量款項興建新旅館及私人建築,可見日人心態轉變,不再停留在以前,決心邁向新時代。

此舉令日本經濟大興。資料 D 指出「東京的吸引力和效率均會大大提高」,可見日人轉變心態,積極參與國際活動,有助復興日本經濟,增加遊客。

此外,資料 D 指出「日本在奧運後可能享受着無法以其他途徑的榮耀」,可見日本參與國際活動後,地位、知名度可能上升,遊客、外國投資可能增加,對日本經濟奇蹟有很大幫助。

以我所知,日人善於儲蓄及樂於接受新文化有助經濟復興。日人樂於存錢進銀行,令銀行有金錢貸款給中小企發展,有助復興經濟。

日人樂於吸收新事物也令科技發展快速,今農、工業有許多不同新科技協助發展, 有助日本經濟發展。

國際因素有其重要性。國際在1945年開始冷戰,期有多次衝突,如韓戰、越戰,製造「特需景氣」,今日本大量出產資源給資本主義陣型,有助復興經濟。

但是,國際因素並不一定導致經濟復興,可能令日本更差。如 1970 年代有石油 危機,導致日本有經濟負增長,可見國際因素對復興經濟的重要不宜高估。而且, 國際因素也只是環境而已,也需要日人能把握機會(特需景氣)才能發展經濟,可 見國際因素不太重要。

美國也是一項重要因素,美國盟總時期設立多項措施。如「穩定經濟九項原則」, 減輕通脹等問題,有助經濟復興。

可是,美國只是在早期 1945-1952 有重大影響力,當盟總撤離後,日本經濟發展 全賴日本政府及日本人民,所以美國因素不太重要。

分數:**7/8** 分

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



2019年資料題第三題:冷戰

分數:15/15 分

3a) 漫畫家對美國抱什麼看法?(3分)

漫畫家認為美國是自私、不公,只顧己身利益的。

漫畫顯示美國及蘇聯門外皆有雙方部署的導彈,但美國卻手指着蘇聯領導人指駡,可見漫畫家認為美國自私,不公平,只讓自己部署導彈,不讓敵國部署。

漫畫標題指出「我的門外不容有你的火箭」,此句由美國總統甘迺迪喊出,可見 漫畫家認為美國不公,自私,只容許自己向敵國部署導彈,不讓對方對自己部署 導彈。

分數:3/3分

3b) 參與國外戰爭如何影響美國的財政預算?(4分)

美國參與國外戰爭令其國防預算減少,並令有財政赤字。

資料 F 顯示當美國參與國外戰爭時,國防佔支出百分比會減少。如在 1962-1970 年,美國正支援越戰,此戰令美國投入大量資源,令其在國防方面減少開支,國防佔開支百分比由 47.7 至 43.8 不等,但當沒有國外開戰時卻有多於 50%,可見國外戰爭令美國國防開支大大減少。

此外,赤字也因國外戰爭而增加。資料 F 可見,1950-1953 正是韓戰時期,平均 赤字有 1275.3 至 5060.3 百萬美元。在越戰期間,1961 至 1970 年的財政赤字由 5135 百萬美元至 12314.3 百萬美元不等,大大影響美國的財政預算。

分數:**4/4** 分

f K.W. Ho



3c) 1960 年代末至 1970 年代末期間,美蘇的關係為何會出現緩和? [S+K](8 分)

美蘇於 1960 年代末及 1970 年代出現緩和。原因有許多個。

首先,古巴導彈危機令核危機出現,令美蘇關係緩和。資料 E 顯示「美蘇兩國在部署導彈」,可見這會引致核危機出現,兩國擔心核戰爆發,故開始緩和雙方關係,避免戰爭出現,如 1968 有《不擴散核武器條約》。

其次,美國參與外國戰爭導致嚴重財政損失也是其中一個原因。資料 F 可見美國 每當參與國外戰爭時皆錄得財政赤字,如參與越戰時的 1962 至 1970 年,財政赤字也有 5135 百萬美元至 12314.3 百萬美元。因此,美國人民開始抗議美國干預 世界事務,令美國 1960 年代末開始出現緩和關係,如 1972、1973 年雙方首領互 訪。

其三,越戰令美國人民死傷無數。以我所知,當美軍參加越戰時,平均每星期有約 300 個美軍死亡,故美國人民強烈抗議美府參與地區衝突,於是令美府開始放緩對蘇的強硬態度,1960 年代末-70 年代關係就開始緩和,如 1972 年簽訂《第一階段限制戰略性武器條約》。

第四,中蘇關係開始惡化也使兩國關係緩和。中國在赫魯曉夫上台後便批評其是「走資派」,而蘇聯亦認為中國大躍進為冒進舉動,這些令雙方關係交惡,蘇聯撤回幾千名援華專家,此舉亦使蘇聯開始外交孤立。於是,蘇聯想與西方國家打好關係,以防被中國搶走其地位,故與美國開始接觸,更於1975年與多國簽訂《赫爾辛基協定》,尊重國家主權,顯示兩國關係緩和不少。

分數:8/8分



2019年資料題第四題:第二次世界大戰

分數:5/15 分

4a) 漫畫家的主要信息是什麼?(3分)

漫畫主要訊息是批評英法等列強對德有嚴苛要求,且是無理的,令德國陷入慘況。

漫畫圖片顯示英法二人拿着大金蛋及斧頭,要求鵝生出一樣大小的蛋,但德國只能生出小小的,且哭着,可見英法等列強對德戰敗後有嚴苛要求,德國陷入慘況。

漫畫文字也顯示「要求金蛋的模樣」的蛋是遠大於「德國能給的」的蛋,可見英法苛刻,令德國陷入絕境。

漫畫標題也是「無法令人滿意的金蛋」,可見漫畫想顯英法的貪心、嚴苛,令德國陷入苦局。

分數:3/3分

4b) 就執行凡爾賽條約一事上,克里孟梭對法國政府持什麼態度?參考資料的用語及論據作答。(4分)

他對《凡》的執行持正面、支持、贊成、強硬的態度。

從用語方面,他以德國犯下「最嚴重的、有預謀的、有準備的罪行」,認為德是刻意且大肆破壞法及歐洲的和平,故他支持《凡》的執行。

從論據方面,資料 H 指出 1921 年 1 月「法國政府估算德在法境內造成的人命及對財產破壞為 1360 億馬克」,可見德國在一戰時大肆破壞法國。令法國有很大的損失,故他支持要強硬執行《凡》。

分數:**0/4** 分



4c) 凡爾賽條約在 1920 年代對影響歐洲國際關係的重要性是否越來越小? [S+K](8分)

我不同意。

在資料 G,漫畫指出 1921 年時,英法列強對德要求嚴苛,要求只能生出小小的 蛋的德生出遠超其所生大小的蛋,可見 1921 年時,英法正剝削德國,德國人民 仇恨情緒很大,彼此關係不好。

在資料 H,其指出「1929 年法國從德國取到的馬克僅有協定金額的六分一」,但「德國要求減輕其負擔」,可見德法關係沒有好轉,法人不喜歡德國,歐洲國際關係仍然不太好。

然而,以上顯示出巴黎和會一直在 **1920** 年代影響着德、英、法等國,重要性並沒有減少。

以我所知,《凡》的條件太過嚴苛,令德人民不滿,如減少 10%領土人口,又要賠償高額,陸軍人數減至 10 萬,終 1920 年代末失業人數達至 600 萬人,令德人仍然深恨列強,與列強關係不好,可見《凡》依然深深影響着關係,重要性沒有減少。

分數:**2/8** 分

f K.W. Ho



2019 年論述題第一題:香港

分數:16/25 分(M1) 分數:16/25 分(M1)

香港的社會經濟及政治發展於 1967-97 年間在什麼程度上經歷了蛻變?

香港在政、經、社方面在大程度上皆有變化。

政治方面,政府由忽視民意變為重視民意。在 1967 年前,政府一直視香港為殖民地之一,故一直不太下放權力,且甚少有民選議席,如只有 1936 年改組的市政局中,13 個席位中僅有 2 個是民選的,可見政府從前一直不太重視民意。但是,1967 年爆發暴動,令港英政府深明人民有許多不滿,其知道必須遵從民意才能避免類似規模的暴動發生,於是積極進行改革。暴動後,港府在 1968 年開始「民政主任計畫」,全港分為十區,各設辦處收集民意,開始有重視民意的先兆。其後,政府開始增加民選議席,如在 1982 年的區議會選舉中,容許在香港居住滿7年的 21 歲以上人士投票,在 1994 年更把年齡下降至 18 歲,增加民選成份。以上可見,政府由從前忽略民意轉為重視民意,大增民選議席,又收集民意,實為一大蛻變。

其次,政治方面,政府新設了不少法定公營機構及變得致力反貪,是為大改變。在 20 世紀上半葉,政治不太重視華人,故沒有太多公營機構。反貪活動方面,雖在 1952 年設立反貪污部,但因貪污情況太嚴重,故沒有太大成效。但是,在 1967 年爆發暴動後,政府決心改革,如在 1974 年新設消費者委員會 1982 年設九廣鐵路公司,令更多法定公營機構出現。反貪方面,政府在 1974 年設廉政公署,專職調查貪污個案,並直接向港督報告,反貪力度大增。以上可見,政府從 20 世紀上半葉只有很少公營機構,且貪污問題嚴重,變為下半葉的新增大量公營機構及致力反貪,是為一大蛻變。

其三,經濟方面,香港由 20 世紀上半葉的轉口港變為下半葉的工業中心,再變成多元產業。在 1900-1952 年,香港因港口水深廣闊,且位在中國南方,成為中國「南大門」,成為中國和外國貿易的轉口港,其後因聯合國禁運而在 50 年代起變成工業生產地,如在 70 年代香港是亞洲出口電子產品、鐘錶的中心。但是,隨着中國改革開放,香港大量工廠北移,於是令香港在 1978 年起搖身一變,成為多元產業經濟。香港開始發展金融市場,亦因時區問題與倫敦、紐約成為世界三大金融市場。此外,香港也有「購物天堂」、「東方之珠」的美譽,吸引不少旅客,促進物流及旅遊業。此外,轉口貿易也依舊,且不斷增加。相比之下,香港由從前的轉口港變成 70 年代的工業中心,在 80 年代起更變成多元經濟,實在是巨變。

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



社會方面,政治由不足民生政策變成大量民生政策。在從前,港英政府一直不太重視民生,雖有一些福利措施機構,如 1958年的社會福利署,但對民生幫助不大。例如 1961年曾推行「廉租屋計畫」,但計畫有資產限制,最低下階層仍然不能受惠。但是,至 1967年後,因六七暴動給港英政府當頭棒喝,令其開始增加大量福利措施以紓緩社會壓力。例如其在 1972年推行十年建屋計畫,1973年推行公共援助計畫,1978年推行9年義務教育,1993年推行綜援,可見民生政策增加不少。相比之下,香港從以前的不足民生政策,變成增設大量民生措施,改善市民生活,實為一大蛻變。

但是,社會方面亦有不蛻變。

社會方面,香港的貧富差距嚴重。從以前起,富商及草根就有很大差距,如貧窮市民只能居住在籠屋等。但是,在1967年後,此情況並未改變,反而更為嚴重。在1970年代,香港堅尼系數已有0.4,至1996年,堅尼系數更升至0.5,可見貧富差距越傾嚴重。此外,在1990年代,香港人口有約16%活在國際貧窮線下,可見貧富差距問題沒有蛻變,反而持續。

以上可見,香港大程度上經歷了蛻變,雖然貧富問題仍存在,但政治、經濟、民生政策皆有很大變化,故香港大程度上在 **1967-1997** 年有蛻變。

字數:1359



2019 年論述題第四題:第二次世界大戰

分數:18/25 分(M1) 分數:17/25 分(M1)

「相比納粹侵略而言,綏靖政策是引致第二次世界大戰的更重要因素。」你 是否同意此說?

在導致二戰爆發一事上,納粹侵略較綏靖政策重要,以下將從侵略行動、同盟、破壞集體安全體系述之。

在軸心國侵略行動方面,納粹侵略比綏靖政策更重要。納粹侵略方面,自從希特拉在 1933 年上台,就一直大肆侵略,如在 1938 年吞併奧地利,1939 年入侵波蘭。納粹侵略成功令軸心國成員大增信心,如意大利在 1939 年入侵阿比西尼亞。最終,列強認為安全受威脅,決定開戰,令二戰爆發。綏靖政策方面,英法決定以讓步方式來避免戰爭再次出現,故把蘇台德區予以德國,希望以此能減少其繼續擴張的野心,但德國卻因此有更大野心,不斷對外擴張,終令二戰出現。

兩者相比,納粹侵略在導致二戰上更重要。就主動性而言,納粹侵略是以不斷擴張以增加「生存空間」,是主動發動戰爭;綏靖政策只是一個政策,無任何主動引致二戰的成分。另外,性質而言,納粹侵略是惡性的,是以不斷入侵為目標;綏靖政策只是中性,沒有任何會導致二戰出現的性質,其目的甚至是以此阻止納粹對外侵略。因此,納粹侵略更重要。

就破壞集體安全體系方面,兩者皆有重要性。納粹侵略方面,德國不斷挑戰集體安全體系,如在日內瓦會議中拒絕裁軍,令裁軍會議失敗,其後又在1935年重新開始徵兵制,又在1936年開始在萊茵河區軍事化,撕毀、無視《凡爾賽條約》及《羅加諾公約》,破壞集體安全體系。此舉亦令軸心國成員,如1937年意大利退出國聯。破壞安全體系令和平氣氛消失,各國加緊武裝,在1939年德國入侵波蘭便開戰,二戰出現。綏靖政策方面,英國因同情德國,故默許其重新徵兵及軍事化,此舉令德國及意大利及日本認為有機可乘,於是不斷侵略,如意大利在1939年入侵阿比西尼亞。可見,綏靖政策導致二戰出現。

兩者相比,納粹侵略更重要。就目的而言,納粹侵略是主動違反安全體系,如《羅加諾公約》,以便擴張;綏靖政策方面,其目的是減低野心,避免戰爭再次爆發。因此,納粹侵略更重要。

在同盟方面,納粹侵略更重要。納粹侵略方面,其主動拉攏盟友,如在 1936 年 與日本簽訂《反共產國際條例》,及與意大利簽訂盟約,更於 1937 年與兩國共同 簽署《柏林-羅馬-東京軸心》。此令軸心國更有信心開戰,因他們有強大盟友

©K.W.HO - 《考卷集 2019》



支援,於是不停開戰,如 1937年日本發動七七事變,不斷侵略,終令二戰爆發。 綏靖政策方面,其讓步姿態令德國大肆擴張,亦令蘇聯擔心「禍水東引」,於是 1939年與德國簽《德蘇互不侵犯條約》,德國解除一大威脅,於是加緊擴張,1939 年入侵波蘭,導致二戰出現。

兩者相比,納粹侵略更重要。就直接性而言,納粹德國是主動尋找盟友,且令盟 友因有支援而不斷擴張,導致二戰。但是,綏靖政策只是間接令二戰出現,因西 方列強一直與蘇聯互不信任,而綏靖政策只是加深蘇聯不信任,令其與德國合作, 故綏靖政策只是間接,並不是直接導致二戰出現。

因此,納粹侵略更重要。

